PROJECT MANUAL

PROJECT NAME:

DOC MPCF New Apprenticeship Building

PROJECT ADDRESS:
1200 E. Washington
Mount Pleasant, Iowa 52641

PROJECT DATE: June 26, 2024

OWNER:
Iowa Department of Administrative Services
109 Southeast 13th Street
Des Moines, Iowa 50319

OWNER PROJECT NUMBER: 9383.00

OWNER REQUEST FOR BID NUMBER: RFB 938300-01

CONSTRUCTION MANAGER:
The Samuels Group
2929 Westown Parkway Suite 200
West Des Moines, IA 50266

CONSTRUCTION MANAGER PROJECT NUMBER: 7668

ARCHITECT:
Horizon Original Architecture
3116 Alpine Court
Iowa City, IA 52245

ARCHITECT PROJECT NUMBER: G24-009

SECTION 00 0107

SEALS PAGE

I hereby certify that the portion of this technical submission described below was prepared by me or under my direct supervision and responsible charge.

Discipline:_____Architecture_____

Company Name:____Horizon Architecture_____

Address:___3116 Alpine Court_____

Telephone:___(563) 506-4965_____

Name:___Michael Nolan, AIA_____

License#:___06926_____

Stamp:

Responsibility: All Architecture Sheets and Specs

_____

I hereby certify that the portion of this technical submission described below was prepared by me or under my direct supervision and responsible charge.

Discipline:_____Mechanical, Electrical and Plumbing_

Company Name:____Axiom Consultants_____

Address:___300 South Clinton Street Suite 200__

Telephone:___(319) 519-6220_____

Name:___Joe Lomheim, PE_____

License#:__24116_____

Stamp:

Responsibility: All Mechanical, Electrical and Plumbing Sheets and Specs

_____

I hereby certify that the portion of this technical submission described below was prepared by me or under my direct supervision and responsible charge.

Discipline:_____Civil_

Company Name:____Axiom Consultants_____

Address:___300 South Clinton Street Suite 200__

Telephone:__(319) 519-6220_____

Name:___Brian Boelk, PE_____

License#:_____16503_____

Stamp:

Responsibility: All Civil Engineering Sheets and Specs

I hereby certify that the portion of this technical submission described below was prepared by me or under my direct supervision and responsible charge.

Discipline:_____Structural_

Company Name:____Axiom Consultants_____

Address:___300 South Clinton Street Suite 200__

Telephone:___(319) 519-6220_____

Name:___Justine Siglin, PE_____

License#:__25333_____

Stamp:

Responsibility: All Structural Sheets and Specs

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 0110

TABLE OF CONTENTS

2.12 DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

2.13 DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

2.14 Division 27 – Communications

2.15 DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK

2.16 DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

2.17 DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 0115

LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

DRAWINGS

1.01	**SHEET**	**TITLE**
A.	G-101	COVER SHEET
B.	C-100	GENERAL NOTES
C.	C-200	DEMOLITION PLAN
D.	C-300	SITE AND UTILITY PLAN
E.	C-400	GRADING, EROSION CONTROL, AND PAVING PLAN
F.	A-101	FLOOR PLAN
G.	A-102	PARTITION SCHEDULE
H.	A-103	ROOF PLAN
I.	A-201	ELEVATION
J.	A-301	SECTIONS
K.	A-302	WALL SECTIONS
L.	A-401	ENLARDED PLANS AND INTERIOR DETAILS
M.	A-402	EXTERIOR AND ROOF DETAILS
N.	A-403	WINDOW DETAILS AND SCHEDULE
O.	A-404	DOOR AND WINDOW DETAILS
P.	S-000	GENERAL STRUCTURAL INFORMATION
Q.	S-001	GENER STR. INFO. & SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS
R.	S-100	FOUNDATION PLAN
S.	S-500	FOUNDATION DETAILS
T.	S-501	FOUNDATIONS DETAILS
U.	P-000	PLUMBING NOTES & SYMBOLS
V.	P-001	UNDER SLAB PLUMBING PLAN
W.	P-101	ABOVE SLAB PLUMBING PLAN
X.	P-501	PLUMBING DETAILS
Y.	P-601	PLUMBING SCHEDULE
Z.	M-000	MECHANICAL NOTES & SYMBOLS
AA.	M-101	MECHANICAL PLAN
BB.	M-102	MECHANICAL IN-FLOOR HEAT PLAN
CC.	M-301	MECHANICAL ELEVATION VIEWS
DD.	M-501	MECHANICAL DETAILS
EE.	M-601	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
FF.	M-801	MECHANICAL CONTROLS
GG.	E-000	ELECTRICAL NOTES
HH.	E-001	ELECTRICAL SYMBOLS
II.	E-011	ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN
JJ.	E-012	UNDERSLAB ELECTRICAL CONDUIT PLAN
KK.	E-101	FIRST LEVEL ELECTRICAL PLAN
LL.	E-110	FIRST LEVEL LIGHTING PLAN
MM.	E-501	ELECTRICAL DETAILS
NN.	E-502	ELECTRICAL DETAILS
OO.	E-601	ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES
PP.	E-602	ELECTRICAL LIGHTING SCHEDULES

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 0116

BID SUBMITTAL CHECKLIST

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 BID SUBMITTAL CHECKLIST

A. The Bidder is responsible to see that the bid is submitted online at IMPACS Electronic Procurement System on or before the due date and time specified. Late bids shall not be accepted.
B. Bids shall be typewritten or in ink. All information requested shall accompany the bid. All blocks shall be completed. Errors shall be lined out and initialed.
C. The right is reserved to reject any or all bids. The State may waive minor deficiencies or informalities in the best interest of the State of Iowa.
D. A properly prepared and submitted bid document is the bidder's responsibility.
E. Bids cannot be changed after the bid opening.
F. In all cases, no verbal communications by any party will override written communications from the issuing office.
G. The Bid Form shall be completed in full and signed and submitted by an officer of the bidder with authority to bind in a contract.
H. If Bid Bond is called for, it shall accompany the Bid submission.
I. If Non-discrimination Clause information is called for, it shall accompany the Bid submission
J. If Targeted Small Business Pre-bid Contact information is called for, it shall accompany the Bid submission.
K. If Certificate of Site Visit form is called for, it shall accompany the Bid submission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION – NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 1113

NOTICE TO BIDDERS

RFB #938300-01

The Iowa Department of Administrative Services will be receiving bids for DOC MPCF New Apprenticeship Building at Mount Pleasant Correctional Facility, Mount Pleasant, Iowa 52641.

The Iowa Department of Administrative Services anticipates construction to begin on October 1, 2024 and end on Jan 31, 2025.

Bids must be received no later than **02:00 pm, Thursday August 1, 2024**. Late bids will not be considered. Bids shall be submitted on IMPACS Electronic Procurement System. The Bid shall be accompanied by a Bid Security as set forth in the Instructions to Bidders in the amount of 5% of the total bid amount. Each bid shall be accompanied by a bid bond, cashier's check or a certified check drawn upon a solvent bank chartered under the laws of the United States of America.

Bid Opening
The time and place of bid opening will be held at https://meet.google.com/iiq-hqii-wro and teleconference number 650-980-7087 Pin: 782 459 451# at 3:00 pm on August 1, 2024.

The Iowa Department of Administrative Services reserves the right to reject any and all bids, and to waive irregularities and to accept a bid that is deemed in the best interest of the State of Iowa.

Bidders must comply with all affirmative action/equal employment opportunity provisions of the State of Iowa and the Federal Government.

This project is exempt from Iowa Sales Tax. Davis Bacon Wages **will not** apply to this project.

Questions must be submitted by 02:00 pm, July 26, 2024, to the Issuing Officer.

Bidding documents may stipulate a specific product. Substitute product will be considered if a written request is received by 02:00 pm, July 26, 2024, prior to bid opening. Substitution requests will be considered for all products per Section 01 2500 Substitution Procedures, even if the specification does not include a statement such as "or equal," "equal to," "equivalent to," or "basis of design," unless otherwise noted.

An **optional** Pre-Bid meeting will be held on Tuesday, July 23, 2024, at 11:00 am at Mount Pleasant Correctional Facility, 1200 E. Washington, Mount Pleasant, IA 52641. This meeting is not mandatory but is highly recommended.

Bidding Documents, including drawing sheets bearing the project name DOC MPCF New Apprenticeship Building, Dated 06/26/2024 and the Project Manual prepared by Horizon Original Architecture dated 06/26/2024, may be obtained from Beeline and Blue by visiting www.beelineandblue.com or by calling (515) 244-1611 on Monday, July 15, 2024.

For further information regarding this project contact:
Katelyn Howells – Issuing Officer
Phone: (515) 721-7856
E-Mail: construction.procurement@iowa.gov

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 2113

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

RFB #938300-01

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Project Description
B. Owner
C. State Agency Representatives and Contacts
D. Proposal Form and Submissions
E. Taxes
F. Alternate Bids
G. Drawings
H. Bid Security
I. Due Date and Time for Receipt of Bids
J. Commencement and Completion Date
K. Site Visit
L. Pre-bid Meeting
M. Questions
N. Addenda and Interpretations of the Contract Documents
O. Substitutions
P. Obligation of Bidder
Q. Public Records and Requests for Confidential Treatment
R. Withdrawal of Bid
S. Bid Closing
T. Basis of Bids
U. Informalities/Rejection of Bids
V. Consideration of Bids
W. Preference
X. Qualifications
Y. Insurance
Z. Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor
AA. Execution of Contract
BB. Laws and Regulations
CC. Contract Documents and Order of Precedence
DD. Conditions of the Work
EE. Subcontracts
FF. Project Manual/Drawings

1.02 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

A. Project Description: New Apprenticeship Building and Associated Site Work

1.03 OWNER

A. State of Iowa, Department of Administrative Services, 109 SE 13th St, Des Moines, IA 50319

1.04 STATE AGENCY REPRESENTATIVES AND CONTACTS

A. PURCHASING AGENT: Purchasing Agent – Michael Bradbury**,** State of Iowa, Department of Administrative Services**,** Hoover State Office Building, 3rd floor**,** 1305 East Walnut Street**,** Des Moines, IA 50319-0105, Phone: 515-823-9327; email: construction.procurement@iowa.gov

B. OWNER REPRESENTATIVE: Brandon Adams**,** State of Iowa, Department of Administrative Services, 109 SE 13th Street, Des Moines, IA 50319, Phone: 515-201-2197; email: brandon.adams@iowa.gov

C. ON-SITE COORDINATOR: Jeremy Howk, Plant Operations Manager, 1200 East Washington St, Mount Pleasant, IA 52641 Phone: 319-385-9511; email: jeremy.howk@iowa.gov. Or Anthony Kemper, Plant Operations Manager, 1200 East Washington St, Mount Pleasant, IA 52641, Phone 319-385-9511: email: anthony.kemper@iowa.gov

D. CONSTRUCTION MANAGER CONTACT: Jason McLendon, The Samuels Group, 2929 Westown Parkway Suite 200 West Des Moines, IA 50266, Phone: 515-729-3361; email: jmclendon@samuelsgroup.net

E. DESIGN PROFESSIONAL CONTACT: Michael Nolan, Horizon Original Architecture**,** 3116 Alpine Court, Iowa City, IA 52245**,** Phone: 563-506-4965; email: michael@horizon-architecture.com

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PROPOSAL FORM AND SUBMISSION

A. A properly prepared and submitted bid is the bidder's responsibility. Bids are to be made in accordance with these Instructions to Bidders and items included on the Bid submission. Failure to comply may be cause for rejection.
B. The Bid is to consist of the required Bid information, together with the other information specified below to be submitted with the Bid, in which copies are included with these Bidding Documents.
    1. The total bid package submitted is required to include the following:
        a. An online submission including:
            1) Required Bid Form (To be uploaded online)
            2) Required Non-discrimination Clause Information
            3) Required Targeted Small Business Pre-bid Contact Information
            4) Bid Security (documentation provided by Bidder) (To be uploaded online) (Required)
            5) Certification of Site Visit (To be uploaded online if Pre-Bid is Mandatory)
C. Include the amount for performing all work described in the drawings and specifications for Base Bid and for each Alternate Bid requested.
D. Acknowledge receipt of all Addenda issued, where so indicated on the Bid Form
E. All required information to be submitted, by an officer of the company having authority to bind the company in a contract.
F. Commencement of the work of the contract shall begin with the Contractor's receipt of a fully executed contract (signed by both parties).
G. The Owner reserves the right to award a contract for Base Bid only, or for Base Bid in combination with any, or all, identified Alternate Bids. The Owner reserves the right to award a contract for individual Bid Packages, or any combination of Bid Packages. Each Bidder must comply with all of the General Requirements of the project and any requirements of the Project manual that apply to their scope of work.

H. The company's Federal I.D. Number and the Iowa Contractors Registration Number shall be included in the Bid Form.
I. Unless indicated otherwise, the Bid shall be for a single responsibility contract for all work as indicated on the Drawings and specified in the Project Manual, and shall be a lump sum amount. If no change in the Base Bid amount is required with respect to consideration of a particular Alternate Bid, enter “No Change” in the blank for that Alternate Bid.
J. Where so requested, provide Unit Prices for the designated types of work and in the units specified, in which the Unit Prices would be used as adjustments to the quantities described in the instructions as the basis for the Base Bid and any Alternate Bid work. A Unit Price would be applicable in the event the Owner should request additional work of that type beyond the extent and quantity that has been established as the scope of the work by graphic delineation and notations on the Drawings, or by otherwise stipulating in the Bidding Documents a numerical quantity of the work, for the Bidder’s use in determining the lump sum bid amount for the Base Bid and any requested Alternate Bid containing such work. The Unit Prices shall also be used to adjust the Contract Amount for actual quantities of work involved when the work subject to Unit Price adjustment differs by being less in quantity than that contemplated by the original scope of work for the respective Base Bid or Alternate Bid.
K. Completed State of Iowa Nondiscrimination Clause information and Subcontractor Targeted Small Business Enterprise Pre-Bid Contact Information, included in these Bidding Documents, are to accompany the Bid submission. Bidders shall comply with all affirmative action/equal opportunity provisions of State and Federal laws. The Owner seeks to provide opportunities for Targeted Small Businesses in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 73 of the Code of Iowa.
L. All Bid information is to be submitted online. Any required Bid Security shall be provided, in the form and amount specified elsewhere in these Instructions to Bidders, at the time of submission of the Bid. When a site visit is mandatory as specified elsewhere in these Instructions to Bidders, and a Certificate of Site Visit is required to be submitted with the Bid as evidence of such visit having occurred for purposes of observing the conditions of the site and the work proposed therein, the Certificate shall be uploaded with the bid submission.

3.02 TAXES

A. In accordance with Section 423 of the Code of Iowa and 701-19 of the Iowa Administrative Rules, Iowa Construction Sales Tax Exemption Certificates for this project will be issued. Do not include Iowa sales tax or use tax, or any local option sales tax, on construction materials in determining your bid prices. The successful Contractor will be required to notify the Department of Administrative Services project manager of all Subcontractors within forty-eight (48) hours after the published date and time by which bids must be submitted. Information on the Contractor and each Subcontractor shall include the firms' name, address, contact person, federal tax identification number, and the Iowa contractor registration number. For the Contractor and each Subcontractor, designate the type of trade or category of work that is to be provided on the project. The Construction Manager for the Department of Administrative Services must be informed when any Subcontractor is added to the project. Following receipt of the information, the Construction Manager for the Department of Administrative Services will arrange to have an authorization letter and certificate (please see sample, included in the Project Manual) issued on behalf of the Contractor and each Subcontractor and will forward the documents to the Contractor for distribution and use by each in purchasing construction materials for this project. Certificates issued for this project shall be used for tax-exempt purchasing construction materials for this project only.

3.03 ALTERNATE BIDS

A. Bidders are to bid all Alternates requested on the Bid Form. Alternates quoted will be reviewed and accepted or rejected at the option of the Department of Administrative Services. Accepted

Alternates will be identified in the Owner-Contractor agreement. Indicate the price for Alternates described, as shown on the Drawings and specified in the Project Manual, and identify in the correct location on the Bid Form.

3.04 DRAWINGS AND PROJECT MANUAL

A. Drawings and Project Manual are specified in the Notice to Bidders or any extension thereof made by Addendum.

3.05 BID SECURITY

A. Each Bid shall be accompanied by Bid Security.
B. The Bid Security shall be in the form of a Bid Bond, Certified check, or Cashier's check in an amount not less than five percent (5%) of the maximum value of the Bid, including any additive Alternates. NOTE: Checks other than Certified checks and Cashier's checks will not be accepted. Bonds shall be issued by a bonding company licensed to transact business in the State of Iowa. The Attorney in Fact who signs the Bond shall file with the Bond a certified and effectively dated copy of their Power of Attorney. The Bid Security shall be made payable to the Iowa Department of Administrative Services, and shall accompany the Bid. If a Bid Bond is not used, copies of Certified checks or Cashier's checks must be uploaded and hand delivered, in a sealed envelope, or mailed upon request. The Bid Security shall serve as a guarantee that a Bidder who is offered a contract will enter into an Agreement with the State of Iowa and will file an approved surety company's Performance Bond, Payment Bond and the Insurance Certificates as evidence of the required Insurance prior to execution of the contract. Upon failure to comply, the Bid Security shall be forfeited as liquidated damages. The governmental entity shall retain the bid security furnished by the successful bidder until the approved contract form has been fully executed, a bond has been filed by the bidder guaranteeing the performance of the contract, and the contract and bond have been approved by the governmental entity. The provisions of chapter 573, where applicable, apply to contracts awarded under this chapter. The governmental entity shall promptly return the checks or bidder's bonds of unsuccessful bidders to the bidders once the Notice of Intent to Award is issued.

3.06 DUE DATE AND TIME FOR RECEIPT OF BIDS

A. Properly completed Bids shall be submitted online through IMPACS Electronic Procurement System, no later than the time and date specified in the Notice to Bidder or any extension thereof made by Addendum. Written, emailed, oral or telephonic Bids are invalid, and will not receive consideration. The Bidder shall assume full responsibility for the timely online submission of the Bid. Late bids will not be accepted.

3.07 COMMENCEMENT AND COMPLETION DATES

A. Commencement of the Work of the Contract shall be the day of receipt by the selected Contractor of the fully-executed contract. Final completion of the Work of the contract shall be acknowledged as a part of the Contractor's proposal.

3.08 SITE VISIT

A. A site visit by the prospective bidder is highly recommended at the time of the Pre-Bid Meeting of this project.

3.09 PRE-BID MEETING

A. Pre-Bid Meeting will be specified in the Notice to Bidders or any extension thereof made by Addendum.

3.010 QUESTIONS

A. Questions on this project may be raised and discussed at the time of the Pre-Bid Meeting or by submitting in writing to the issuing officer as specified in the Notice to Bidders or any extension thereof made by Addendum.

3.011 ADDENDA AND INTERPRETATIONS OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. Any person contemplating submitting a proposal for the proposed Contract, who is in doubt as to the true meaning of any part of the Bidding Documents, shall submit a written request for an interpretation thereof. The person submitting a request will be responsible for its prompt delivery. Every request for such interpretation should reference the Bid Number specified in the Bidding Documents, and shall be made in writing (email preferred). Questions shall be submitted to the previously identified Purchasing Agent for the Department of Administrative Services. To be given consideration, requests shall be received as specified in the Notice to Bidders or any extension thereof made by Addendum. Replies, which revise or correct the Bidding Documents, or provide necessary clarifications, will be issued in the form of a written Addendum to the Bidding Documents. Interpretations, corrections or changes of the Bidding Documents made in any other manner will not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon such interpretations, corrections, or changes. The Bidder is to include any resultant cost changes in the Bid Sum. Addenda will be posted electronically at the respective bid site where the bid is initially posted. Acknowledgment by the Bidder of each issued Addendum shall be noted in the location so indicated on the Bid. All Addenda issued shall become part of the Contract Documents.

3.012 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Where the Bidding Documents stipulate a specific product be provided by naming one or more manufacturer and model, a substitute product will be considered when a written request is received as specified in the Notice to Bidders or any extension thereof made by Addendum prior to bid opening. Substitution requests will be considered for all products per Section 01 2500 Substitution Procedures, even if the specification does not include a statement such as “or equal,” “equal to,” “equivalent to,” or “basis of design,” unless otherwise noted. Substitution requests shall be emailed to the Issuing Officer at the email address provided in Instructions to Bidders Section 1.04.

3.013 OBLIGATION OF BIDDER

A. It shall be the responsibility of each Bidder contemplating the submission of a Bid for the proposed Contract to fully acquaint himself/herself with conditions at the work site, project requirements, and to become acquainted thoroughly with the work, and all conditions that may be related to it. No considerations or revision in the contract price or scope of the project will be considered by the Owner for any item that could have been revealed by a thorough on-site inspection and examination.
B. By submission of a Bid, it shall be understood that the Bidder assures that he/she has reviewed and is thoroughly familiar with the project requirements, contract conditions and supplementary conditions, the drawings, specifications, addenda, and that the bidder is aware of the conditions existing at the site that may relate to the work of this project. Failure of any Bidder to examine any form, document, or other instrument shall in no way relieve the Bidder from any obligation in respect to his/her Bid.

3.014 PUBLIC RECORDS AND REQUESTS FOR CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT

A. The Agency's release of public records is governed by Iowa Code chapter 22. Contractors are encouraged to familiarize themselves with Chapter 22 before submitting a Proposal. The Agency will copy and produce public records upon request as required to comply with Chapter 22 and will treat all information submitted by a Contractor as non-confidential records unless Contractor requests specific parts of the Proposal be treated as confidential at the time of the submission as set forth herein AND the information is confidential under Iowa or other applicable law.

B. A Contractor requesting confidential treatment of specific information must: (1) fully complete Form 22 (Available at https://das.iowa.gov/sites/default/files/procurement/pdf/Form%2022-ConfidentialityRequest-RFB.pdf), (2) identify the request in the transmittal letter with the Contractor's Proposal, (3) conspicuously mark the outside of its Proposal as containing confidential information, (4) mark each page upon which confidential information appears, and (5) submit a "Public Copy" from which the confidential information has been excised.

C. Form 22 will not be considered fully complete unless, for each confidentiality request, the Contractor: (1) enumerates the specific grounds in Iowa Code chapter 22 or other applicable law that supports treatment of the material as confidential, (2) justifies why the material should be maintained in confidence, (3) explains why disclosure of the material would not be in the best interest of the public, and (4) sets forth the name, address, telephone, and e-mail for the person authorized by Contractor to respond to inquiries by the Agency concerning the confidential status of such material.

D. The Public Copy from which confidential information has been excised is in addition to the number of copies requested in Section 3 of this RFP. The confidential material must be excised in such a way as to allow the public to determine the general nature of the material removed and to retain as much of the Proposal as possible.

E. **Failure to request information be treated as confidential as specified herein shall relieve Agency and State personnel from any responsibility for maintaining the information in confidence. Contractors may not request confidential treatment with respect to pricing information and transmittal letters. A contractor's request for confidentiality that does not comply with this section or a contractor's request for confidentiality on information or material that cannot be held in confidence as set forth herein are grounds for rejecting contractor's Proposal as non-responsive. Requests to maintain an entire Proposal as confidential will be rejected as non-responsive.**

F. If Agency receives a request for information that Contractor has marked as confidential and if a judicial or administrative proceeding is initiated to compel the release of such material, Contractor shall, at its sole expense, appear in such action and defend its request for confidentiality. If Contractor fails to do so, Agency may release the information or material with or without providing advance notice to Contractor and with or without affording Contractor the opportunity to obtain an order restraining its release from a court possessing competent jurisdiction. Additionally, if Contractor fails to comply with the request process set forth herein, if Contractor's request for confidentiality is unreasonable, or if Contractor rescinds its request for confidential treatment, Agency may release such information or material with or without providing advance notice to Contractor and with or without affording Contractor the opportunity to obtain an order restraining its release from a court possessing competent jurisdiction.

3.015 WITHDRAWAL OF BID

A. A Bid may be modified or withdrawn only before the time and date for receipt of Bids. Said request for modification or withdrawal of a bid must be completed online through IMPACS Electronic Procurement System. A Bid shall remain valid for consideration by the Owner for the following period(s) of time after the date specified for receipt of Bids, or until such time following that period that the apparent low bidder requests in writing that the Bid be withdrawn, after which the Bid may be withdrawn without forfeiture of any required Bid Security. The Bid shall be valid

for not less than thirty (30) calendar days after the date Bids are specified to be due. With the approval of the Department of Administrative Services, a bid may be withdrawn after opening, but only if the bidder provides prompt written notification that adequately documents the commission of an honest error that may cause undue financial loss.

3.016 BID OPENING

A. All bids received on or before the due date and time specified in the Notice to Bidder or any extension thereof made by Addendum will be opened and the name of the Bidder and the amount of their Bid will be announced.

3.017 BASIS OF BIDS

A. The Bidder shall include all additional documents or appendices that are requested to be submitted concurrent with the Bid submission; failure to comply may be cause for rejection.
B. In accordance with Iowa law, Section 8A.311: A bidder, to be considered for an award of a state construction contract, shall disclose to the state agency awarding the contract the names of all subcontractors and suppliers who will work on the project being bid, within forty-eight (48) hours after the published date and time by which bids must be submitted. A bidder shall not replace a subcontractor or supplier disclosed without the approval of the state agency awarding the contract.
    1. A bidder, prior to an award or who is awarded a state construction contract, shall disclose all of the following, as applicable:
        a. If a subcontractor or supplier disclosed (under the preceding) by a bidder is replaced, the reason for replacement and the name of the new subcontractor or supplier;
        b. If the cost of work to be done by a subcontractor or supplier is changed or if the replacement of a subcontractor or supplier results in a change in the cost, the amount of the change in cost.
        c. Any reduction in subcontractor or supplier price as a result of the change, if the change is approved by the Owner, shall be deducted from the Trade Contract via a deductive Change Order. Any such changes, if approved by the Owner, which result in an increase in the Trade Contract Price shall be borne by the Trade Contractor.
C. The Bidder is specifically advised that any person, firm or other party to whom it is proposed to award a subcontract under this contract must:
    1. Be registered in the State of Iowa and have an Iowa Contractor's Registration number, and
    2. Be acceptable to the Owner.

3.018 INFORMALITIES/ REJECTION OF BIDS

A. The Iowa Department of Administrative Services reserves the right to waive any irregularities or informalities and to enter into a Contract with a Bidder, or to reject any or all bids as it deems to be in the best interest of the State, without penalty.

3.019 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

A. It is the intent of the Department of Administrative Services to award a Contract to the lowest responsible Bidder, provided the Bid has been submitted in accordance with the requirements of the Bidding Documents and is determined to be compliant with all Bidding Requirements, and does not exceed the funds available for construction.
B. Bidder is to bid on each Alternate Bid requested. Failure to do so may result in disqualification of the bid. The Department of Administrative Services reserves the right to accept any, or no, Alternate Bid. Alternate Bids may be considered in any order or combination, and the low

successful Bidder will be determined on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid and the Alternate(s) accepted at the time of the Contract award.

C. In evaluating Bids, any proposal offered by a Bidder for an alternate design, or for materials other than those shown or specified for the Base Bid or for Alternate Bid construction under the proposed Construction Documents or called for by any issued Addenda to those Construction Documents, will not be considered in determining the low successful Bidder. However, the Department of Administrative Services reserves the right to consider any such Bidder-proposed (Contractor's Alternate) alternate designs or materials with the low successful Bidder, after the low successful Bidder is determined in the manner described above (A and B).

D. Notice of Intent to Award the Bid(s) will be sent to all Respondents submitting a timely Bid and may be posted at the website shown on the RFB cover sheet. Negotiation and execution of the Contract(s) shall be completed no later than fifteen (15) days from the date of the Notice of Intent to Award or such other time as designated by Agency. If the successful Bidder fails to negotiate and deliver an executed Contract, including all required documents such as payment and performance bonds and insurance certificate, by that date, the Agency, in its sole discretion, may cancel the award and award the Contract to the remaining Bidder the Agency believes will provide the best value to the State.

3.020 PREFERENCE

A. By virtue of statutory authority, a preference shall be given to Iowa domestic labor, products produced and provisions grown within the state of Iowa, in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 73, Code of Iowa and any amendments thereto.

B. Enforcement of reciprocal resident bidder preference and resident labor force preference codified at Iowa Code Section 73A.21.

1. NOTICE: Failure on the part of the bidder to carefully read the following paragraphs and to provide the information requested below may make the bidder's bid materially nonresponsive and therefore ineligible for contract award. Violations of Iowa Code Section 73A.2l may, among other things, result in civil penalties assessed by the Commissioner of the Division of Labor of Iowa Workforce Development. The bidder should seek out the advice of an attorney if he or she has questions about Iowa Code Section 73A.21. As a part of the competitive procurement of contracts for Public Improvements that must be awarded to the low bidder (if the bid is responsive and the bidder is deemed responsible), Public Bodies shall allow a preference to Resident Bidders if a Nonresident Bidder places a bid for the contract for the Public Improvement and that Nonresident Bidder's state or foreign country gives resident bidders of that state or foreign country a preference (including a labor force preference or any type of preferential treatment). The preference allowed, or reciprocally applied, shall be equal to the preference given or required by the state or foreign country in which the Nonresident Bidder is a resident bidder.
   "Public Body" means the State of Iowa (and its agencies) and any of its political subdivisions, including school districts, public utilities, and the state board of regents.
   "Public Improvement" means a building or other construction work to be paid for in whole or in part by the use of funds of the State of Iowa, its agencies, and any of its political subdivisions and includes road construction, reconstruction, and maintenance projects.
   "Resident Bidder" means a person or entity authorized to transact business in of the State of Iowa and having a place of business for transacting business within the State of Iowa at which it is conducting and has conducted business for at least three years prior to the date of the first advertisement for the public improvement. Note, however, that if a nonresident bidder's state or foreign country has a more stringent definition of a resident bidder, the more stringent definition is applicable as to bidders from that state or foreign country.
   "Nonresident Bidder" means a person or entity who does not meet the definition of a resident bidder.

C. Nonresident bidders shall be required to certify on the Bid submission, where so indicated, the state or foreign country in which the firm is a resident, and if that state or foreign country uses a percentage for in-state bidders and the amount of the preference.
D. If it is determined that this may cause denial of federal funds which would otherwise be available, or would otherwise be inconsistent with requirements of federal law, this section shall be suspended, but only to the extent necessary to prevent denial of the funds or to eliminate the inconsistency with federal requirements.

3.021 QUALIFICATIONS

A. In accordance with Iowa Code 26.9(2) and 26.16, no potential bidder shall be required to provide confidential or proprietary information or meet any class requirements as a precondition to submitting a responsive bid. However, as noted in Iowa Code 26.9(2), the lowest responsive bidder may be required to provide additional information to verify responsibility prior to and as a condition of obtaining final award of the contract. Any qualification requirements contained in any bid document indicates only preferred qualifications, not a precondition to bid, and the lowest responsive bidder's qualifications will be evaluated individually based on all information provided.
B. The Owner may make such investigations as he or she deems necessary to determine the ability of the awarded Bidder to perform the required work, and the awarded Bidder shall furnish to the Owner all such information and data for this purpose. The Owner reserves the right to rescind any awarded Bid if the evidence submitted by, or in investigation of, such Bidder fails to satisfy the Owner that the Bidder is properly qualified to carry-out the obligations of the Contract and to complete the Work contemplated therein.
C. Bidders shall be registered as a Construction Contractor with the Labor Commissioner, Iowa Workforce Development Department, as required by Chapter 91C of the Code of Iowa. Bidder's Iowa Contractor Registration Number shall be included in the location provided in the Bid Form.
D. Non-resident corporations submitting bids must be in compliance with Section 490.1501 of the Code of Iowa and legally authorized thereby to carry-on such business in the State of Iowa as is required by the Contract Documents.
E. An out-of-state Bidder, if awarded a contract, will be required to submit evidence of authorization to do business in the State of Iowa.

3.022 INSURANCE

A. Insurance Requirements
   1. The Contractor shall maintain in effect, with insurance companies of recognized responsibility, at its expense, insurance covering its work of the type and in amounts required by this Contract. The Contractor's insurance shall, among other things, insure against any loss or damage resulting from the Contractor's performance of this Contract. All such insurance policies shall remain in full force and effect for the entire life of this Contract and shall not be canceled or changed except after thirty (30) days written notice to the Owner.
   2. **Amounts of Insurance Required – Refer to ConsensusDOCS 802 (see template in Project Manual)**
B. Certificates of Coverage
   1. Certificates of the insurance described above shall be submitted to the Owner before starting any construction activities and shall be subject to approval by the Owner. The Contractor shall provide certificates for the insurance required. The insurer shall state in the certificate that no cancellation of the insurance will be made without at least thirty (30) days prior written notice to the Contractor. Upon receipt of any notice of cancellation or alteration, Contractor shall within ten (10) days procure other policies of insurance, similar in all respects to the policy or policies, about to be canceled or altered, and, if the Contractor fails to provide, procure, and deliver acceptable policies of insurance, or satisfactory evidence thereof, in accordance with the terms hereof then, at the Owner's option, Owner may obtain such

insurance at the cost and expense of Contractor, without the need of any notice to Contractor.

C. No Limitation of Liability
   1. Acceptance of the insurance certificates by the Owner shall not act to relieve the Contractor of any obligation under this Contract. All insurance policies and certificates shall be issued only by companies authorized to transact business in the State of Iowa. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to keep the respective insurance policies and coverages current and in force during the life of this agreement.
   2. A Sample Certificate of Insurance is attached for reference following this Section.

3.023 FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

A. The Agreement for the Work will be written on ConsensusDOCS 802 Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor (sample of the document with modifications incorporated is bound in this Project Manual).

3.024 EXECUTION OF CONTRACT

A. Contract documents shall mean and include the following:
   1. Contract: ConsensusDOCS 802
   2. Performance and Payment Bonds
   3. Project Manual
   4. Drawings
   5. Numbered Addenda issued after initial publication of Bid Documents
   6. Numbered Modifications (Change Orders) issued after Contract is signed

3.025 LAWS AND REGULATIONS

A. The Bidder's attention is directed to the fact that all applicable laws and regulations of Federal and State agencies having jurisdiction over the construction of this project shall apply to any contract resulting from this proposal, and it shall be deemed that those rules and regulations are made a part of such contract the same as if set forth in their entirety therein. By submitting a Bid, the Bidder confirms that he/she is familiar with and understands the Contractor's responsibility under all Federal and State of Iowa laws and regulations with respect to the Work described by the proposed Contract Documents.

3.026 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND ORDER OF PRECEDENCE

A. Where an irreconcilable conflict exists among Applicable Legal Requirements, this Contract, the specifications in the Materials and the Drawings, the earliest item mentioned in this sentence involving a conflict shall control over any later mentioned item or items subject to such conflict unless doing so would result in reducing the Bidder's duty of care or obligations under this Contract, in which case the terms resulting in the highest requirements for Bidder performance shall control.

3.027 CONDITIONS OF THE WORK

A. Each bidder must fully inform him/herself of the conditions under which the work is to be performed at the site of the work, the obstacles which may be encountered, and all other relevant matters concerning the work to be performed. Failure to do so will not relieve a successful bidder of the obligation to furnish all material and labor necessary to carry out the provisions of the contract. When a site visit is required by provisions located elsewhere in these Instructions to Bidders, as a site tour in conjunction with a mandatory Pre-Bid Meeting, it shall be the Bidder's

responsibility to fulfill this obligation as a condition of bidding the Work described in the Bidding Documents.

B. No allowance will be made for any additional compensation by reason of any matter or condition with which the bidder might have fully informed him/herself, but failed to do so prior to bidding. Insofar as possible, the Contractor and all subcontractors shall employ such methods or means in carrying out the work so as not to cause any interruption of, or interference with, the work of any other subcontractor or trade.

3.028 SUBCONTRACTS

A. The Prime Contractor shall be responsible for notifying all subcontractors and suppliers and informing them that they are bound in each case by all applicable provisions of the bidding information and those of the proposed Form of Agreements as defined in the Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 2113.01

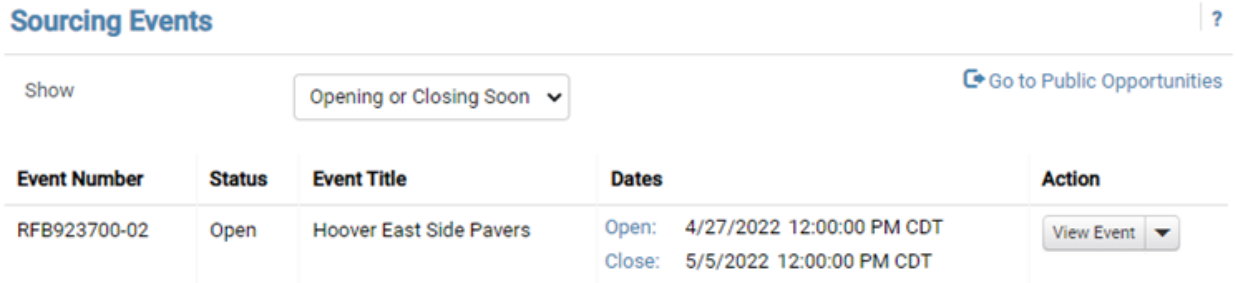
IMPACS Public Construction Bidders User Guide

Public construction bids must be submitted on-line at IMPACS Electronic Procurement System.

Bidders must be registered in IMPACS to submit a Bid.

To create an account, enter your email address and click on "Next" and click "Create Account". Bidder must enter all fields noted with * including legal company name, contact first and last name, phone number, confirm email address, password, re-enter password, select account recovery question including answer, confirm answer, select box accepting websites use terms and conditions and select security check box "I'm not a robot".

On the IMPACS Electronic Procurement System Customer Portal Home page, Bidder selects "View Event" in the Sourcing Events section.



Bidders can view event details including description, prerequisites, buyer attachments, questions and answers.

To submit a Bid, Bidder must select **"Yes, I intend to Bid"**. Bidder must complete the following sections.

Prerequisites - Bidder must complete all prerequisites.

- Bidder must upload a file of the Bid Security/Bond for 5% of total Bid Amount and certify that if they are awarded the construction contract they will enter into the contract at the Bid Amount submitted.

- Bidder must upload the completed and signed Bid Form.
  NOTE: Bids are to be entered on the Bid Form only; not in the IMPACS. As a result, IMPACS will display a bid amount of $0.

Questions - Bidder must complete all questions.

Review & Submit - Bidder must select the certification box certifying that the statements and information in response are true and correct to the best of their knowledge and belief.

SECTION 00 2113.02

SAMPLE

CERTIFICATE OF LIABILITY INSURANCE

DATE (MM/DD/YYYY): xx/xx/xxxx

THIS CERTIFICATE IS ISSUED AS A MATTER OF INFORMATION ONLY AND CONFERS NO RIGHTS UPON THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER. THIS CERTIFICATE DOES NOT AFFIRMATIVELY OR NEGATIVELY AMEND, EXTEND OR ALTER THE COVERAGE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES BELOW. THIS CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE DOES NOT CONSTITUTE A CONTRACT BETWEEN THE ISSUING INSURER(S), AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OR PRODUCER, AND THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER.

IMPORTANT: If the certificate holder is an ADDITIONAL INSURED, the policy(ies) must be endorsed. If SUBROGATION IS WAIVED, subject to the terms and conditions of the policy, certain policies may require an endorsement. A statement on this certificate does not confer rights to the certificate holder in lieu of such endorsement(s).

PRODUCER Agent's Name Agent's Address	CONTACT NAME: Agent's Information PHONE (A/C, No, Ext): FAX (A/C, No): E-MAIL ADDRESS:
INSURED Trade Contractor's Name Trade Contractor's Mailing Address	INSURER(S) AFFORDING COVERAGE / NAIC # INSURER A: Company A(AM Best Rated A/VI or Better) — Admitted Carriers INSURER B: INSURER C: INSURER D: INSURER E: INSURER F:

COVERAGES **CERTIFICATE NUMBER:** **REVISION NUMBER:**

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT THE POLICIES OF INSURANCE LISTED BELOW HAVE BEEN ISSUED TO THE INSURED NAMED ABOVE FOR THE POLICY PERIOD INDICATED. NOTWITHSTANDING ANY REQUIREMENT, TERM OR CONDITION OF ANY CONTRACT OR OTHER DOCUMENT WITH RESPECT TO WHICH THIS CERTIFICATE MAY BE ISSUED OR MAY PERTAIN, THE INSURANCE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES DESCRIBED HEREIN IS SUBJECT TO ALL THE TERMS, EXCLUSIONS AND CONDITIONS OF SUCH POLICIES. LIMITS SHOWN MAY HAVE BEEN REDUCED BY PAID CLAIMS.

	INSR LTR	TYPE OF INSURANCE	ADDL INSD	SUBR WVD	POLICY NUMBER	POLICY EFF (MM/DD/YYYY)	POLICY EXP (MM/DD/YYYY)	LIMITS (Minimum)	
*	A	COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY CLAIMS-MADE [X] OCCUR GEN'L AGGREGATE LIMIT APPLIES PER: POLICY [X] PRO-JECT [ ] LOC OTHER:	X	X	#TBD- CGL	3/1/17	3/1/18	EACH OCCURRENCE DAMAGE TO RENTED PREMISES (Ea occurrence) MED EXP (Any one person) PERSONAL & ADV INJURY GENERAL AGGREGATE PRODUCTS - COMP/OP AGG	$ 1,000,000 $ $ $1,000,000 $2,000,000 $1,000,000 $
	B	AUTOMOBILE LIABILITY [X] ANY AUTO ALL OWNED AUTOS SCHEDULED AUTOS HIRED AUTOS NON-OWNED AUTOS	X	X	#TBD-AL	3/1/17	3/1/18	COMBINED SINGLE LIMIT (Ea accident) BODILY INJURY (Per person) BODILY INJURY (Per accident) PROPERTY DAMAGE (Per accident)	$ 1,000,000 $ amount varies based on paragraph 10.2.2 of the ConsensusDocs 802 contract $
	C	UMBRELLA LIAB [X] OCCUR EXCESS LIAB [ ] CLAIMS-MADE DED RETENTION $	X	X	#TBD-UMB	3/1/17	3/1/18	EACH OCCURRENCE AGGREGATE	$10,000,000 $
	D	WORKERS COMPENSATION AND EMPLOYERS' LIABILITY ANY PROPRIETOR/PARTNER/EXECUTIVE OFFICER/MEMBER EXCLUDED? (Mandatory in NH) Y/N [ ] If yes, describe under DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS below	N/A	X	#TBD-WC	3/1/17	3/1/18	[X] PER STATUTE [ ] OTH-ER E.L. EACH ACCIDENT E.L. DISEASE - EA EMPLOYEE E.L. DISEASE - POLICY LIMIT	$ $500,000 $500,000 $500,000
*	E	Owners Contrators Protective Liability			#TBD-OCP	3/1/17	3/1/18	*Limits equal to CGL (or) as required by owner (Note- Would be either CGL or OCP, not both)	

DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS / LOCATIONS / VEHICLES (ACORD 101, Additional Remarks Schedule, may be attached if more space is required)

Additional Insured on a Primary & Non-Contributory basis (CGL;AL;UMB/Excess) in favor of : (Owner) Iowa Department of Administrative Services (DAS), Officers, Directors, Members, Consultants, Agents, and Employees.
Waiver of Subrogation (CGL;AL;WC/EL;UMB/Excess) in favor of: (Owner) Iowa Department of Administrative Services (DAS), Officers, Directors, Members, Consultants, Agents, and Employees.

Project XXXX.XX (Number varies by project)

CERTIFICATE HOLDER

Iowa Department of Administrative Services (DAS)
109 SE 13th Street
Des Moines, IA 50319

CANCELLATION

SHOULD ANY OF THE ABOVE DESCRIBED POLICIES BE CANCELLED BEFORE THE EXPIRATION DATE THEREOF, NOTICE WILL BE DELIVERED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE POLICY PROVISIONS.

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE

Signature

ACORD 25 (2014/01) The ACORD name and logo are registered marks of ACORD

SECTION 00 3113

PRELIMINARY SCHEDULE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Preliminary Construction Schedule
B. Schedule Durations

1.02 PRELIMINARY SCHEDULE

A. A preliminary schedule has been identified by the Owner for the implementation of the Project. Refer to the schedule following this Section for references to anticipated milestones and construction duration.
B. Each step of the Preliminary Schedule is subject to receipt of acceptable bids, Owner's decision process and date of commencement.
C. A proposed construction schedule shall be submitted by all Trade Contractors to the Construction Manager no later than 48 hours prior to the pre-construction meeting. A revised Construction Schedule will be submitted by the Construction Manager once all preliminary schedules are reviewed and approved by the Owner.
D. The final construction schedule will be established post award of bids with the cooperation of all contractors.

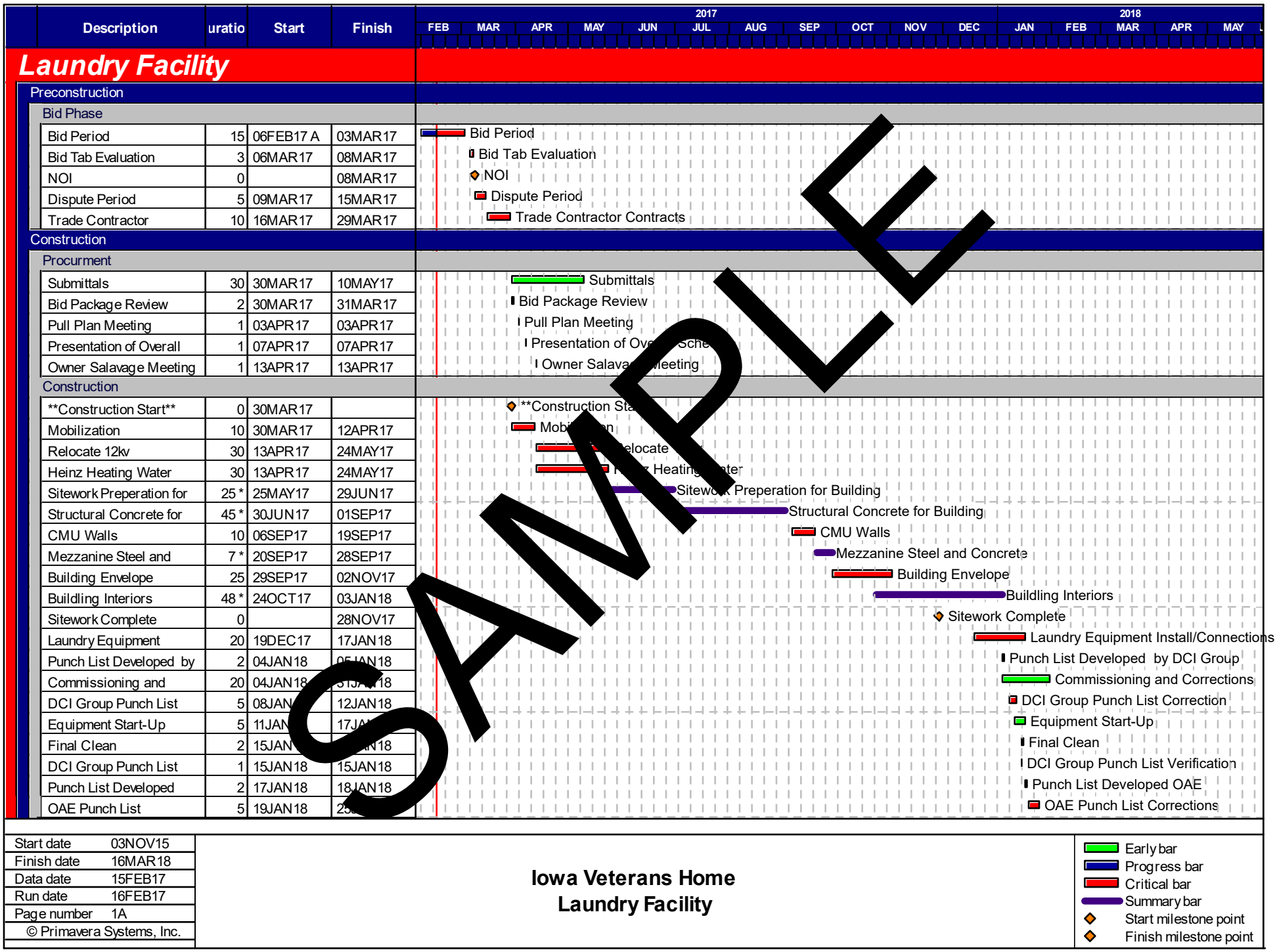
1.03 SCHEDULE DURATIONS

A. Anticipated Notice of Intent to Award – August 5, 2024
B. Anticipated Date of Commencement – October 1, 2024
C. Substantial Completion by – January 31, 2025

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION – NOT USED

END OF SECTION

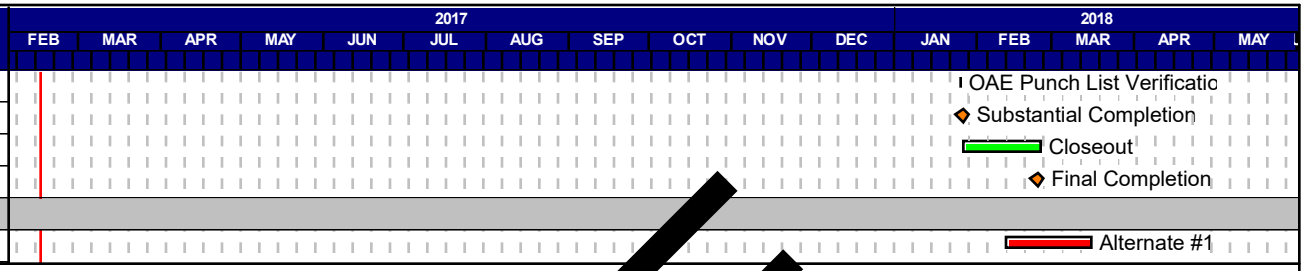


Start date	03NOV15
Finish date	16MAR18
Data date	15FEB17
Run date	16FEB17
Page number	1A

Iowa Veterans Home
Laundry Facility

- Early bar
- Progress bar
- Critical bar
- Summary bar
- Start milestone point
- Finish milestone point

Description	uratio	Start	Finish
OAE Punch List	1	26JAN18	26JAN18
Substantial Completion	0		26JAN18
Closeout	30	27JAN18	25FEB18
Final Completion	0		23FEB18
Alternate #1			
Alternate #1	25	12FEB18	16MAR18



Start date	03NOV15
Finish date	16MAR18
Data date	15FEB17
Run date	16FEB17
Page number	2A

Iowa Veterans Home
Laundry Facility

- Early bar
- Progress bar
- Critical bar
- Summary bar
- Start milestone point
- Finish milestone point

SECTION 00 3132

GEOTECHNICAL DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 GEOTECHNICAL DATA

A. This Document with its referenced attachments is part of the Procurement and Contracting Requirements for Project. They provide Owner's information for Bidders' convenience and are intended to supplement rather than serve in lieu of Bidders' own investigations. They are made available for Bidders' convenience and information, but are not a warranty of existing conditions.

B. A geotechnical investigation report for Project, titled Geotechnical Evaluation Report, prepared by Braun Intertec Corporation, dated May 10, 2024, is available for viewing as appended to this Document.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION – NOT USED

END OF SECTION

Geotechnical Evaluation Report

Mt. Pleasant Correctional Facility Apprenticeship Building
1200 E. Washington Street
Mt. Pleasant, Iowa

Prepared for

Axiom Consultants

Professional Certification:
I hereby certify that this plan, specification, or report was prepared by me or under my direct supervision and that I am a duly Licensed Professional Engineer under the laws of the State of Iowa. My license renewal date is December 31, 2025.

Andrew Schweizer, PE
Project Engineer
License Number: 24749
May 10, 2024

Project B2403252

Braun Intertec Corporation

BRAUN INTERTEC
The Science You Build On.

Braun Intertec Corporation
11001 Hampshire Avenue S
Minneapolis, MN 55438

Phone: 952.995.2000
Fax: 952.995.2020
Web: braunintertec.com

May 10, 2024 Project B2403252

Joe Lomheim, PE
Axiom Consultants
300 S. Clinton Street, Suite 200
Iowa City, IA 52240

Re: Geotechnical Evaluation
Mt. Pleasant Correctional Facility Apprenticeship Building
1200 E. Washington Street
Mt. Pleasant, Iowa

Dear Mr. Lomheim:

We are pleased to present this Geotechnical Evaluation Report for the proposed Mt. Pleasant Correctional Facility Apprenticeship Building in Mt. Pleasant, Iowa.

Thank you for making Braun Intertec your geotechnical consultant for this project. If you have questions about this report, or if there are other services that we can provide in support of our work to date, please contact Andrew Schweizer at 319.365.0961 (aschweizer@braunintertec.com).

Sincerely,

BRAUN INTERTEC CORPORATION

Andrew Schweizer, PE
Project Engineer

Brandon Wright, PE
Senior Manager, Senior Engineer

Table of Contents

Description **Page**

Table of Contents (continued)

Description **Page**

Appendix

A. Introduction

A.1. Project Description

This Geotechnical Evaluation Report addresses the proposed design and construction of the Correctional Facility Apprenticeship Building, located at 1200 East Washington Street in Mt. Pleasant, Iowa. The project will include the construction of a new pre-engineered metal building. Table 1 provides project details.

Table 1. Building Description

Aspect	Description
Below grade levels	None (Provided)
Above grade levels	One (Provided)
Finished level floor elevation	718 (Assumed)
Column loads (kips)	150 (Provided)
Wall loads (kips/foot)	5 (Assumed)
Nature of construction	Pre-engineered metal building with slab-on-grade (Provided)
Cuts or fills for buildings	1 foot or less (Assumed)
Tolerable building settlement	1 inch (Assumed)

The figure below shows an illustration of the proposed site layout.

Figure 1. Site Layout

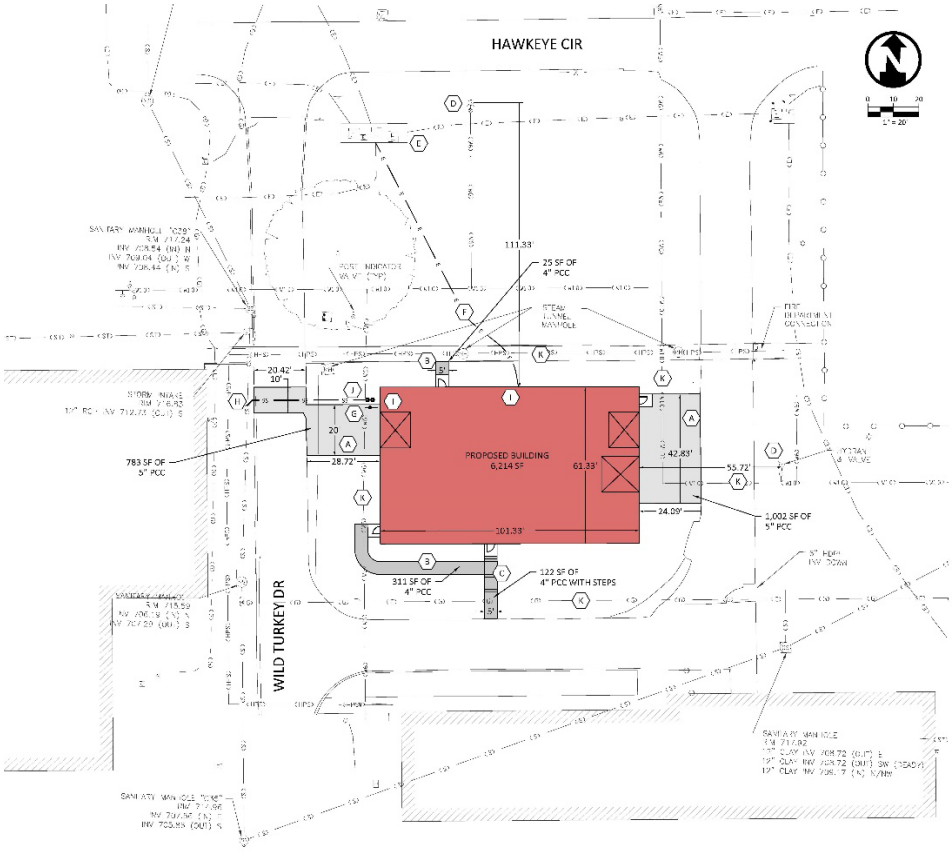


Figure provided by Axiom Consultants dated April 19, 2024.

A.2. Site Conditions and History

Currently, the site exists as an empty lot at the southeast corner of Wild Turkey Drive and Hospital Avenue within the Mt. Pleasant Correctional Facility. Current site grades range from 719 to 716, sloping downward from northeast to southwest.

A.3. Purpose

The purpose of this geotechnical evaluation is to characterize subsurface geologic conditions at selected boring locations, evaluate their impact on the project, and provide geotechnical recommendations for the design and construction of building foundations, ground supported concrete slabs, utilities, and pavements.

A.4. Background Information and Reference Documents

We reviewed the following information:

- Request for Quote – Geotechnical Engineering Services provided by Axiom Consultants, dated April 1, 2024
- Site and Utility Map (Sheet C-300) provided by Axiom Consultants, dated April 19, 2024
- Well Data from GeoSam™
- Aerial Images from Google Earth™
- Area soil map from the USDA Web Soil Survey

We have described our understanding of the proposed construction and site to the extent others reported it to us. Depending on the extent of available information, we may have made assumptions based on our experience with similar projects. If we have not correctly recorded or interpreted the project details, the project team should notify us. New or changed information could require additional evaluation, analyses and/or recommendations.

A.5. Scope of Services

We performed our scope of services for the project in accordance with our Proposal for a Geotechnical Evaluation, dated and authorized on April 12, 2024. The following list describes the geotechnical tasks completed in accordance with our authorized scope of services.

- Reviewing the background information and reference documents previously cited.

- Staking and clearing the exploration location of underground utilities. Axiom Consultants selected and we staked the exploration locations. We acquired the surface elevations from topographic information and locations with GPS technology. The Soil Boring Location Sketch included in the Appendix shows the approximate locations of the borings.

- Performing two (2) standard penetration test (SPT) borings, denoted as B-1 and B-2, to nominal depths of 30 feet below grade across the site.

- Performing laboratory testing on select samples to aid in soil classification and engineering analysis.

- Perform engineering analysis related to foundation design and performance.

- Preparing this report containing a boring location sketch, logs of soil borings, a summary of the soils encountered, results of laboratory tests, and recommendations for structure and pavement subgrade preparation and the design of foundations, floor slabs, exterior slabs, and utilities.

B. Results

B.1. Geologic Overview

We based the geologic origins used in this report on the soil types, in-situ and laboratory testing, and available common knowledge of the geological history of the site. Because of the complex depositional history, geologic origins can be difficult to ascertain. We did not perform a detailed investigation of the geologic history for the site.

B.2. Boring Results

Table 2 provides a summary of the soil boring results; in the general order we encountered the strata. Please refer to the Log of Boring sheets in the Appendix for additional details. The Descriptive Terminology sheets in the Appendix include definitions of abbreviations used in Table 2. For simplicity in this report, we define existing fill to mean existing, uncontrolled, or undocumented fill.

Table 2. Subsurface Profile Summary*

Strata	Soil Type - ASTM Classification	Range of Penetration Resistances	Commentary and Details
Topsoil	--	--	▪ Encountered within Boring B-2 with a thickness of approximately 8 inches.
Existing Fill	CL	50 blows for 1 inch	▪ Encountered within Boring within Boring B-1. ▪ Thickness at boring location of approximately 3 feet. ▪ Moisture condition generally moist. ▪ Existing fill contained variable amounts of gravel and debris.

Strata	Soil Type - ASTM Classification	Range of Penetration Resistances	Commentary and Details
Loess deposits	CL	5 to 10 BPF	▪ Present below the topsoil and fill in both borings. Extended to a depth of 11 feet. ▪ General penetration resistances indicate a soft to stiff consistency. ▪ May contain trace amounts of sand. ▪ Moisture condition generally moist. ▪ Generally brown and gray.
Glacial deposits	CL	11 to 25 BPF	▪ Present in below the loess in both borings. ▪ General penetration resistances indicate a stiff to very stiff consistency. ▪ Variable amounts of sand and gravel; may contain cobbles and boulders. ▪ Moisture condition generally moist. ▪ Generally brown and gray.

*Abbreviations defined in the attached Descriptive Terminology sheets.

B.3. Groundwater

We did not observe groundwater while performing our borings. Groundwater may take days or longer to reach equilibrium in the boreholes and we immediately backfilled the boreholes, in accordance with our scope of work. If the project team identifies a need for more accurate determination of groundwater depth, we can install piezometers. Project planning should anticipate seasonal and annual fluctuations of groundwater.

B.4. Laboratory Test Results

The boring logs show the results of most laboratory testing we performed, next to the tested sample depth. We also performed a standard proctor test. The Appendix contains the results of this test.

The moisture content of the loess soils varied from approximately 20 to 34 percent, indicating that the material was wet of its probable optimum moisture content. The moisture content of the glacial soils varied from approximately 12 to 23 percent.

Liquid limits determined for the loess soil was 44; plastic limits ranged from 17 to 20. These results indicate that the loess soil consist of lean clay material.

Unconfined compressive strength results within the loess soils varied from 0.31 to 1.1 tsf, which indicate a soft to stiff consistency. An unconfined compressive strength result within the glacial deposits was 1.75 tsf, which indicates a stiff consistency.

C. Recommendations

C.1. Design and Construction Discussion

Based on the results of our field exploration, laboratory testing, and our understanding of the project, it is our opinion that the site is suitable for the proposed construction with the following geotechnical design and construction considerations:

- Topsoil was encountered in Boring B-2 extending to a depth of about 8 inches. We recommend removing the topsoil below any proposed structures and pavements.

- Existing fill was encountered in Boring B-1 extending to a depth of 3 feet below existing grade. This existing fill consists of clay with trace amounts of gravel and debris. This material was likely placed during the general site grading and not placed for foundation or floor slab support. There is a risk that structures supported above this variable existing fill will settle. We recommend that this existing fill be removed from below footings and floor slabs and replaced with engineered fill as discussed in this report.

- In areas where new floor slabs, pavements, and exterior slabs will be constructed, we recommend at least 1 foot of new engineered fill be placed below the pavements and slabs.

- It is our opinion that, after typical subgrade preparation, spread footing foundations bearing on the native soils can support the proposed structure. Typical subgrade preparation should include removing topsoil, organic soils, any loose sands or soft clays, and existing fill directly below the footings. We recommend surficially compacting the materials below proposed foundations.

- We do not anticipate groundwater to be encountered within the proposed excavation depths. Due to the relatively impervious nature of the onsite clay soils, zones of perched water could develop at varying elevations and locations depending upon recent rain events.

Any surface water or perched water that enters excavations should be promptly removed. Sumps and pumps may be serviceable for removal of water from excavations.

- The lean clays encountered at this site can become unstable from excessive moisture and earthwork construction activities. This is of particular concern if construction occurs in the fall, winter, and spring months. Disturbance of these soils may cause areas that were previously suitable for structure support to become unstable, requiring additional moisture conditioning and compaction, chemical stabilization, or subcutting and replacement. As such, we recommend consideration be given to placing crushed aggregate in areas of the site which will be exposed to heavy construction traffic or in lay-down areas. To the extent possible the site should be maintained in a manner to promote sheet drainage and minimize the ponding of water during construction.

- Onsite soils free of organic matter can be reused as engineered fill. Proper moisture conditioning of the clayey soils will be required prior to compaction.

C.2. Site Grading and Subgrade Preparation

C.2.a. Building Subgrade Excavations

We recommend removing topsoil and existing fill below the proposed foundations and floor slabs and their oversize areas. We recommend 1 foot of new fill be placed below proposed floor slabs. Based on the borings, we do not anticipate soil corrections below the proposed footing elevations. However, we anticipate soil correction below the floor slabs may reach depths of 3 feet below existing grade to remove existing exiting fill. We recommend having a geotechnical engineer, or an engineering technician working under the direction of a geotechnical engineer, (geotechnical representative) evaluate the suitability of exposed subgrade soils to support the proposed structure.

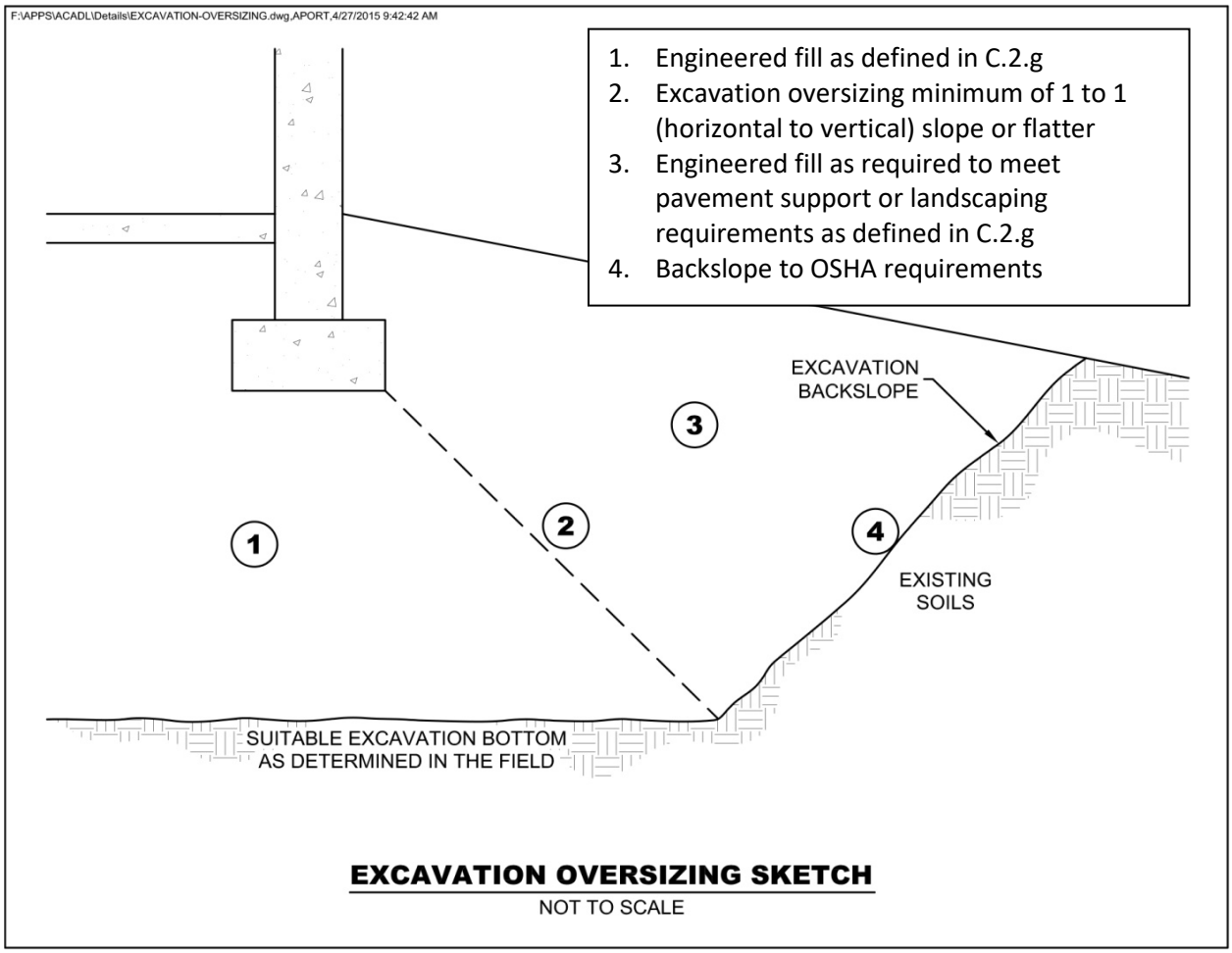
Excavation depths will vary between the borings. Portions of the excavations may also extend deeper than indicated by the borings. A geotechnical representative should observe the excavations to make the necessary field judgments regarding the suitability of the exposed soils.

The contractor should use equipment and techniques to minimize soil disturbance. If soils become disturbed or are wet, we recommend overexcavation and replacement with new engineered fill.

C.2.b. Excavation Oversizing

When removing unsuitable materials below structures or pavements, we recommend the excavation extend outward and downward at a slope of 1H:1V (horizontal:vertical) or flatter. See Figure 2 for an illustration of excavation oversizing.

Figure 2. Generalized Illustration of Oversizing



C.2.c. Excavated Slopes

Based on the borings, we anticipate on-site soils in excavations will consist of existing fill and native loess clays. These soils are typically considered Type C Soil under OSHA (Occupational Safety and Health Administration) guidelines. OSHA guidelines indicate unsupported excavations in Type C soils should have a gradient no steeper than 1.5H:1V. Slopes constructed in this manner may still exhibit surface sloughing. OSHA requires an engineer to evaluate slopes or excavations over 20 feet in depth.

An OSHA-approved qualified person should review the soil classification in the field. Excavations must comply with the requirements of OSHA 29 CFR, Part 1926, Subpart P, "Excavations and Trenches." This document states excavation safety is the responsibility of the contractor. The project specifications should reference these OSHA requirements.

C.2.d. Excavation Dewatering

We recommend removing groundwater from the excavations. Project planning should include temporary sumps and pumps for excavations in low-permeability soils, such as clays.

C.2.e. Pavement and Exterior Slab Subgrade Preparation

We recommend the following steps for pavement and exterior slab subgrade preparation, understanding the site will have a grade change of 1 foot or less. Note that project planning may need to require additional subcuts to limit frost heave.

1. Strip unsuitable soils consisting of topsoil, organic soils, vegetation, existing structures, and pavements from the area, within 1 foot of the proposed pavement.
2. Have a geotechnical representative observe the excavated subgrade to evaluate if additional subgrade improvements are necessary.
3. Slope subgrade soils to areas of sand or drain tile to allow the removal of accumulating water.
4. Scarify, moisture condition and surface compact the subgrade in accordance with Table 4.
5. Place pavement engineered fill to grade and compact in accordance with Section C.2.g to bottom of pavement and exterior slab section. See Section C.7 for additional considerations related to frost heave.
6. Proofroll the pavement or exterior slab subgrade as described in Section C.2.f.

We recommend sloping subgrade soils to promote drainage and removal of accumulated water.

C.2.f. Pavement Subgrade Proofroll

After preparing the subgrade as described above and prior to the placement of the aggregate base, we recommend proofrolling the subgrade soils with a fully loaded tandem-axle truck. We also recommend

having a geotechnical representative observe the proofroll. Areas that fail the proofroll likely indicate soft or weak areas that will require additional soil correction work to support pavements.

The contractor should correct areas that display excessive yielding or rutting during the proofroll, as determined by the geotechnical representative. Possible options for subgrade correction include moisture conditioning and recompaction, subcutting and replacement with soil or crushed aggregate, chemical stabilization and/or geotextiles. We recommend performing a second proofroll after the aggregate base material is in place, and prior to placing bituminous or concrete pavement.

C.2.g. Engineered Fill Materials and Compaction

Table 3 below contains our recommendations for engineered fill materials.

Table 3. Engineered Fill Materials*

Locations To Be Used	Engineered Fill Classification	Possible Soil Type Descriptions	Gradation	Additional Requirements
▪ Below foundations ▪ Below interior slabs	Structural fill	GP, GW, SP, SM, SC, CL	100% passing 2-inch sieve	< 2% Organic Content (OC) Plastic Index < 20%
▪ Drainage layer ▪ Non-frost-susceptible	▪ Free-draining ▪ Non-frost-susceptible fill	GP, GW, SP, SW	100% passing 1-inch sieve < 50% passing #40 sieve < 5% passing #200 sieve	< 2% OC
Pavements	Pavement fill	SP, SM, SC, CL	100% passing 3-inch sieve	< 2% OC Plastic Index < 20%
Below landscaped surfaces, where subsidence is not a concern	Non-structural fill	--	100% passing 6-inch sieve	< 10% OC

* More select soils comprised of coarse sands with < 5% passing #200 sieve may be needed to accommodate work occurring in periods of wet or freezing weather.

We recommend spreading engineered fill in loose lifts of approximately 8 inches thick. We recommend compacting engineered fill in accordance with the criteria presented below in Table 4. The project documents should specify relative compaction of engineered fill, based on the structure located above the engineered fill, and vertical proximity to that structure.

Table 4. Compaction Recommendations Summary

Reference	Relative Compaction, percent (ASTM D698 – Standard Proctor)	Moisture Content Variance from Optimum, percentage points	
		< 12% Passing #200 Sieve (typically, SP, SP-SM)	> 12% Passing #200 Sieve (typically, CL, SC, ML, SM)
Below foundations, slabs, and oversizing zones	98	±3	-1 to +3
Within 24 inches below pavements	98	±3	-1 to +3
More than 24 inches below pavements	95	±3	±3
Below landscaped surfaces	90	±5	±4

The project documents should not allow the contractor to use frozen material as engineered fill or to place engineered fill on frozen material. Frost should not penetrate under foundations during construction.

We recommend performing density tests in engineered fill to evaluate if the contractors are effectively compacting the soil and meeting project requirements.

C.2.h. Special Inspections of Soils

We recommend including the site grading and placement of engineered fill within the building pad under the requirements of Special Inspections, as provided in Chapter 17 of the International Building Code. Special Inspection requires observation of soil conditions below engineered fill or footings, evaluations to determine if excavations extend to the anticipated soils, and if engineered fill materials meet requirements for type of engineered fill and compaction condition of engineered fill. A licensed geotechnical engineer should direct the Special Inspections of site grading and engineered fill placement.

The purpose of these Special Inspections is to evaluate whether the work is in accordance with the approved Geotechnical Report for the project. Special Inspections should include evaluation of the subgrade, observing preparation of the subgrade (surface compaction, dewatering, excavation oversizing, placement procedures, materials used for fill, etc.) and compaction testing of the fill.

C.3. Spread Footings

Table 5 below contains our recommended parameters for foundation design.

Table 5. Recommended Spread Footing Design Parameters

Item	Description
Maximum net allowable bearing pressure (psf)	2,000
Minimum factor of safety for bearing capacity failure	3.0
Minimum widths	Column footings: 24 inches Wall footings: 18 inches
Minimum embedment below final exterior grade for unheated structures or for footings not protected from freezing temperatures during construction (inches)	42
Estimated settlement*	Total: < 1 inch Differential: < 1/2 inch

* Actual settlement amounts will depend on final loads and foundation layout. When tying into the existing buildings, the total settlement of this new building will be differential to the existing building. We can evaluate differential settlement based on final foundation plans and loadings.

C.4. Interior Slabs

C.4.a. Subgrade Modulus

The anticipated floor subgrade will consist of 1 foot of new engineered fill above the native loess soils following the recommendations made within this report. We recommend using a modulus of subgrade reaction, k, of 100 pounds per square inch per inch of deflection (pci) to design the slabs. If the slab design requires placing 6 inches of compacted crushed aggregate base immediately below the slab, the slab design may increase the k-value by 50 pci. We recommend that the aggregate base materials be free of bituminous. In addition to improving the modulus of subgrade reaction, an aggregate base facilitates construction activities and is less weather sensitive.

C.4.b. Moisture Vapor Protection

Excess transmission of water vapor could cause floor dampness, certain types of floor bonding agents to separate, or mold to form under floor coverings. If project planning includes using floor coverings or coatings, we recommend placing a vapor retarder or vapor barrier immediately beneath the slab. We

also recommend consulting with floor covering manufacturers regarding the appropriate type, use and installation of the vapor retarder or barrier to preserve warranty assurances.

C.5. Seismic Considerations

Table 20.3-1, Site Classification, from ASCE 7 Chapter 20 below classifies site seismic response according to shear wave velocity, penetration resistance value, material properties, and other parameters. The table considers soil properties in the top 100 feet.

Table 20.3-1 Site Classification

Site Class	$\bar{v}_s$	$\bar{N}$ or $\bar{N}_{ch}$	$\bar{s}_u$
A. Hard rock	>5,000 ft/s	NA	NA
B. Rock	2,500 to 5,000 ft/s	NA	NA
C. Very dense soil and soft rock	1,200 to 2,500 ft/s	>50 blows/ft	>2,000 lb/ft^2
D. Stiff soil	600 to 1,200 ft/s	15 to 50 blows/ft	1,000 to 2,000 lb/ft^2
E. Soft clay soil	<600 ft/s	<15 blows/ft	<1,000 lb/ft^2
	Any profile with more than 10 ft of soil that has the following characteristics: — Plasticity index $PI > 20$, — Moisture content $w \geq 40\%$, — Undrained shear strength $\bar{s}_u < 500$ lb/ft^2		
F. Soils requiring site response analysis in accordance with Section 21.1	See Section 20.3.1		

Note: For SI: 1 ft = 0.3048 m; 1 ft/s = 0.3048 m/s; 1 lb/ft^2 = 0.0479 kN/m^2.

Based on our limited boring information, we conservatively recommend that seismic design proceed according to a Class D site seismic response according to Table 20.3-1. Additional testing is necessary to confirm the actual soil properties below the depths of the borings.

C.6. Frost Protection

C.6.a. General

New engineered fill and existing clayey loess will underlie all or some of the exterior slabs and pavements. We consider these clay soils to be moderately to highly frost susceptible. Soils of this type can retain moisture and heave upon freezing. In general, this characteristic is not an issue unless these soils become saturated, due to surface runoff or infiltration, or are excessively wet in situ. Once frozen, unfavorable amounts of general and isolated heaving of the soils and the surface structures supported on them could develop. This type of heaving could affect design drainage patterns and the performance of exterior slabs and pavements, as well as any isolated exterior footings and piers.

Note that general runoff and infiltration from precipitation are not the only sources of water that can saturate subgrade soils and contribute to frost heave. Roof drainage and irrigation of landscaped areas near exterior slabs, pavements, and isolated footings and piers, contribute as well.

C.6.b. Frost Heave Mitigation

To address most of the heave related issues, we recommend setting general site grades and grades for exterior surface features to direct surface drainage away from slabs and pavements, across large, paved areas, and away from walkways. Such grading will limit the potential for saturation of the subgrade and subsequent heaving. General grades should also have enough “slope” to tolerate potential larger areas of heave, which may not fully settle after thawing.

Even small amounts of frost-related differential movement at walkway joints or cracks can create tripping hazards. Project planning can explore several subgrade improvement options to address this condition.

One of the more conservative subgrade improvement options to mitigate potential heave is removing frost-susceptible soils present below the exterior slab areas down to frost depth, which is 42 inches in the project site area. We recommend filling the resulting excavation with non-frost-susceptible fill. We also recommend sloping the bottom of the excavation toward one or more collection points to remove any water entering the engineered fill. This approach will not be effective in controlling frost heave without removing the water.

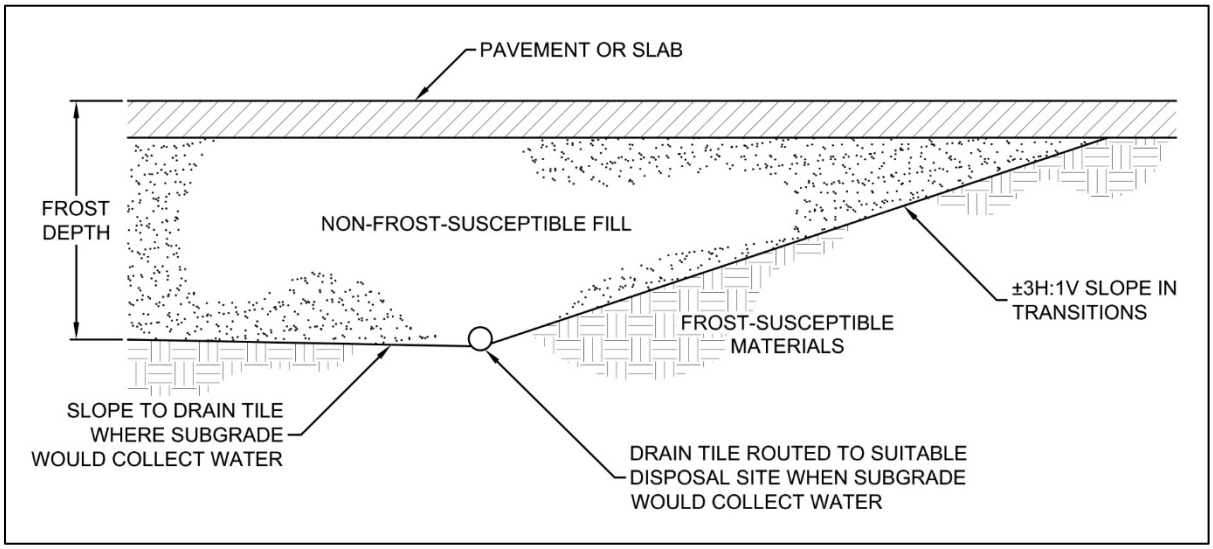
An important geometric aspect of the excavation and replacement approach described above is sloping the banks of the excavations to create a more gradual transition between the unexcavated soils considered frost susceptible and the engineered fill in the excavated area, which is not frost susceptible. The slope allows attenuation of differential movement that may occur along the excavation boundary. We recommend slopes that are 3H:1V, or flatter, along transitions between frost-susceptible and non-frost-susceptible soils.

Over the life of slabs and pavements, cracks will develop, and joints will open, which will expose the subgrade and allow water to enter from the surface and either saturate or perch atop the subgrade soils. This water intrusion increases the potential for frost heave or moisture-related distress near the crack or joint. Therefore, we recommend implementing a detailed maintenance program to seal and/or fill any cracks and joints. The maintenance program should give special attention to areas where dissimilar materials abut one another, where construction joints occur and where shrinkage cracks develop.

Another option is to limit frost heave in critical areas, such as doorways and entrances, via frost-depth footings or localized excavations with sloped transitions between frost-susceptible and non-frost-susceptible soils, as described above.

Figure 3 shows an illustration summarizing some of the recommendations.

Figure 3. Frost Protection Geometry Illustration



C.7. Pavements and Exterior Slabs

C.7.a. Subgrade Preparation

We understand this project may include parking lot construction adjacent to the new building addition. Prior to placing granular base material, we recommend subgrade preparation in accordance with Section C.2.e and C.2.f of this report.

C.7.b. Design Subgrade Modulus

Pavement subgrades prepared in accordance with this report should consist at least 1 foot of engineered fill compacted to 98% of the maximum dry density above existing fill and native soils. Considering the site soils and our experience on similar projects, we recommend using a subgrade modulus of 100 pounds per cubic inch (pci) for design of concrete pavements. If the pavement design requires placing 6 inches of compacted crushed aggregate base immediately below the pavement, the pavement design may increase the k-value by 50 pci.

C.7.c. Concrete Pavements

We recommend placing an aggregate base below concrete pavement to provide a suitable subgrade for concrete placement, reduce faulting and help dissipate loads. Appropriate mix designs, panel sizing, jointing, doweling and edge reinforcement are critical to performance of rigid pavements.

C.7.d. Subgrade Drainage

We recommend installing perforated drainpipes throughout pavement areas, at low points, around catch basins, and behind curb in landscaped areas. We also recommend installing drainpipes along pavement and exterior slab edges where exterior grades promote drainage toward those edge areas. The contractor should place drainpipes in small trenches, extended at least 8 inches below the granular subbase layer, or below the aggregate base material where no subbase is present.

C.8. Utilities

C.8.a. Subgrade Stabilization

Earthwork activities associated with utility installations located inside the building area should adhere to the recommendations in this report.

For exterior utilities, we anticipate the soils at typical invert elevations will be suitable for utility support. However, if construction encounters unfavorable conditions such as soft clay, organic soils or perched water at invert grades, the unsuitable soils may require some additional subcutting and replacement with sand or crushed rock to prepare a proper subgrade for pipe support. Project design and construction should not place utilities within the 1H:1V oversizing of foundations.

C.8.b. Corrosion Potential

We recommend specifying non-corrosive materials or providing corrosion protection, unless project planning chooses to perform additional tests to demonstrate the soils are not corrosive.

C.9. Equipment Support

The recommendations included in the report may not be applicable to equipment used for the construction and maintenance of this project. We recommend evaluating subgrade conditions in areas of shoring, scaffolding, cranes, pumps, lifts, and other construction equipment prior to mobilization to determine if the exposed materials are suitable for equipment support or require some form of subgrade improvement. We also recommend project planning consider the effect that loads applied by such

equipment may have on structures they bear on or surcharge – including pavements, buried utilities, below-grade walls, etc. We can assist you in this evaluation.

C.10. Construction Quality Control

C.10.a. Excavation Observations

We recommend having a geotechnical engineer or experienced technicains observe all excavations to subgrade preperation. The purpose is to evaluate the compentance of the geologic materials exposed in the excavation, and the adequacy of required excavation oversizing.

C.10.b. Materials Testing

We recommend density tests be taken in excavation backfill and additional required fill placed below pavements and exterior slabs, floor slabs, foundations, and beside foundation walls. We also recommend slump, air content, and strength tests of Portland cement concrete.

C.10.c. Cold Weather Precautions

If site grading and construction is anticipated during cold weather, snow and ice should be removed from cut and fill areas before grading. No fill should be placed on frozen subgrades. No frozen soils should be used as fill. Concrete delivered to the site should meet the temperature requirements of ASTM C94. Concrete should not be placed on frozen subgrades. Concrete should be protected from freezing until the necessary strength is attained. Frost should not be permitted to penetrate below footings.

D. Procedures

D.1. Penetration Test Borings

We drilled the penetration test borings with a truck-mounted core and auger drill equipped with hollow-stem auger. We performed the borings in general accordance with ASTM D6151 taking penetration test samples at 2 1/2- or 5-foot intervals in general accordance with ASTM D1586. We collected thin-walled tube samples in general accordance with ASTM D1587 at selected depths. The boring logs show the actual sample intervals and corresponding depths. We also collected bulk samples of auger cuttings at selected locations for laboratory testing.

We backfilled boring locations with auger cuttings created from the drilling process.

D.2. Exploration Logs

D.2.a. Log of Boring Sheets

The Appendix includes Log of Boring sheets for our penetration test borings. The logs identify and describe the penetrated geologic materials, and present the results of penetration resistance, laboratory testing, and other in-situ tests performed.

We inferred strata boundaries from changes in the penetration test samples and the auger cuttings. Because we did not perform continuous sampling, the strata boundary depths are only approximate. The boundary depths likely vary away from the boring locations, and the boundaries themselves may occur as gradual rather than abrupt transitions.

D.2.b. Geologic Origins

We assigned geologic origins to the materials shown on the logs and referenced within this report, based on: (1) a review of the background information and reference documents cited above, (2) visual classification of the various geologic material samples retrieved during the course of our subsurface exploration, (3) penetration resistance and other in-situ testing performed for the project, (4) laboratory test results, and (5) available common knowledge of the geologic processes and environments that have impacted the site and surrounding area in the past.

D.3. Material Classification and Testing

D.3.a. Visual and Manual Classification

We visually and manually classified the geologic materials encountered based on ASTM D2488. When we performed laboratory classification tests, we used the results to classify the geologic materials in accordance with ASTM D2487. The Appendix includes a chart explaining the classification system we used.

D.3.b. Laboratory Testing

The exploration logs in the Appendix note the results of the laboratory tests performed on geologic material samples. We performed the tests in general accordance with ASTM or AASHTO procedures.

D.4. Groundwater Measurements

The drillers checked for groundwater while advancing the penetration test borings, and again after auger withdrawal. We then filled the boreholes as noted on the boring logs.

E. Qualifications

E.1. Variations in Subsurface Conditions

E.1.a. Material Strata

We developed our evaluation, analyses, and recommendations from a limited amount of site and subsurface information. It is not standard engineering practice to retrieve material samples from exploration locations continuously with depth. Therefore, we must infer strata boundaries and thicknesses to some extent. Strata boundaries may also be gradual transitions, and project planning should expect the strata to vary in depth, elevation, and thickness, away from the exploration locations.

Variations in subsurface conditions present between exploration locations may not be revealed until performing additional exploration work or starting construction. If future activity for this project reveals any such variations, you should notify us so that we may reevaluate our recommendations. Such variations could increase construction costs, and we recommend including a contingency to accommodate them.

E.1.b. Groundwater Levels

We made groundwater measurements under the conditions reported herein and shown on the exploration logs and interpreted in the text of this report. Note that the observation periods were relatively short, and project planning can expect groundwater levels to fluctuate in response to rainfall, flooding, irrigation, seasonal freezing and thawing, surface drainage modifications and other seasonal and annual factors.

E.2. Continuity of Professional Responsibility

E.2.a. Plan Review

We based this report on a limited amount of information, and we made a few assumptions to help us develop our recommendations. We should be retained to review the geotechnical aspects of the designs

and specifications. This review will allow us to evaluate whether we anticipated the design correctly, if any design changes affect the validity of our recommendations, and if the design and specifications correctly interpret and implement our recommendations.

E.2.b. Construction Observations and Testing

We recommend retaining us to perform the required observations and testing during construction as part of the ongoing geotechnical evaluation. This will allow us to correlate the subsurface conditions exposed during construction with those encountered by the borings and provide professional continuity from the design phase to the construction phase. If we do not perform observations and testing during construction, it becomes the responsibility of others to validate the assumption made during the preparation of this report and to accept the construction-related geotechnical engineer-of-record responsibilities.

E.3. Use of Report

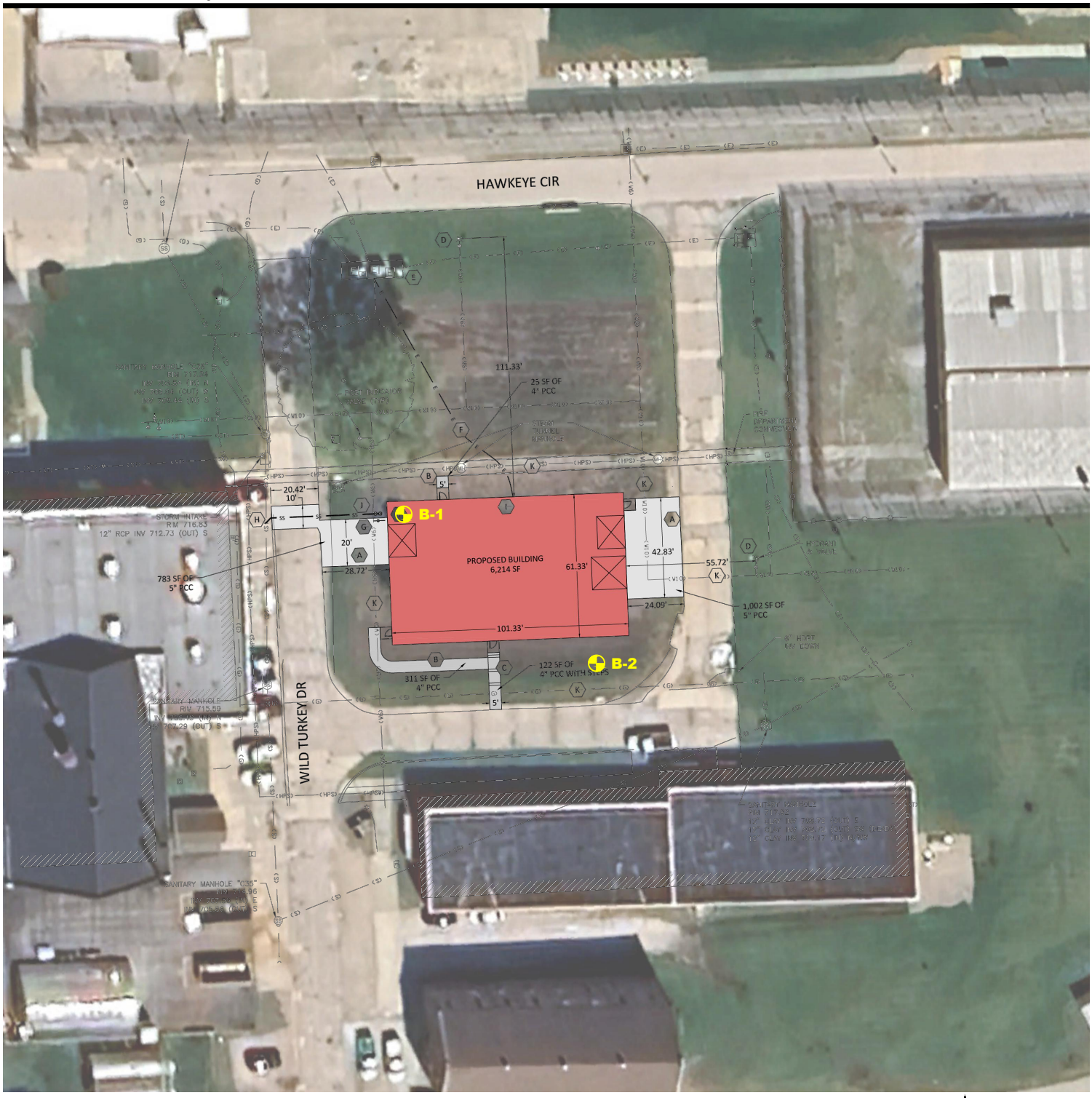
This report is for the exclusive use of the addressed parties. Without written approval, we assume no responsibility to other parties regarding this report. Our evaluation, analyses and recommendations may not be appropriate for other parties or projects.

E.4. Standard of Care

In performing its services, Braun Intertec used that degree of care and skill ordinarily exercised under similar circumstances by reputable members of its profession currently practicing in the same locality. No warranty, express or implied, is made.

Appendix

F:\2024\B2403252\CAD\B2403252.dwg,Geotech,5/10/2024 5:21:29 PM



DENOTES APPROXIMATE LOCATION OF STANDARD PENETRATION TEST BORING

N

30' 0 60'

SCALE: 1"=60'

BRAUN INTERTEC
The Science You Build On.

1901 16th Avenue SW, Suite 2
Cedar Rapids, IA 52404
319.365.0961
braunintertec.com

Project No:	B2403252
Drawing No:	B2403252
Drawn By:	MMH
Date Drawn:	5/10/24
Checked By:	AS
Last Modified:	5/10/24

Mt. Pleasant Correctional Facility Apprenticeship Building

1200 E. Washington Street

Mt. Pleasant, Iowa

Soil Boring Location Sketch

BRAUN INTERTEC
The Science You Build On.

LOG OF BORING

See Descriptive Terminology sheet for explanation of abbreviations

Project Number B2403252
Geotechnical Evaluation
Mt. Pleasant Correctional Facility
1200 East Washington Street
Mt. Pleasant, Iowa

BORING: **B-1**
LOCATION: Estimated.
DATUM: WGS 84
LATITUDE: 40.95406 LONGITUDE: -91.53547
DRILLER: DM/ZW LOGGED BY: A. Schweizer START DATE: 05/05/24 END DATE: 05/05/24
SURFACE ELEVATION: 718.5 ft RIG: 7513 METHOD: 3 1/4" HSA SURFACING: Grass WEATHER: Sunny, 60°

Elev./ Depth ft	Water Level	Description of Materials (Soil-ASTM D2488 or 2487; Rock-USACE EM 1110-1-2908)	Sample	Blows (N-Value) Recovery	q_p tsf	MC %	Tests or Remarks
715.5		FILL: LEAN CLAY (CL), trace Gravel, trace debris, brown and dark brown, moist		50/1" (REF) 0"			
3.0		LEAN CLAY (CL), brown and gray, moist, soft to stiff (LOESS)		SH 24"		28	DD=94 pcf q_u=0.31 tsf
			5	3-4-6 (10) 16"		29	LL=44, PL=17, PI=27
				SH 15"		20	DD=102 pcf q_u=1.1 tsf
707.5			10				
11.0		SANDY LEAN CLAY (CL), brown and gray, moist, stiff (GLACIAL TILL)		5-6-8 (14) 15"		23	
700.5			15				
18.0		SANDY LEAN CLAY (CL), trace Gravel, brown, moist, stiff to very stiff (GLACIAL TILL)		3-5-6 (11) 18"		14	
			20				
				5-8-11 (19) 17"			
			25				
				5-8-12 (20) 13"		12	
688.5			30				
30.0		END OF BORING Boring immediately backfilled					Water not observed while drilling.

BRAUN INTERTEC
The Science You Build On.

LOG OF BORING

See Descriptive Terminology sheet for explanation of abbreviations

Project Number B2403252
Geotechnical Evaluation
Mt. Pleasant Correctional Facility
1200 East Washington Street
Mt. Pleasant, Iowa

BORING: **B-2**
LOCATION: Estimated.
DATUM: WGS 84
LATITUDE: 40.95387 LONGITUDE: -91.53518
DRILLER: DM/ZW LOGGED BY: A. Schweizer START DATE: 05/05/24 END DATE: 05/05/24
SURFACE ELEVATION: 717.5 ft RIG: 7513 METHOD: 3 1/4" HSA SURFACING: Grass WEATHER: Sunny, 60°

Elev./ Depth ft	Water Level	Description of Materials (Soil-ASTM D2488 or 2487; Rock-USACE EM 1110-1-2908)	Sample	Blows (N-Value) Recovery	q_p tsf	MC %	Tests or Remarks
716.8		TOPSOIL, 8 inches					
0.7		LEAN CLAY (CL), trace Sand, trace organics, brown, moist, stiff (LOESS)		3-4-5 (9) 12"			
714.5							
3.0		LEAN CLAY (CL), trace Sand, brown to brown and gray, moist, medium to stiff (LOESS)		2-2-3 (5) 10"		27	LL=44, PL=20, PI=24
			5				
				SH 24"		21	DD=107 pcf q_u=1 tsf
				3-4-6 (10) 14"		34	
706.5			10				
11.0		SANDY LEAN CLAY (CL), trace Gravel, brown and gray, moist, very stiff (GLACIAL TILL)					
				4-7-10 (17) 17"		19	
699.5			15				
18.0		SANDY LEAN CLAY (CL), trace Gravel, brown, moist, stiff to very stiff (GLACIAL TILL)		SH 24"		14	DD=122 pcf q_u=1.75 tsf
			20				
				6-10-13 (23) 13"		13	
			25				
				7-11-14 (25) 16"			
687.5			30				
30.0		END OF BORING					Water not observed while drilling.
		Boring immediately backfilled					

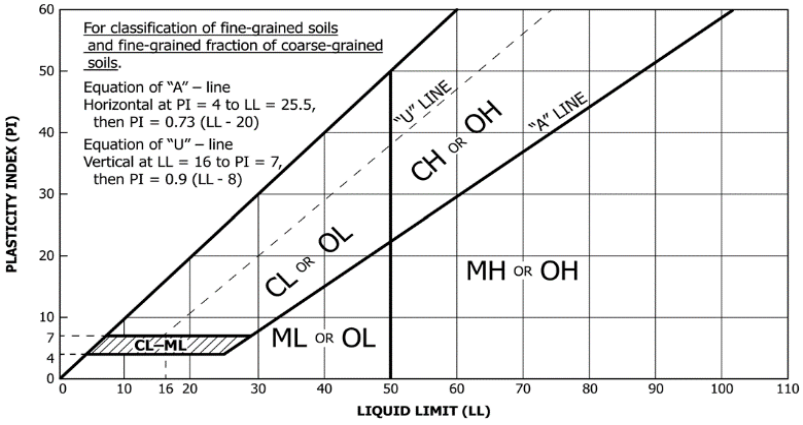
BRAUN INTERTEC
The Science You Build On.

Descriptive Terminology of Soil

Based on Standards ASTM D2487/2488
(Unified Soil Classification System)

Criteria for Assigning Group Symbols and Group Names Using Laboratory Tests[A]				Soil Classification	
				Group Symbol	Group Name[B]
Coarse-grained Soils (more than 50% retained on No. 200 sieve)	Gravels (More than 50% of coarse fraction retained on No. 4 sieve)	Clean Gravels (Less than 5% fines[C])	$C_u \geq 4$ and $1 \leq C_c \leq 3^D$	GW	Well-graded gravel[E]
			$C_u < 4$ and/or ($C_c < 1$ or $C_c > 3$)[D]	GP	Poorly graded gravel[E]
		Gravels with Fines (More than 12% fines[C])	Fines classify as ML or MH	GM	Silty gravel[E F G]
			Fines Classify as CL or CH	GC	Clayey gravel[E F G]
	Sands (50% or more coarse fraction passes No. 4 sieve)	Clean Sands (Less than 5% fines[H])	$C_u \geq 6$ and $1 \leq C_c \leq 3^D$	SW	Well-graded sand[I]
			$C_u < 6$ and/or ($C_c < 1$ or $C_c > 3$)[D]	SP	Poorly graded sand[I]
		Sands with Fines (More than 12% fines[H])	Fines classify as ML or MH	SM	Silty sand[F G I]
			Fines classify as CL or CH	SC	Clayey sand[F G I]
Fine-grained Soils (50% or more passes the No. 200 sieve)	Silts and Clays (Liquid limit less than 50)	Inorganic	PI > 7 and plots on or above "A" line[J]	CL	Lean clay[K L M]
			PI < 4 or plots below "A" line[J]	ML	Silt[K L M]
		Organic	Liquid Limit – oven dried / Liquid Limit – not dried <0.75	OL	Organic clay[K L M N] / Organic silt[K L M O]
	Silts and Clays (Liquid limit 50 or more)	Inorganic	PI plots on or above "A" line	CH	Fat clay[K L M]
			PI plots below "A" line	MH	Elastic silt[K L M]
		Organic	Liquid Limit – oven dried / Liquid Limit – not dried <0.75	OH	Organic clay[K L M P] / Organic silt[K L M Q]
Highly Organic Soils		Primarily organic matter, dark in color, and organic odor		PT	Peat

A. Based on the material passing the 3-inch (75-mm) sieve.
B. If field sample contained cobbles or boulders, or both, add "with cobbles or boulders, or both" to group name.
C. Gravels with 5 to 12% fines require dual symbols:
   GW-GM well-graded gravel with silt
   GW-GC well-graded gravel with clay
   GP-GM poorly graded gravel with silt
   GP-GC poorly graded gravel with clay
D. $C_u = D_{60} / D_{10}$ $C_c = (D_{30})^2 / (D_{10} \times D_{60})$
E. If soil contains ≥ 15% sand, add "with sand" to group name.
F. If fines classify as CL-ML, use dual symbol GC-GM or SC-SM.
G. If fines are organic, add "with organic fines" to group name.
H. Sands with 5 to 12% fines require dual symbols:
   SW-SM well-graded sand with silt
   SW-SC well-graded sand with clay
   SP-SM poorly graded sand with silt
   SP-SC poorly graded sand with clay
I. If soil contains ≥ 15% gravel, add "with gravel" to group name.
J. If Atterberg limits plot in hatched area, soil is CL-ML, silty clay.
K. If soil contains 15 to < 30% plus No. 200, add "with sand" or "with gravel", whichever is predominant.
L. If soil contains ≥ 30% plus No. 200, predominantly sand, add "sandy" to group name.
M. If soil contains ≥ 30% plus No. 200 predominantly gravel, add "gravelly" to group name.
N. PI ≥ 4 and plots on or above "A" line.
O. PI < 4 or plots below "A" line.
P. PI plots on or above "A" line.
Q. PI plots below "A" line.



Laboratory Tests

DD	Dry density, pcf	**q_p**	Pocket penetrometer strength, tsf
WD	Wet density, pcf	**q_U**	Unconfined compression test, tsf
P200	% Passing #200 sieve	**LL**	Liquid limit
MC	Moisture content, %	**PL**	Plastic limit
OC	Organic content, %	**PI**	Plasticity index

Particle Size Identification

Boulders..... over 12"
Cobbles..... 3" to 12"
Gravel
  Coarse..... 3/4" to 3" (19.00 mm to 75.00 mm)
  Fine..... No. 4 to 3/4" (4.75 mm to 19.00 mm)
Sand
  Coarse..... No. 10 to No. 4 (2.00 mm to 4.75 mm)
  Medium..... No. 40 to No. 10 (0.425 mm to 2.00 mm)
  Fine..... No. 200 to No. 40 (0.075 mm to 0.425 mm)
Silt..... No. 200 (0.075 mm) to .005 mm
Clay..... < .005 mm

Relative Proportions[L, M]

trace..... 0 to 5%
little..... 6 to 14%
with..... ≥ 15%

Inclusion Thicknesses

lens..... 0 to 1/8"
seam..... 1/8" to 1"
layer..... over 1"

Apparent Relative Density of Cohesionless Soils

Very loose ..... 0 to 4 BPF
Loose ..... 5 to 10 BPF
Medium dense..... 11 to 30 BPF
Dense..... 31 to 50 BPF
Very dense..... over 50 BPF

Consistency of Cohesive Soils	Blows Per Foot	Approximate Unconfined Compressive Strength
Very soft	0 to 1 BPF	< 0.25 tsf
Soft	2 to 4 BPF	0.25 to 0.5 tsf
Medium	5 to 8 BPF	0.5 to 1 tsf
Stiff	9 to 15 BPF	1 to 2 tsf
Very Stiff	16 to 30 BPF	2 to 4 tsf
Hard	over 30 BPF	> 4 tsf

Moisture Content:

Dry: Absence of moisture, dusty, dry to the touch.
Moist: Damp but no visible water.
Wet: Visible free water, usually soil is below water table.

Drilling Notes:

Blows/N-value: Blows indicate the driving resistance recorded for each 6-inch interval. The reported N-value is the blows per foot recorded by summing the second and third interval in accordance with the Standard Penetration Test, ASTM D1586.

Partial Penetration: If the sampler could not be driven through a full 6-inch interval, the number of blows for that partial penetration is shown as #/x" (i.e. 50/2"). The N-value is reported as "REF" indicating refusal.

Recovery: Indicates the inches of sample recovered from the sampled interval. For a standard penetration test, full recovery is 18", and is 24" for a thinwall/shelby tube sample.

WOH: Indicates the sampler penetrated soil under weight of hammer and rods alone; driving not required.

WOR: Indicates the sampler penetrated soil under weight of rods alone; hammer weight and driving not required.

Water Level: Indicates the water level measured by the drillers either while drilling (▽), at the end of drilling (▼), or at some time after drilling (▼).

Sample Symbols

Standard Penetration Test
Modified California (MC)
Auger
Grab Sample
Rock Core
Thinwall (TW)/Shelby Tube (SH)
Texas Cone Penetrometer
Dynamic Cone Penetrometer

BRAUN INTERTEC
The Science You Build On.

1901 16th Avenue SW
Suite #2
Cedar Rapids, IA 52404
Phone: 319-365-0961
Fax: 319-365-1306

Standard Proctor M-D Relationship

ASTM D698

Report Date: 05/10/2024

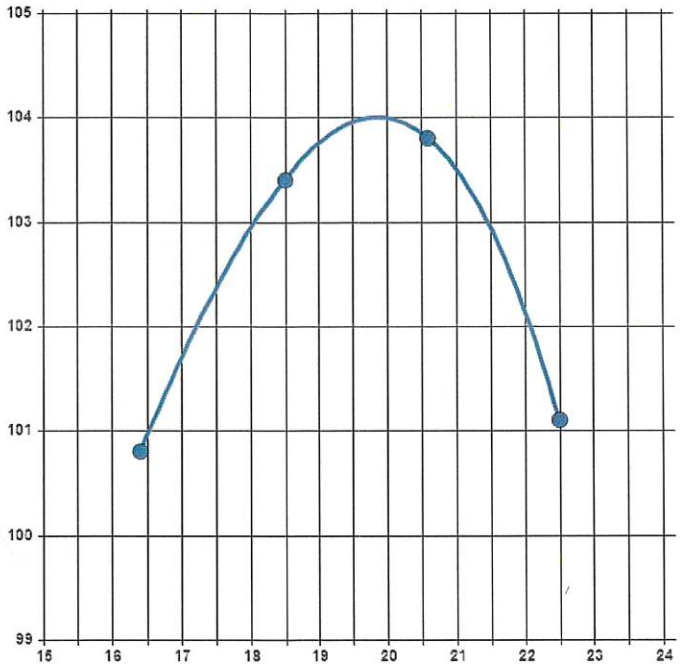
Client:
Axiom Consultants, LLC
300 S Clinton St Ste 200
Iowa City, IA 52240

Project:
B2403252
Mt. Pleasant Correctional Facility Apprenticeship Building
300 S Clinton St Ste 200
Iowa City, IA 52240

Sample Information

Sample Number:	589373	**Depth (ft):**	1-10
Boring Number:	B2	**Sampled By:**	Stauffenberg, Henry
Sample Date:	05/10/2024		
Received Date:	05/10/2024	**Lab:**	1901 16th Ave. SW, Suite 2, Cedar Rapids, IA
Tested Date:	05/10/2024	**Tested By:**	Stauffenberg, Henry

Laboratory Data



Proctor ID:	P-01-std
Maximum Dry Density (pcf):	104.0
Optimum Moisture (%):	19.9
Method:	Method A
Preparation Method:	Dry
Rammer Type:	Manual Round

Retained On 3/4 (%):	0	**Retained On 3/8 (%):**	0
Retained On #4 (%):	0	**Passing #4 (%):**	100

Classification: Dark brown clay with gravel

General

Remarks: The test is for informational purposes.

SECTION 00 3143

PERMIT APPLICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Permit Application Information
B. Licenses, Permits, and Related Inspections

1.02 PERMIT APPLICATION INFORMATION

A. State Building Code Plan Review: The plan review and inspections for this project have been applied for by the Architect. Please contact your inspector prior to construction and occupancy.
B. Water Heater Permit and Inspections: Trade Contractor is responsible for permits and inspections.
C. Electrical Permit and Inspections: Trade Contractor is responsible for permits and inspections.
D. Other Applicable inspections: Trade Contractor is responsible for any other applicable project specific permits and inspections.

1.03 LICENSES, PERMITS, AND RELATED INSPECTIONS

A. The Bidder shall comply with all codes, laws, ordinances, rules and regulations of any public authority having jurisdiction that bears on the performance of its work. All construction, materials and methods shall comply with the State Building Codes, except where plans and specifications establish a higher standard.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION – NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 4116

BID FORM

The Bid Form must be submitted online through the State's IMPACS Electronic Procurement System.

RFB #938300-01

BID FORM for CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT
for
Mount Pleasant Correctional Facility
1200 E. Washington
Mount Pleasant, IA 52641
Project 9383.00

Iowa Department of Administrative Services
Hoover State Office Building, Level 3
1305 East Walnut Street
Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0105

The following information is to be completed and submitted with your bid.

1. Bid Form - Completed and Signed (to be uploaded with bid submission)
2. Non Discrimination Clause Information
3. Contractor Targeted Small Business Enterprise Pre-Bid Contract Information
4. Bid Security – 5% of total Bid amount (to be uploaded with bid submission)

Authorized Representative:
The undersigned Bidder, in response to your Request for Bid for construction of the above project, having examined the Drawings, Specifications, and other Bidding Documents dated June 26, 2024, and Addenda issued and acknowledged below as received and being familiar with all the conditions surrounding the construction of the proposed project including the availability of materials and labor, hereby proposes to furnish all labor, materials, equipment and supplies to perform all work to construct the project in strict accordance with the proposed Contract Documents, within the time and at the prices stated below. Prices are to cover all expenses incurred in performing the work required under the proposed Contract Documents, of which this bid is a part.

Bidder acknowledges receipt of the following Addenda which are a part of the Bidding Documents and for which any effect on cost of the Work is included in the bid amounts indicated:

Number _____ _____ _____ _____ _____

Dated _____ _____ _____ _____ _____

Note that the State of Iowa is exempt from State and Local sales and use taxes (including local option and school option) for this project. Taxes on construction materials shall NOT be included in the bid amounts.

Amounts shall be indicated in both words and figures. In case of discrepancy, the amount indicated in words shall govern.

BID PACKAGES:

BP 01

Description: General Construction for the New MPCF Apprenticeship Building

Bidder proposes and agrees to perform all work as described in the Construction Documents for the sum of:

_____

_____ Dollars

($_____).

BP 01 Alternate #1

Description: Liner Panel Above 9' Mark on Sidewalls Bidder proposes and agrees to perform all work as described in the Construction Documents for the sum of:

_____

_____ Dollars

($_____).

BP 01 Alternate #2

Description: Liner Panel on Ceiling. Bidder proposes and agrees to perform all work as described in the Construction Documents for the sum of:

_____

_____ Dollars

($_____).

BP 01 Alternate #3

Description: Entire Steam Tunnel and Radiant Heat System Including Under Slab Insulation. Bidder proposes and agrees to perform all work as described in the Construction Documents for the sum of:

_____

_____ Dollars

($_____).

BP 01 Alternate #4

Description: Additional Compressor and Welder Circuits. Bidder proposes and agrees to perform all work as described in the Construction Documents for the sum of:

_____

_____ Dollars

($_____).

Bidder hereby certifies that:

1. This bid is genuine and is not made in the interest of or on behalf of any undisclosed person, firm or corporation;
2. Bidder has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other bidder to put in a false or sham bid; Bidder has not solicited or induced any person, firm or corporation to refrain from bidding; and Bidder has not sought by collusion to obtain any advantage over any other bidder or over the Owner.
3. Bidder hereby certifies that the Bidder is registered with the Iowa Labor Commissioner as a Contractor as required by Chapter 91C, Code of Iowa.
4. Bidder agrees to comply with all Federal and State Affirmative Action/Equal Employment Opportunity requirements concerning fair employment and will not discriminate between or among them by reason of race, color, religion, sex, national origin or physical handicap.
5. All construction under this Contract shall conform to the requirements of the *Iowa State Building Code*.
6. Bidder agrees that this bid shall remain valid and shall not be withdrawn for a period of thirty (30) calendar days after the date for receipt of bids.
7. Bidder agrees that if written notice of acceptance of this bid is mailed, emailed, or delivered to the undersigned within thirty (30) days after the date in which bids are due, or at any time thereafter before it is withdrawn, the undersigned will sign and return the Contract Agreement, prepared in accord with the Bidding Documents and this bid as accepted; and will also provide proof of insurance coverage and required surety bonds.
8. Bidder understands that the Owner reserves the right to reject any and all bids, and to waive irregularities or informalities and enter into a contract for the work, as the Owner deems to be in the best interest of the State.
9. Bidder understands that the Owner reserves the right to accept any, or no, Alternate Bid, if requested, and that the Alternate Bids may be considered in any order or combination, and the low Bidder shall be determined on the basis of the sum of the base bid and any Alternate(s) accepted.

Subcontractors:
The Trade Contractor must identify all Subcontractors and Suppliers within 48 hours of the published date and time for which bids must be submitted, in accordance with Iowa Code Section 8A311, as amended by House File 646 in 2011. Subcontractors and suppliers may not be changed without the approval of the Owner. Requests for changing a Subcontractor or supplier must identify the reason for the proposed change, the name of the new Subcontractor or supplier, and the change in the subcontractor or supplier price as a result of the change. Any reduction in subcontractor or supplier price as a result of the change, if the change is approved by the Owner, shall be deducted from the Trade Contract Price via a deductive Change Order. Any such changes, if approved by the Owner, which result in an increase in the Trade Contract Price shall be borne by the Trade Contractor.

Enforcement of Reciprocal Resident Bidder Preference, per Iowa Code 73A.21.

All bidders shall either check the box next to "Resident Bidder" or check the box next to "Nonresident Bidder" and by doing so and signing thereafter certifies and attests to the same. All information requested must be provided. Seek out the advice of an attorney if you have questions.

"Resident Bidder" means a person or entity authorized to transact business in of the State of Iowa and having a place of business for transacting business within the State of Iowa at which it is conducting and has conducted business for at least three years prior to the date of the first advertisement for the public improvement. Note, however, that if a nonresident bidder's state or foreign country has a more stringent definition of a resident bidder, the more stringent definition is applicable as to bidders from that state or foreign country.

☐ Resident Bidder

Name of Resident Bidder: _____

By: _____
Authorized Agent and Signatory of Resident Bidder

OR:

☐ Nonresident Bidder

Name of Nonresident Bidder: _____

Name of State or Foreign Country of Nonresident Bidder: _____

Particularly identify and describe any preference, labor preference, or any other type of preferential treatment, in effect in the nonresident bidder's state or foreign country at the time of this bid:

_____
_____
_____

NOTICE: Nonresident Bidders domiciled in a state or country with a resident labor force preference shall make and keep, for a period of not less than three years, accurate records of all workers employed on the public improvement. The records shall include each worker's name, address, telephone number when available, social security number, trade classification, and the starting ending time of employment.

By: _____
Authorized Agent and Signatory of Nonresident Bidder

Bid Form shall be signed by an officer of the company with authority to bind in a contract.
Notice of acceptance of this bid, or request for additional information by the Department of Administrative Services, may be addressed to the undersigned at the address set forth below:

Legal Name of Firm: _____

Date: _____

Signature of Bidder: _____

Title: _____

Typed Name of Signatory: _____

Email: _____

Business Address:
_____
_____
_____

Telephone Number: _____ Fax Number: _____

Federal Tax Identification Number: _____

Iowa Contractor Registration Number: _____

Bidder Safety Manager Name:_____

For an out-of-state Bidder, Bidder certifies that the Resident Preference given by the State or

Foreign Country of Bidder's residence, _____, is _____ %.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 4116.01

NON-DISCRIMINATION CLAUSE

This Section is for informational purposes only. All information will be submitted online through the State's IMPACS Electronic Procurement System.

PART 1 - GENERAL

All contractors, subcontractors, vendors and suppliers of goods and services doing business with the State of Iowa and value of said business equals or exceeds $10,000 annually, agree as stated below.

1.01 NONDISCRIMINATION CLAUSE

A. The contractor, subcontractor, vendor and supplier of goods and services will not discriminate against an employee or applicant for employment because of race, creed, color, sex, national origin, ancestry, religion, economic status, age, disability, political opinion, or affiliations of an applicant or employee based upon the nature of the job occupation. The contractor, subcontractor, vendor and supplier will develop an Affirmative Action Program to insure that applicants are employed and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, creed, color, sex, national origin, ancestry, religion, economic status, age, disability, political opinions or affiliations. Such action shall include, but not be limited to the following:
   1. Employment.
   2. Upgrading.
   3. Demotion or transfer.
   4. Recruitment and advertising.
   5. Layoff or termination.
   6. Rates of pay or other forms of compensation.
   7. Selection for training, including apprenticeship.

B. The contractor, subcontractor, vendor and supplier of goods and services will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, creed, color, sex, national origin, ancestry, religion, economic status, age, disability, political opinion or affiliations.

C. The contractor, subcontractor, vendor and supplier or their collective bargaining representative will send to each labor union or representative or workers with which they have a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice advising the said labor union or workers' representative of the contractor's commitments under this section.

D. The contractor, subcontractor, vendor and supplier of goods and services will comply with all published rules, regulations, directives and orders of the State of Iowa Affirmative Action Program Contract Compliance Provisions.

E. The contractor, subcontractor, vendor and supplier of goods and services will furnish and file compliance reports within such time and upon such forms as provided by the Equal Employment Opportunity Officer, said forms may elicit information as to the policies, procedures, patterns, and practices of each subcontractor as state as the contractor themselves and said contractor, subcontractor, vendor and supplier will permit access to their employment books, records and accounts to the State's Equal Employment Opportunity Officer, for the purpose of investigation to ascertain compliance with this Contract and with rules regulations of the State's Affirmative Action Program.

F. In the event of the contractor's noncompliance with the nondiscrimination clauses of this Contract or with any of such rules, regulations and orders; this Contract may be canceled,

terminated or suspended in whole or in part and the Contractor may be declared ineligible for further contracts in accordance with procedures authorized by the State of Iowa.

G. The contractor, subcontractor, vendor and supplier of goods and services will include, or incorporate by reference, the provisions of the nondiscrimination clause in every contract, subcontract or purchase order unless exempted by the rules, regulations or orders of the State's Affirmative Action Program, and will provide in every subcontract or purchase order that said provisions will be binding upon each contractor, subcontractor or seller.

H. The parties agree to comply with "Compliance with the Law; Nondiscrimination in Employment" of the current Terms and Conditions at the award of this contract. Current Terms and Conditions may be found on the following web site and are, by this reference, made a part of this Agreement. https://das.iowa.gov/procurement/terms-and-conditions

I. We certify and recognize that we are morally and legally committed to nondiscrimination in employment. Any person who applies for employment with our company will not be discriminated against because of race, creed, color, sex, national origin, ancestry, religion, economic status, age or disabilities, unless disabilities are based upon the nature of the job occupation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION – NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 4116.02

TARGETED SMALL BUSINESS INFORMATION

This Section is for informational purposes only. All information will be submitted online through the State's IMPACS Electronic Procurement System.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 TARGETED SMALL BUSINESS INFORMATION

A. Subcontractor Targeted Small Business Enterprise Pre-Bid Contact Information, including subcontractor and dollar amount to be subcontracted, is to accompany the Bid submission. Bidders shall comply with all affirmative action/equal opportunity provisions of State and Federal laws. The Owner seeks to provide opportunities for Targeted Small Businesses in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 73 of the Code of Iowa.

B. Search the Targeted Small Business Directory for certified State of Iowa Targeted Small Businesses.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION – NOT USED

END OF SECTION

IOWA DEPARTMENT OF ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES
SUBCONTRACTOR
TARGETED SMALL BUSINESS ENTERPRISE
PRE-BID CONTRACT INFORMATION

CONTRACTOR	BID NO.	PAGE #

(to be completed by bidder)

You are requested to provide the information on this form showing your targeted Small Business enterprises contacts made prior to your bid submission. This information is subject to verification and confirmation. NOTE: The Department of General Services will not regard your acceptance or use of a low quote or bid from a non-targeted Small Business Enterprise on any subcontract item as evidence itself of any lack of good faith effort to solicit targeted Small Business Enterprise subcontractors on this project. However, every effort shall be made to solicit quotes or bids on as many subcontractable items as necessary to evidence affirmative action in contracting.

TABLE OF INFORMATION SHOWING BIDDER'S PRE-BID TARGETED SMALL BUSINESS ENTERPRISE CONTACTS

SUBCONTRACTOR	TSB	DATES CONTACTED	QUOTES RECEIVED		QUOTATION USED IN BID	
			YES/NO	DATES	YES/NO	DOLLAR AMOUNT PROPOSED TO BE SUBCONTRACTED

Total dollar amount proposed to be subcontracted to TSB on this project $ _____

List items to be subcontracted. *(If more space is needed, use reverse side.)*

SECTION 00 4313

BID SECURITY FORMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 BID SECURITY FORMS

A. A Bid Bond form will be required on this project. An amended ConsensusDocs 262 is attached for reference following this page. ConsensusDocs bid bond form is not required (other standard forms are acceptable to the State of Iowa).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION – NOT USED

END OF SECTION

CONSENSUSDOCS 262

BID BOND

(AMENDED BY STATE OF IOWA)

This document was developed through a collaborative effort of organizations representing a wide cross-section of the design and construction industry. The organizations endorsing this document believe it represents a fair allocation of risk and responsibilities for all project participants.

Endorsing organizations recognize that this document must be reviewed and adapted to meet specific needs and applicable laws. This document has important legal and insurance consequences. You are encouraged to consult legal, insurance and surety advisors before completing or modifying this document. The software includes a notes section indicating where information is to be inserted to complete this document. Further information and endorsing organizations' perspectives are available at www.consensusdocs.org/guidebook.

For Use with ConsensusDOCS 200, Standard Form of Agreement and General Conditions Between Owner and Constructor (Where the Contract Price is a Lump Sum) and ConsensusDOCS 500, Standard Agreement and General Conditions Between Owner and Construction Manager.

The Trade Contractor, _____ (the "Trade Contractor") has submitted a Bid to the Owner, _____, (the "Owner") for the _____ (the "Project") in accordance with the Bidding Documents, including Drawings and Specifications prepared by _____ (the "Design Professional").

By virtue of this Bid Bond (the "Bond"), the Constructor as Principal and _____ as Surety ("Surety"), are bound to the Owner as Obligee in the maximum amount _____, Dollars ($_____) (the "Bond Sum"). The Constructor and Surety hereby bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, as provided herein.

1. If the Obligee shall accept the bid of the Constructor, the Constructor shall enter into an Agreement with the Obligee in accordance with the terms of such Bid.

2. Constructor shall procure such bond or bonds as are specified in the Contract Documents for the faithful performance of the Work and for the prompt payment of labor and materials furnished in the performance of the Work.

3. If the Constructor fails to enter such Agreement and give such bonds, the Constructor shall pay to the Obligee the difference between the amount of Constructor's bid and the amount of such agreement the Obligee in good faith executes with another Party to perform the Work covered by Constructor's Bid, not to exceed the Bond Sum stated above.

4. If the Constructor shall fulfill its obligation under Articles 1 through 3, then this obligation shall be null and void; otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect.

This Bond is entered into as of _____ (date)

SURETY: _____ (seal)

BY: .....

Print Name: _____

Print Title: _____ (Attach Power of Attorney)

Witness: .....

(Additional signatures, if any, appear on attached page)

Constructor: _____ (seal)

BY: .....

Print Name: _____

Print Title: _____

Witness: .....

(Additional signatures, if any, appear on attached page)

SECTION 00 5200

AGREEMENT FORM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 AGREEMENT FORM

A. The Form of Agreement to be used on this project is a modified ConsensusDocs 802. A sample is attached following this page.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION – NOT USED

END OF SECTION

ConsensusDocs 802

STANDARD FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND TRADE CONTRACTOR

(Where the Construction Manager Is the Owner's Agent)

TABLE OF ARTICLES

This Agreement has important legal and insurance consequences. Consultations with an attorney and with insurance and surety consultants are encouraged with respect to its completion or modification. Notes indicate where information is to be inserted to complete this Agreement.

ARTICLE 1 AGREEMENT

This Trade Contractor Agreement is made effective as of the xx day of Month, Year , by and between the

OWNER

State of Iowa - DAS, Department of Administrative Services ("DAS"). DAS's principal office is located: 109 SE 13th Street, Des Moines, IA 50319-0120.

and the

TRADE CONTRACTOR
Contractor Name
Address
City, State, Zip

for work in connection with the following

PROJECT
XXXX.XX - Project Name

The CONSTRUCTION MANAGER is
Construction Manager Name
Address
City, State, Zip

The DESIGN PROFESSIONAL for the Project is
Designer Name
Address
City, State, Zip

Notice to the Parties shall be given at the above addresses.

ARTICLE 2 GENERAL PROVISIONS

2.1 RELATIONSHIP OF PARTIES The Owner and the Trade Contractor agree to proceed with this Agreement on the basis of mutual trust, good faith and fair dealing and shall cooperate with each other and with the Construction Manager and Design Professional in furthering the Owner's interests. The Trade Contractor shall use its diligent efforts to perform the work in an expeditious manner consistent with the Trade Contract Documents. The Owner and the Trade Contractor will endeavor to promote harmony and cooperation among all Project participants.

2.1.1 The Owner and the Trade Contractor shall perform their obligations with integrity, ensuring at a minimum that

2.1.1.1 conflicts of interest shall be avoided or disclosed promptly to the other Party; and

2.1.1.2 the Trade Contractor and the Owner warrant that they have not and shall not pay nor receive any contingent fees or gratuities to or from the other Party, including its agents, officers and employees, Subcontractors or others for whom they may be liable, to secure preferential

treatment.

2.2 PROJECT ORGANIZATION This Agreement is for the performance of work described herein in connection with the construction of the Project. The Owner also may enter into separate agreements with other trade contractors for other portions of the Project. The Owner has entered or will enter into a Construction Management Agreement with the Construction Manager, and a design agreement with the Design Professional.

2.3 INDEPENDENT CONTRACTOR The Trade Contractor represents that it is an independent contractor and that its performance of the Trade Contract Work it shall act as an independent contractor. Neither Trade Contractor nor any of its agents or employees shall act on behalf of the Owner except as provided in this Agreement or unless authorized in writing by the Owner.

2.4 CONSTRUCTION MANAGER IS OWNER'S AGENT The Construction Manager will represent the Owner as its agent in the administration and management of this Agreement. Any instructions, reviews, approvals, orders or directions given to the Trade Contractor by the Construction Manager will be given on behalf of and as agent for the Owner. The Trade Contractor shall be obligated to respond or perform as if the same were given directly by the Owner. The Trade Contractor shall communicate and provide all requests and concerns regarding the Trade Contract Work to the Construction Manager. The Trade Contractor shall provide copies to the Construction Manager of all notices to the Owner required by and regarding this Agreement.

2.5 CONSTRUCTION MANAGER NOT IN PRIVITY WITH TRADE CONTRACTOR This Agreement shall not give the Trade Contractor any claim or right of action against the Construction Manager. The Trade Contractor and its subcontractors shall not be beneficiaries of any obligations of the Construction Manager. This Agreement shall not create a contractual relationship between any parties except the Owner and the Trade Contractor.

2.5A NO THIRD-PARTY BENEFICIARY There are no third-party beneficiaries of this Agreement.

2.6 DESIGN PROFESSIONAL The Owner, through its Design Professional, shall provide all architectural and engineering design services necessary for the completion of the Work, except the following:

No exceptions

The Trade Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services which constitute the practice of architecture or engineering except as otherwise provided in section 3.15.

2.6.1 The Owner shall obtain from the Design Professional either a license for Trade Contractor and Subcontractors to use the design documents prepared by the Design Professional or ownership of the copyrights for such design documents, and shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Trade Contractor against any suits or claims of infringement of any copyrights or licenses arising out of the use of the design documents. To the extent portions of this paragraph are in conflict with SF 396 (codified at Iowa Code Section 537A.5) said portions are void and unenforceable.

2.7 EXTENT OF AGREEMENT This Agreement is solely for the benefit of the Parties, represents the entire integrated agreement between the Parties, and supersedes all prior negotiations, representations and agreements, either written or oral. This Agreement and each and every provision is for the exclusive benefit of the Owner and the Trade Contractor and not for the benefit of any third party except to the extent expressly provided in this Agreement. In the event of conflict between this Agreement and any of the Exhibits or any other documents incorporated into this Agreement, the terms and provisions of this Agreement shall control.

2.8 DEFINITIONS

2.8.1 Agreement means this ConsensusDocs 802 Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Trade Contractor (Where the Construction Manager is the Owner's Agent), as modified by the Parties, and Exhibits and Attachments made part of this Agreement upon its execution.

2.8.2 Design Professional means the Architect, Design Professional or Engineer identified in ARTICLE 1 and its consultants, retained by Owner to perform design services for the Project, and licensed in the State in which the Project is located. The use of the term Design Professional in this Agreement is for convenience and is not intended to imply or infer that the individual or entity named in ARTICLE 1 will provide design professional services in a discipline in which it is not licensed.

2.8.3 Construction Manager means the Construction Manager identified in ARTICLE 1 and its authorized representative.

2.8.4 The Construction Schedule is the document initially prepared by and updated by the Construction Manager and approved by the Owner that indicates proposed activity sequences, durations, or milestone dates for such activities as receipt and approval of pertinent information, issuance of the Construction Documents, the preparation and processing of shop drawings and samples, delivery of materials or equipment requiring long-lead-time procurement, Owner's occupancy requirements and estimated dates of Substantial Completion and Final Completion of the Project.

2.8.5 The term Day shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

2.8.6 Final Completion occurs on the date when the Trade Contractor's obligations under this Agreement are complete and accepted by the Owner and final payment becomes due and payable, as established in ARTICLE 6. This date shall be confirmed by a Certificate of Final Completion signed by the Owner and the Trade Contractor.

2.8.7 A Hazardous Material is any substance or material identified now or in the future as toxic or hazardous under any federal, state or local law or regulation, or any other substance or material which may be considered hazardous or otherwise subject to statutory or regulatory requirements governing handling, disposal or clean-up.

2.8.8 A Material Supplier is a person or entity retained by the Trade Contractor to provide material or equipment for the Trade Contract Work. This definition is not intended to, and shall not be interpreted to, expand or modify the definition(s) of materials or material suppliers contained in Iowa Code Chapter 573.

2.8.9 Others means other contractors, material suppliers, and persons at the Worksite who are not employed by the Trade Contractor or Subcontractors.

2.8.10 The term Overhead shall mean a) payroll costs and other compensation of Trade Contractor employees in the Trade Contractor's principal and branch offices; b) general and administrative expenses of the Trade Contractor's principal and branch offices including deductibles paid on any insurance policy and c) the Trade Contractor's capital expenses, including interest on capital used for the Work.

2.8.11 Owner is the person or entity identified in ARTICLE 1 as Owner, and includes the Owner's representative.

2.8.12 The Project, as identified in ARTICLE 1, is the building, facility or other improvements for which the Trade Contractor is to perform the Trade Contract Work.

2.8.13 A Subcontractor is a person or entity retained by the Trade Contractor as an independent contractor to provide the labor, materials, equipment or services necessary to complete a specific

portion of the Work. This definition is not intended to, and shall not be interpreted to, expand or modify the definition(s) of materials or material suppliers contained in Iowa Code Chapter 573.

2.8.14 2.8.14 Per Iowa Code Section 26.13, "substantially completed" means the first date on which any of the following occurs:(1) Completion of the Project (or Trade Contract Work, in the case of the multiple Trade Contractors) or when the Project (or Trade Contract Work in the case of multiple Trade Contractors) has been substantially completed in general accordance with the terms and provisions of the contract. (2) The work on the Project (or Trade Contract Work in the case of multiple Trade Contractors) or on the designated portion is substantially completed in general accordance with the terms of the contract so that the State Iowa can occupy or utilize the Project or designated portion of the Project for its intended purpose. 3) The Project (or Trade Contract Work in the case of multiple Trade Contractors) is certified as having been substantially completed by either of the following: (a) the architect or engineer authorized to make such certification (which is defined in this Agreement as the Design Professional). (b) The authorized contract representative (which is defined in this Agreement as the Owner's Representative). (4) The State of Iowa is occupying or utilizing the Project (or Trade Contract Work in the case of multiple Trade Contractors) for its intended purpose. This subparagraph shall not apply to highway, bridge, or culvert projects.

2.8.15 Terrorism means a violent act, or an act that is dangerous to human life, property or infrastructure, that is committed by an individual or individuals and that appears to be part of an effort to coerce a civilian population or to influence the policy or affect the conduct of any government by coercion. Terrorism includes, but is not limited to, any act certified by the United States government as an act of terrorism pursuant to the Terrorism Risk Insurance Act, as amended.

2.8.16 A Trade Contract Change Order is a written order signed by the Owner and the Trade Contractor after execution of this Agreement, indicating changes in the scope of the Trade Contract Work, the Trade Contract Price or Trade Contract Time, including substitutions proposed by the Trade Contractor and accepted by the Owner. Trade Contract Change Orders shall be executed using the ConsensusDOCS 813 Trade Contract Change Order (CM as Owner's Agent) form document with exhibits attached as necessary.

2.8.17 The Trade Contract Documents consist of this Agreement (as modified), the drawings, specifications, addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, approved submittals, information furnished by the Owner under subsection 4.1.3, the bid documents, other documents listed in this Agreement and any modifications issued after execution.

2.8.18 The Trade Contract Price is the amount indicated in section 7.1 of this Agreement.

2.8.19 The Trade Contract Time is the period between the Date of Commencement and Final Completion.

2.8.20 Trade Contract Work means the construction and services provided by the Trade Contractor.

2.8.20.1 Changed Work means work that is different from the original scope of Trade Contract Work; or work that changes the Trade Contract Price or Trade Contract Time.

2.8.20.2 Defective Work is any portion of the Trade Contract Work that is not in conformance with the Trade Contract Documents.

2.8.21 The Trade Contractor is the person or entity identified in ARTICLE 1 and includes the Trade Contractor's Representative.

2.8.22 The term Work means the construction and services necessary or incidental to fulfill the Trade

Contractors' obligations for the Project. The Work may refer to the whole Project or only a part of the Project.

2.8.23 Worksite means the geographical area at the location of the Project as identified in ARTICLE 1 where the Trade Contract Work is to be performed.

ARTICLE 3 TRADE CONTRACTOR'S OBLIGATIONS

3.1 GENERAL RESPONSIBILITIES

3.1.1 RESPONSIBILITIES The Trade Contractor shall provide all of the labor, materials, equipment and services necessary to complete the Trade Contract Work, all of which shall be provided in full accord with or as reasonably inferable from the Trade Contract Documents as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

3.1.2 The Trade Contractor shall be responsible for the supervision and coordination of the Trade Contract Work, including the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures utilized, unless the Trade Contract Documents give other specific instructions. In such case, the Trade Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner for damages resulting from compliance with such instructions unless the Trade Contractor recognized and failed to timely report to the Owner any error, inconsistency, omission or unsafe practice that it discovered in the specified constructionmeans, methods, techniques, safety, sequences or procedures.

3.1.3 The Trade Contractor shall perform Trade Contract Work only within locations allowed by the Trade Contract Documents, applicable permits and applicable local law.

3.2 COOPERATION WITH WORK OF OWNER AND OTHERS

3.2.1 The Owner may perform work at the Worksite directly or by Others. Any agreements with Others to perform construction or operations related to the Project shall include provisions pertaining to insurance, indemnification, waiver of subrogation, coordination, interference, clean up and safety which are substantively the same as the corresponding provisions of this Agreement.

3.2.2 In the event that the Owner elects to perform work at the Worksite directly or by Others, the Trade Contractor and the Owner shall, with the assistance of the Construction Manager, coordinate the activities of all forces at the Worksite and agree upon fair and reasonable schedules and operational procedures for Worksite activities. The Owner shall require each separate contractor to cooperate with the Trade Contractor and assist with the coordination of activities and the review of construction schedules and operations. The Trade Contract Price and Trade Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted, as mutually agreed by the Parties, for subsequent changes made necessary by the coordination of construction activities, and the Trade Contactor's construction schedule and the Construction Schedule shall be revised accordingly. The Trade Contractor, Owner and Others shall adhere to the revised Construction Schedule until it may subsequently be revised.

3.2.3 With regard to the work of the Owner and Others, the Trade Contractor shall (a) proceed with the Trade Contract Work in a manner which does not hinder, delay or interfere with the work of the Owner or Others or cause the work of the Owner or Others to become defective, (b) afford the Owner or Others reasonable access for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and (c) coordinate the Trade Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by this section.

3.2.4 Before proceeding with any portion of the Trade Contract Work affected by the construction or operations of the Owner or Others, the Trade Contractor shall give the Owner and Construction

Manager prompt written notification of any defects the Trade Contractor discovers in their work which will prevent the proper execution of the Trade Contract Work. The Trade Contractor's obligations in this section do not create a responsibility for the work of the Owner or Others, but are for the purpose of facilitating the Trade Contract Work. If the Trade Contractor does not notify the Owner and Construction Manager of patent defects interfering with the performance of the Trade Contract Work, the Trade Contractor acknowledges that the work of the Owner or Others is not defective and is acceptable for the proper execution of the Trade Contract Work. Following receipt of written notice from the Trade Contractor of defects, the Owner, through the Construction Manager, shall promptly inform the Trade Contractor what action, if any, the Trade Contractor shall take with regard to the defects.

3.3 RESPONSIBILITY FOR PERFORMANCE

3.3.1 In order to facilitate its responsibilities for completion of the Work in accordance with and as reasonably inferable from the Trade Contract Documents, prior to commencing the Work the Trade Contractor shall examine and compare the drawings and specifications with information furnished by the Owner pursuant to subsection 4.1.3, relevant field measurements made by the Trade Contractor and any visible conditions at the Worksite affecting the Trade Contract Work.

3.3.2 If in the course of the performance of the obligations in subsection 3.3.1 the Trade Contractor discovers any errors, omissions or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents, the Trade Contractor shall promptly report them to the Owner and Construction Manager. It is recognized, however, that the Trade Contractor is not acting in the capacity of a licensed design professional, and that the Trade Contractor's examination is to facilitate construction and does not create an affirmative responsibility to detect errors, omissions or inconsistencies or to ascertain compliance with applicable laws, building codes or regulations. Following receipt of written notice from the Trade Contractor of defects, the Owner shall promptly inform the Trade Contractor what action, if any, the Trade Contractor shall take with regard to the defects.

3.3.3 The Trade Contractor shall have no liability for errors, omissions or inconsistencies discovered under subsections 3.3.1 and 3.3.2 unless the Trade Contractor fails to report a recognized problem to the Owner and Construction Manager.

3.3.4 The Trade Contractor may be entitled to additional costs or time if there are changes in the scope of the Trade Contract Work that increase the cost of the Work or increase the number of days required to perform the Work, respectively, because of clarifications or instructions arising out of the Trade Contractor's reports described in the three preceding Subsections.

3.4 CONSTRUCTION PERSONNEL AND SUPERVISION

3.4.1 The Trade Contractor shall provide competent supervision for the performance of the Trade Contract Work. Before commencing the Trade Contract Work, Trade Contractor shall notify Owner and Construction Manager in writing of the name and qualifications of its proposed superintendent(s) and project manager so Owner and Construction Manager may review the individual's qualifications. If, for reasonable cause, the Owner or Construction Manager refuses to approve the individual, or withdraws its approval after once giving it, Trade Contractor shall name a different superintendent or project manager for Owner's and Construction Manager's review. Any disapproved superintendent shall not perform in that capacity thereafter at the Worksite.

3.4.2 The Trade Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts or omissions of parties or entities performing portions of the Trade Contract Work for or on behalf of the Trade Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

3.4.3 The Trade Contractor shall permit only qualified persons to perform the Trade Contract Work. The

Trade Contractor shall enforce safety procedures, strict discipline and good order among persons performing the Trade Contract Work. If the Owner or Construction Manager determines that a particular person does not follow safety procedures, or is unfit or unskilled for the assigned work, the Trade Contractor shall immediately reassign the person on receipt of the Owner's or Construction Manager's written notice to do so.

3.4.4 TRADE CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE The Trade Contractor's authorized representative is . The Trade Contractor's representative shall possess full authority to receive instructions from the Owner and to act on those instructions. The Trade Contractor shall notify the Owner and the Construction Manager in writing of a change in the designation of the Trade Contractor's representative. The Trade Contractor's representative is also authorized to bind the Trade Contractor in all matters relating to this Agreement including, without limitation, all matters requiring the Trade Contractor's approval, authorization, or written notice. The Trade Contractor's representative is also authorized to resolve disputes in accordance with Section 12.2 of this Agreement.

3.5 MATERIALS FURNISHED BY THE OWNER OR OTHERS

3.5.1 In the event the Trade Contract Work includes installation of materials or equipment furnished by the Owner or Others, it shall be the responsibility of the Trade Contractor to examine the items so provided and thereupon handle, store and install the items, unless otherwise provided in the Trade Contract Documents, with such skill and care as to provide a satisfactory and proper installation. Loss or damage due to acts or omissions of the Trade Contractor shall be the responsibility of the Trade Contractor and may be deducted from any amounts due or to become due the Trade Contractor. Any defects discovered in such materials or equipment shall be reported at once to the Owner and Construction Manager. Following receipt of written notice from the Trade Contractor of defects, the Owner shall promptly inform the Trade Contractor what action, if any, the Trade Contractor shall take with regard to the defects.

3.6 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

3.6.1 The Trade Contractor shall schedule all required tests, approvals and inspections of the Trade Contract Work or portions thereof at appropriate times so as not to delay the progress of the Trade Contract Work or other work related to the Project. The Trade Contractor shall give proper notice to the Construction Manager and to all required parties of such tests, approvals and inspections. If feasible, the Owner and Others may timely observe the tests at the normal place of testing. Except as provided in subsection 3.6.3, the Owner shall bear all expenses associated with tests, inspections and approvals required by the Trade Contract Documents, which, unless otherwise agreed to, shall be conducted by an independent testing laboratory or entity retained by the Owner. Unless otherwise required by the Trade Contract Documents, required certificates of testing, approval or inspection shall be secured by the Trade Contractor and promptly delivered to the Owner and Construction Manager.

3.6.2 If the Owner, Construction Manager or appropriate authorities determine that tests, inspections or approvals in addition to those required by the Trade Contract Documents will be necessary, the Trade Contractor shall arrange for the procedures and give timely notice to the Owner, Construction Manager and Others who may observe the procedures. Costs of the additional tests, inspections or approvals are at the Owner's expense except as provided in subsection 3.6.3.

3.6.3 If the procedures described in subsections 3.6.1 and 3.6.2 indicate that portions of the Trade Contract Work fail to comply with the Trade Contract Documents, the Trade Contractor shall be responsible for costs of correction and retesting.

3.7 WARRANTY

3.7.1 The Trade Contract Work shall be executed in accordance with the Trade Contract Documents in a workmanlike manner. The Trade Contractor warrants that all materials and equipment shall be furnished in sufficient quantities to facilitate the proper and expeditious execution of the Trade Contract Work and shall be new unless otherwise specified, of good quality, in conformance with the Trade Contract Documents, and free from defective workmanship and materials. At the Owner's or Construction Manager's request, the Trade Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence of the quality and type of materials and equipment furnished. The Trade Contractor further warrants that the Trade Contract Work shall be free from material defects not intrinsic in the design or materials required in the Trade Contract Documents. The Trade Contractor's warranty does not include remedies for defects or damages caused by normal wear and tear during normal usage, use for a purpose for which the Project was not intended, improper or insufficient maintenance, modifications performed by the Owner or Others, or abuse. The Trade Contractor's warranty pursuant to this section shall commence on the Date of Substantial Completion.

3.7.2 The Trade Contractor shall obtain from its Subcontractors and material suppliers any special or extended warranties required by the Trade Contract Documents. All such warranties shall be listed in an attached Exhibit to this Agreement.

3.8 CORRECTION OF TRADE CONTRACT WORK WITHIN ONE YEAR

3.8.1 If, prior to Substantial Completion and within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Trade Contract Work, any Defective Work is found, the Owner shall promptly notify the Trade Contractor in writing. Unless the Owner provides written acceptance of the condition, the Trade Contractor shall promptly correct the Defective Work at its own cost and time and bear the expense of additional services required for correction of any Defective Work for which it is responsible. If within the one-year correction period the Owner discovers and does not promptly notify the Trade Contractor or give the Trade Contractor an opportunity to test or correct Defective Work as reasonably requested by the Trade Contractor, the Owner waives the Trade Contractor's obligation to correct that Defective Work as well as the Owner's right to claim a breach of the warranty with respect to that Defective Work.

3.8.2 With respect to any portion of Trade Contract Work first performed after Substantial Completion, the one-year correction period shall be extended by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual performance of the later Trade Contract Work. Correction periods shall not be extended by corrective work performed by the Trade Contractor.

3.8.3 If the Trade Contractor fails to correct Defective Work within a reasonable time after receipt of written notice from the Owner prior to final payment, the Owner may correct it in accordance with the Owner's right to carry out the Trade Contract Work in section 11.2. In such case, an appropriate Trade Contract Change Order shall be issued deducting the cost of correcting such deficiencies from payments then or thereafter due the Trade Contractor. If payments then or thereafter due Trade Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Trade Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.

3.8.4 If after the one-year correction period but before the applicable limitation period the Owner discovers any Defective Work, the Owner shall, unless the Defective Work requires emergency correction, promptly notify the Trade Contractor. If the Trade Contractor elects to correct the Defective Work, it shall provide written notice of such intent within fourteen (14) Days of its receipt of notice from the Owner. The Trade Contractor shall complete the correction of Defective Work within a time frame mutually agreed upon by the Trade Contractor and the Owner. If the Trade Contractor does not elect to correct the Defective Work, the Owner may have the Defective Work corrected by itself or Others and charge the Trade Contractor for the reasonable cost of the correction and other directly related

expenses. Owner shall provide Trade Contractor with an accounting of correction costs it incurs.

3.8.5 If the Trade Contractor's correction or removal of Defective Work causes damage to or destroys other completed or partially completed Work or existing buildings, the Trade Contractor shall be responsible for the cost of correcting the destroyed or damaged property.

3.8.6 The one-year period for correction of Defective Work does not constitute a limitation period with respect to the enforcement of the Trade Contractor's other obligations under the Trade Contract Documents.

3.8.7 Prior to final payment, at the Owner's option and with the Trade Contractor's agreement, the Owner may elect to accept Defective Work rather than require its removal and correction. In such case the Contract Price shall be equitably adjusted for any diminution in the value of the Project caused by such Defective Work. Before the Owner accepts any such change it must be documented in writing with a Change Order signed by both the Trade Contractor and Owner.

3.9 CORRECTION OF COVERED TRADE CONTRACT WORK

3.9.1 On request of the Owner or Construction Manager, Trade Contract Work that has been covered without a requirement that it be inspected prior to being covered may be uncovered for the Owner's or Construction Manager's inspection. The Owner shall pay for the costs of uncovering and replacement if the Work proves to be in conformance with the Trade Contract Documents, or if the defective condition was caused by the Owner or Others. If the uncovered Trade Contract Work proves to be defective, the Trade Contractor shall pay the costs of uncovering and replacement.

3.9.2 If contrary to specific requirements in the Trade Contract Documents or contrary to a specific request from the Owner or Construction Manager, a portion of the Trade Contract Work is covered, the Owner or Construction Manager, by written request, may require the Trade Contractor to uncover the Trade Contract Work for the Owner's or Construction Manager's observation. In this circumstance the Trade Contract Work shall be uncovered and recovered at the Trade Contractor's expense and with no adjustment to the Trade Contract Time. Costs incurred by the Owner as a direct result of the above shall be deducted from the Trade Contract Price.

3.10 SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

3.10.1 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS The Trade Contractor shall have overall responsibility for safety precautions and programs in the performance of the Trade Contract Work. While this section establishes the responsibility for safety between the Owner and Trade Contractor, it does not relieve Subcontractors of their responsibility for the safety of persons or property in the performance of their work, nor for compliance with the provisions of applicable laws and regulations.

3.10.2 The Trade Contractor shall seek to avoid injury, loss or damage to persons or property by taking reasonable steps to protect:

3.10.2.1 its employees and other persons at the Worksite;

3.10.2.2 materials and equipment stored at on-site or off-site locations for use in the Trade Contract Work; and

3.10.2.3 property located at the site and adjacent to Trade Contract Work areas, whether or not the property is part of the Trade Contract Work.

3.10.3 TRADE CONTRACTOR'S SAFETY REPRESENTATIVE The Trade Contractor's Worksite Safety Representative is who shall act as the Trade Contractor's authorized safety representative with a duty

to prevent accidents in accordance with subsection 3.10.2 If no individual is identified in this section, the authorized safety representative shall be the Trade Contractor's Representative. The Trade Contractor shall report immediately in writing to the Owner and Construction Manager all recordable accidents and injuries occurring at the Worksite. When the Trade Contractor is required to file an accident report with a public authority, the Trade Contractor shall furnish a copy of the report to the Owner and Construction Manager.

3.10.4 The Trade Contractor shall provide the Owner and Construction Manager with copies of all notices required of the Trade Contractor by law or regulation. The Trade Contractor's safety program shall comply with the requirements of governmental and quasi-governmental authorities having jurisdiction.

3.10.5 Damage or loss not insured under property insurance which may arise from the Trade Contract Work, to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Trade Contractor, or anyone for whose acts the Trade Contractor may be liable, shall be promptly remedied by the Trade Contractor.

3.10.6 If the Owner or Construction Manager deems any part of the Trade Contract Work or Worksite unsafe, the Owner or Construction Manager, without assuming responsibility for the Trade Contractor's safety program, may require the Trade Contractor to stop performance of the Trade Contract Work or take corrective measures satisfactory to the Owner, or both. If the Trade Contractor does not adopt corrective measures, the Owner may perform them and deduct their cost from the Trade Contract Price. The Trade Contractor agrees to make no claim for damages, for an increase in the Trade Contract Price or for a change in the Trade Contract Time based on the Trade Contractor's compliance with the Owner's or Construction Manager's reasonable request.

3.11 EMERGENCIES

3.11.1 In an emergency, the Trade Contractor shall act in a reasonable manner to prevent personal injury or property damage. Any change in the Trade Contract Price or Trade Contract Time resulting from the actions of the Trade Contractor in an emergency situation shall be determined as provided in ARTICLE 8.

3.12 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

3.12.1 The Trade Contractor shall not be obligated to commence or continue Trade Contract Work until any Hazardous Material discovered at the Worksite has been removed, rendered or determined to be harmless by the Owner as certified by an independent testing laboratory and approved by the appropriate government agency.

3.12.2 If after the commencement of the Trade Contract Work a Hazardous Material is discovered at the Worksite, the Trade Contractor shall be entitled to immediately stop Trade Contract Work in the affected area. The Trade Contractor shall report the condition to the Owner, the Construction Manager, and, if required, the government agency with jurisdiction.

3.12.3 The Trade Contractor shall not be required to perform any Trade Contract Work relating to or in the area of Hazardous Material without written mutual agreement.

3.12.4 The Owner shall be responsible for retaining an independent testing laboratory to determine the nature of the Hazardous Material encountered and whether the material requires corrective measures or remedial action. Such measures shall be the sole responsibility of the Owner, and shall be performed in a manner minimizing any adverse effects upon the Trade Contract Work. The Trade Contractor shall resume Trade Contract Work in the area affected by any Hazardous Material only upon written agreement between the Parties after the Hazardous Material has been removed or rendered harmless

and only after approval, if necessary, of the governmental agency with jurisdiction.

3.12.5 If the Trade Contractor incurs additional costs or is delayed due to the presence or remediation of Hazardous Material, the Trade Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Trade Contract Price or the Trade Contract Time.

3.12.6 To the extent not caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Trade Contractor, its Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors, and the agents, officers, directors and employees of each of them, the Owner shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Trade Contractor, its Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors, and the agents, officers, directors and employees of each of them, from and against any and all direct claims, damages, losses, costs and expenses, including but not limited to attorney's fees, costs and expenses incurred in connection with any dispute resolution process, to the extent permitted pursuant to section 6.6, arising out of or relating to the performance of the Trade Contract Work in any area affected by Hazardous Material. To the extent portions of this paragraph are in conflict with SF 396 (codified at Iowa Code Section 537A.5) said portions are void and unenforceable.

3.12.7 MATERIALS BROUGHT TO THE WORKSITE

3.12.7.1 Material Safety Data (MSD) sheets as required by law and pertaining to materials or substances used or consumed in the performance of the Trade Contract Work, whether obtained by the Trade Contractor, Subcontractors, the Owner or Others, shall be maintained at the Worksite by the Trade Contractor and made available to the Owner, Construction Manager, Subcontractors and Others.

3.12.7.2 The Trade Contractor shall be responsible for the proper delivery, handling, application, storage, removal and disposal of all materials and substances brought to the Worksite by the Trade Contractor in accordance with the Trade Contract Documents and used or consumed in the performance of the Trade Contract Work.

3.12.7.3 The Trade Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Construction Manager, their agents, officers, directors and employees, from and against any and all claims, damages, losses, costs and expenses, including but not limited to attorney's fees, costs and expenses incurred in connection with any dispute resolution procedure, arising out of or relating to the delivery, handling, application, storage, removal and disposal of all materials and substances brought to the Worksite by the Trade Contractor in accordance or not in accordance with the Trade Contract Documents. To the extent portions of this paragraph are in conflict with SF 396 (codified at Iowa Code Section 537A.5) said portions are void and unenforceable.

3.12.8 The terms of this section shall survive the completion of the Trade Work or any termination of this Agreement.

3.13 SUBMITTALS

3.13.1 The Trade Contractor shall submit to the Construction Manager, and the Design Professional, for review and approval all shop drawings, samples, product data and similar submittals required by the Trade Contract Documents. Submittals may be submitted in electronic form if required in accordance with ConsensusDocs 200.2 and subsection 4.4.1. The Trade Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for the accuracy and conformity of its submittals to the Trade Contract Documents. The Trade Contractor shall prepare and deliver its submittals in a manner consistent with the Construction Schedule and in such time and sequence so as not to delay the performance of the Trade Contract Work or the work of the Owner and Others. When the Trade Contractor delivers its submittals the Trade Contractor shall identify in writing for each submittal all changes, deviations or substitutions from the requirements of the Trade Contract Documents. The review and approval of any Trade Contractor

submittal shall not be deemed to authorize changes, deviations or substitutions from the requirements of the Trade Contract Documents unless express written approval is obtained from the Owner specifically authorizing such deviation, substitution or change. To the extent a change, deviation or substitution causes an impact to the Contract Price or Contract Time, such approval shall be promptly memorialized in a Change Order. Further, the Construction Manager and Design Professional shall not make any change, deviation or substitution through the submittal process without specifically identifying and authorizing such deviation to the Trade Contractor. In the event that the Trade Contract Documents do not contain submittal requirements pertaining to the Trade Contract Work, the Trade Contractor agrees upon request to submit in a timely fashion to the Construction Manager and the Design Professional for review and approval any shop drawings, samples, product data, manufacturers' literature or similar submittals as may reasonably be required by the Owner, Construction Manager, or Design Professional.

3.13.2 The Owner shall be responsible for review and approval of submittals with reasonable promptness to avoid causing delay.

3.13.3 The Trade Contractor shall perform all Trade Contract Work strictly in accordance with approved submittals. Approval of shop drawings is not authorization to Trade Contractor to perform Changed Work, unless the procedures of ARTICLE 8 are followed. Approval does not relieve the Trade Contractor from responsibility for Defective Work resulting from errors or omissions of any kind on the approved Shop Drawings.

3.13.4 Record copies of the following, incorporating field changes and selections made during construction, shall be maintained by the Trade Contractor at the Project site and available to the Owner upon request: drawings, specifications, addenda, Trade Contract Change Order and other modifications, and required submittals including product data, samples and shop drawings.

3.13.5 No substitutions shall be made in the Trade Contract Work unless permitted in the Trade Contract Documents and then only after the Trade Contractor obtains approvals required under the Trade Contract Documents for substitutions. All such substitutions shall be promptly memorialized in a Change Order no later than seven (7) Days following approval by the Owner and, if applicable, provide for an adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Time.

3.13.6 The Trade Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Construction Manager for submission to the Owner

(Check one only)

☒ final marked up as-built drawings

☐ updated electronic data, in accordance with ConsensusDocs 200.2 and section 4.4.1

☐ such documentation as defined by the Parties by attachment to this Agreement,

in general documenting how the various elements of the Trade Contract Work were actually constructed or installed.

3.14 PROFESSIONAL SERVICES

3.14.1 The Trade Contractor may be required to procure professional services in order to carry out its responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures for such services specifically called for by the Contract Documents. The Trade Contractor shall obtain these professional services and any design certifications required from State of Iowa licensed design professionals. All drawings, specifications, calculations, certifications and submittals prepared by such

design professionals shall bear the signature and seal of such design professionals and the Owner and the Design Professional shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy and completeness of such design services. If professional services are specifically required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall indicate all required performance and design criteria. The Trade Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of such performance and design criteria. The Trade Contractor shall not be required to provide such services in violation of existing laws, rules and regulations in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

3.15 WORKSITE CONDITIONS

3.15.1 WORKSITE VISIT The Trade Contractor acknowledges that it has visited, or has had the opportunity to visit, the Worksite to visually inspect the general and local conditions which could affect the Trade Contract Work.

3.15.2 CONCEALED OR UNKNOWN SITE CONDITIONS If the conditions at the Worksite are (a) subsurface or other concealed physical conditions which are materially different from those indicated in the Trade Contract Documents, or (b) unusual and unknown physical conditions which are materially different from conditions ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in Trade Contract Work provided for in the Trade Contract Documents, the Trade Contractor shall stop Trade Contract Work and give immediate written notice of the condition to the Owner, Construction Manager and the Design Professional. The Trade Contractor shall not be required to perform any work relating to the unknown condition without the written mutual agreement of the Parties. Any change in the Contract Price or the Contract Time as a result of the unknown condition shall be determined as provided in this article. The Trade Contractor shall provide the Owner and the Construction Manager with written notice of any claim as a result of unknown conditions within the time period set forth in section 8.4.

3.16 PERMITS AND TAXES

3.16.1 Trade Contractor shall give public authorities all notices required by law and, except for permits and fees which are the responsibility of the Owner pursuant to section 4.2, shall obtain and pay for all necessary permits, licenses and renewals pertaining to the Trade Contract Work. Trade Contractor shall provide to Owner copies of all notices, permits, licenses and renewals required under this Agreement.

3.16.2 Trade Contractor shall pay all applicable taxes legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded for the Trade Contract Work provided by the Trade Contractor.

3.16.3 The Contract Price or Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted by Trade Contract Change Order for additional costs resulting from any changes in laws, ordinances, rules and regulations enacted after the date of this Agreement, including increased taxes.

3.16.3 (Deleted)

3.17 CUTTING, FITTING AND PATCHING

3.17.1 The Trade Contractor shall perform cutting, fitting and patching necessary to coordinate the various parts of the Trade Contract Work and to prepare its Trade Contract Work for the work of the Owner or Others.

3.17.2 Cutting, patching or altering the work of the Owner or Others shall be done with the prior written approval of the Owner. Such approval shall not be unreasonably withheld.

3.18 CLEANING UP

3.18.1 The Trade Contractor shall regularly remove debris and waste materials at the Worksite resulting

from the Trade Contract Work. Prior to discontinuing Trade Contract Work in an area, the Trade Contractor shall clean the area and remove all rubbish and its construction equipment, tools, machinery, waste and surplus materials. The Trade Contractor shall minimize and confine dust and debris resulting from construction activities. At the completion of the Trade Contract Work, the Trade Contractor shall remove from the Worksite all construction equipment, tools, surplus materials, waste materials and debris.

3.18.2 If the Trade Contractor fails to commence compliance with cleanup duties within two (2) business Days after written notification from the Owner or the Construction Manager of noncompliance, the Owner may implement appropriate cleanup measures without further notice and the cost shall be deducted from any amounts due or to become due the Trade Contractor in the next payment period.

3.19 ACCESS TO TRADE CONTRACT WORK The Trade Contractor shall facilitate the access of the Owner, Construction Manager, Design Professional and Others to Trade Contract Work in progress.

3.20 COST MONITORING The Trade Contractor shall provide the Construction Manager with cost monitoring information appropriate for the manner of Trade Contractor's compensation, to enable the Construction Manager to develop and track construction and project budgets, including amounts for work in progress, uncompleted work and proposed changes.

3.21 ROYALTIES, PATENTS AND COPYRIGHTS The Trade Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees which may be due on the inclusion of any patented or copyrighted materials, methods or systems selected by the Trade Contractor and incorporated in the Trade Contract Work. The Trade Contractor shall defend, indemnify and hold the Owner harmless from all suits or claims for infringement of any patent rights or copyrights arising out of such selection. The Owner agrees to indemnify and hold the Trade Contractor harmless from any suits or claims of infringement of any patent rights or copyrights arising out of any patented or copyrighted materials, methods or systems specified by the Owner, Construction Manager and Design Professional. To the extent portions of this paragraph are in conflict with SF 396 (codified at Iowa Code Section 537A.5) said portions are void and unenforceable.

3.22 CONFIDENTIALITY The Owner shall treat as confidential information all of the Trade Contractor's estimating systems and historical and parameter cost data that may be disclosed to the Owner in connection with the performance of this Agreement if they are specified and marked as confidential and shall mark them. If a document is not marked as "Confidential" it will not be treated as such. Nothing contained herein, however, shall be interpreted in a manner that modifies or is in conflict with the purpose and application of the open records laws contained in the Code of Iowa.

ARTICLE 4 OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

4.1 INFORMATION SERVICES

4.1.1 FULL INFORMATION Any information or services to be provided by the Owner shall be provided in a timely manner so as not to delay the Trade Contract Work.

4.1.2 FINANCIAL INFORMATION Upon the written request of the Trade Contractor, the Owner shall provide the Trade Contractor with evidence of Project financing. If requested in writing, evidence of such financing shall be a condition precedent to the Trade Contractor's commencing or continuing the Trade Contract Work. The Trade Contractor shall be notified by the Owner prior to any material change in Project financing.

4.1.3 WORKSITE INFORMATION Except to the extent that the Trade Contractor knows of any inaccuracy, the Trade Contractor is entitled to rely on Worksite information furnished by the Owner pursuant to this subsection. To the extent the Owner has obtained, or is required elsewhere in the

Trade Contract Documents to obtain, the following Worksite information, the Owner shall provide at the Owner's expense and with reasonable promptness:

4.1.3.1 information describing the physical characteristics of the site, including surveys, site evaluations, legal descriptions, data or drawings depicting existing conditions, subsurface conditions and environmental studies, reports and investigations;

4.1.3.2 tests, inspections and other reports dealing with environmental matters, Hazardous Material and other existing conditions, including structural, mechanical and chemical tests, required by the Trade Contract Documents or by law; and

4.1.3.3 any other information or services requested in writing by the Trade Contractor which are relevant to the Trade Contractor's performance of the Trade Contract Work and under the Owner's control. The information required by subsection 4.1.3 shall be provided in reasonable detail. Legal descriptions shall include easements, title restrictions, boundaries, and zoning restrictions. Worksite descriptions shall include existing buildings and other construction and all other pertinent site conditions. Adjacent property descriptions shall include structures, streets, sidewalks, alleys, and other features relevant to the Trade Contract Work. Utility details shall include available services, lines at the Worksite and adjacent and connection points. The information shall include public and private information, subsurface information, grades, contours, and elevations, drainage data, exact locations and dimensions, and benchmarks that can be used by the Trade Contractor in laying out the Trade Contract Work. The Trade Contractor shall in writing request from the Owner any information identified in Paragraph 4.1.3 that the Trade Contractor believes the Owner has obtained but has not provided to the Trade Contractor.

4.1.3.4 OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE The Owner's representative is test. The Owner's representative shall have authority to bind the Owner in all matters relating to this Agreement including, without limitation, all matters requiring the Owner's approval, authorization or written notice. If the Owner changes its representative as listed above, the Owner shall notify the Trade Contractor in advance in writing. The Owner's Representative is also authorized to resolve disputes in accordance with Section 12.2 of this Agreement. The Construction Manager, while unauthorized to modify the Agreement or settle a dispute without the Owner's approval, however, does have the requisite authority to act as the Owner's agent throughout the construction of the Project in accordance with the contract between the Owner and the Construction Manager (ConsensusDOCS 801 as modified by the State of Iowa).

4.2 BUILDING PERMIT, FEES AND APPROVALS Except for those permits and fees related to the Trade Contract Work which are the responsibility of the Trade Contractor pursuant to subsection 3.16.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for all other permits, approvals, easements, assessments and fees required for the development, construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities, including the building permit.

4.3 Deleted

4.4 TRADE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS Unless otherwise specified, Owner shall provide One (1) copies of the Trade Contract Documents to the Trade Contractor without cost. Additional copies will be provided to the Trade Contractor at cost. This paragraph is not intended to be in conflict with Iowa Code Section 26.3 requirement that a sufficient number of copies of the contract documents be made available to bidders without charge (but a deposit not to exceed $250 per set may be required). If the Trade Contractor was required to make a deposit for a set of Trade Contract Documents for purposes of bidding then the Trade Contractor may elect to have the deposit returned instead of being provided with an additional copy.

4.4.1 DIGITIZED DOCUMENTS If the Owner requires that the Owner, Design Professional, Construction Manager and Trade Contractor exchange documents and data in electronic or digital form, prior to any such exchange, the Owner, Design Professional, Construction Manager and Trade Contractor shall agree on a written protocol governing all exchanges in ConsensusDocs 200.2 or a separate Agreement, which, at a minimum, shall specify: (a) the definition of documents and data to be accepted in electronic or digital form or to be transmitted electronically or digitally; (b) management and coordination responsibilities; (c) necessary equipment, software and services; (d) acceptable formats, transmission methods and verification procedures; (e) methods for maintaining version control; (f) privacy and security requirements; and (g) storage and retrieval requirements. Except as otherwise agreed to by the Parties in writing, the Parties shall each bear their own costs as identified in the protocol. In the absence of a written protocol, use of documents and data in electronic or digital form shall be at the sole risk of the recipient.

4.5 OWNER'S CUTTING AND PATCHING Cutting, patching or altering the Trade Contract Work by the Owner or Others shall be done with the prior written approval of the Trade Contractor, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld.

4.6 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CLEAN UP In case of a dispute between the Trade Contractor and Others with regard to respective responsibilities for cleaning up at the Worksite, the Owner may implement appropriate cleanup measures after two (2) business Days' notice and allocate the cost among those responsible during the following pay period.

4.7 COST OF CORRECTING DAMAGED OR DESTROYED WORK With regard to damage or loss attributable to the acts or omissions of the Owner or Others and not to the Trade Contractor, the Owner may either (a) promptly remedy the damage or loss or (b) accept the damage or loss. If the Trade Contractor incurs additional costs or is delayed due to such loss or damage, the Trade Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Trade Contract Price or Trade Contract Time.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTS

5.1 SUBCONTRACTORS The Trade Contract Work not performed by the Trade Contractor with its own forces shall be performed by Subcontractors.

5.2 AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE TRADE CONTRACT WORK

5.2.0 The Trade Contractor must identify all Subcontractors and suppliers within 48 hours of the published date and time for which bids must be submitted, in accordance with Iowa Code Section 8A.311, as amended by House File 646 in 2011. Subcontractors and suppliers may not be changed without the approval of the Owner. Requests for changing a Subcontractor or supplier must identify the reason for the proposed change, the name of the new Subcontractor or supplier, and the change in the subcontractor or supplier price as a result of the change. Any reduction in subcontractor or supplier price as a result of the change, if the change is approved by the Owner, shall be deducted from the Trade Contract Price via a deductive Change Order. Any such changes, if approved by the Owner, which result in an increase in the Trade Contract Price shall be borne by the Trade Contractor.

5.2.1 If the Owner has a reasonable objection to any proposed subcontractor or material supplier, the Owner shall notify the Trade Contractor in writing.

5.2.2 If the Owner has reasonably and promptly objected as provided in subsection 5.2.1, the Trade Contractor shall not contract with the proposed subcontractor or material supplier, and the Trade Contractor shall propose another Subcontractor acceptable to the Owner. To the extent the substitution results in an increase or decrease in the Trade Contract Price or Trade Contract Time, an appropriate

Trade Contract Change Order shall be issued as provided in ARTICLE 8.

5.3 BINDING OF SUBCONTRACTORS The Trade Contractor agrees to bind every Subcontractor (and require every Subcontractor to so bind its subcontractors) to all the provisions of this Agreement and the Trade Contract Documents as they apply to the Subcontractor's portion of the Trade Contract Work.

5.4 Deleted

5.5 CONTINGENT ASSIGNMENT OF SUBCONTRACTS

5.5.1 If this Agreement is terminated, each subcontract agreement shall be assigned by the Trade Contractor to the Owner, subject to the prior rights of any surety, provided that:

5.5.1.1 this Agreement is terminated by the Owner pursuant to sections 11.3 or 11.4; and

5.5.1.2 the Owner accepts such assignment after termination by notifying the Subcontractor and Trade Contractor in writing, and assumes all rights and obligations of the Contractor pursuant to each subcontract agreement.

5.5.2 If the Owner accepts such an assignment, and the Work has been suspended for more than thirty (30) consecutive Days, following termination, if appropriate, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted as a result of the suspension.

ARTICLE 6 TRADE CONTRACT TIME

6.1 PERFORMANCE OF THE TRADE CONTRACT WORK

6.1.1 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT The Date of Commencement is the date of Owner's written notice to proceed unless otherwise set forth below:

6.1.2 TIME Substantial Completion of the Trade Contract Work shall be achieved in XXX (XX) Days from the Date of Commencement. Unless otherwise specified in the Certificate of Substantial Completion, the Trade Contractor shall achieve Final Completion within 30 Days after the date of Substantial Completion, subject to adjustments as provided for in the Trade Contract Documents.

6.1.3 Time limits stated above are of the essence of this Agreement.

6.1.4 Unless instructed by the Owner in writing, the Trade Contractor shall not knowingly commence the Trade Contract Work before the effective date of insurance to be provided by the Trade Contractor and Owner as required by the Trade Contract Documents.

6.2 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE Prior to the commencement of the construction of the Trade Contract Work, the Trade Contractor shall submit a copy of its critical path method (CPM) construction schedule showing the completion of the Trade Contract Work within the allowable number of days identified above. The Trade Contractor shall regularly update its CPM construction schedule for the Trade Contract Work and promptly furnish the Construction Manager on an ongoing basis scheduling information requested by the Construction Manager for the Trade Contract Work. In consultation with the Trade Contractor, the Construction Manager shall incorporate the Trade Contract Work and work of other trade contractors into an overall Construction Schedule for the entire Project. The Trade Contractor shall be bound by the Construction. Nothing in this Trade Contractor Agreement shall relieve the Trade Contractor of any liability for any unexcused failure to comply with its original schedule, the Construction Schedule, or any completion dates. The Construction Manager shall have the right to coordinate the Trade Contractors, including the right, if necessary, to change the time, order and priority in which the various portions of the Trade Contract Work and the other work associated with the Project shall be performed.

6.3 DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME

6.3.1 If the Trade Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by any cause beyond the control of the Trade Contractor, the Trade Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable extension of the Trade Contract Time if the Trade Contractor is able to show that the critical path of the Trade Contract Work was delayed by causes beyond the control of the Trade Contractor. Examples of causes beyond the control of the Trade Contractor include, but are not limited to, the following: acts or omissions of the Owner, the Design Professional, Construction Manager or Others; changes in the Work or the sequencing of the Work ordered by the Owner, or arising from decisions of the Owner that impact the time of performance of the Work; transportation delays not reasonably foreseeable; labor disputes not involving the Trade Contractor; general labor disputes impacting the Project but not specifically related to the Worksite; fire; terrorism, epidemics, adverse governmental actions, unavoidable accidents or circumstances; adverse weather conditions not reasonably anticipated; encountering Hazardous Materials; concealed or unknown conditions; delay authorized by the Owner pending dispute resolution; and suspension by the Owner under section 11.1. The Trade Contractor shall submit any requests for equitable extensions of Contract Time in accordance with the provisions of ARTICLE 8.

6.3.2 In addition, if the Trade Contractor is able to show that it incurred additional costs because the critical path of the Trade Contract Work was delayed by acts or omissions of the Owner, the Design Professional, Construction Manager or Others, changes in the Work or the sequencing of the Work ordered by the Owner, or arising from decisions of the Owner that impact the time of performance of the Work, encountering Hazardous Materials, or concealed or unknown conditions, delay authorized by the Owner pending dispute resolution or suspension by the Owner under section 11.1, then the Trade Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Trade Contract Price subject to section 6.6.

6.3.3 NOTICE OF DELAYS In the event delays to the Trade Contract Work are encountered for any reason, the Trade Contractor shall provide prompt written notice to the Owner and the Construction Manager of the cause of such delays after Trade Contractor first recognizes the delay. The Owner and Trade Contractor agree to undertake reasonable steps to mitigate the effect of such delays.

6.4 NOTICE OF DELAY CLAIMS If the Trade Contractor believes it is due an equitable extension of Trade Contract Time or an equitable adjustment in Trade Contract Price as a result of a delay described in subsection 6.3.1, the Trade Contractor shall give the Owner and the Construction Manager written notice of the claim in accordance with section 8.4. If the Trade Contractor causes delay in the completion of the Trade Contract Work, the Owner shall be entitled to recover its additional costs subject to subsection 6.6. The Owner shall process any such claim against the Trade Contractor in accordance with ARTICLE 8.

6.5 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

6.5.1 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION The Owner and the Trade Contractor agree that this Agreement ☐ shall / ☒ shall not (indicate one) provide for the imposition of liquidated damages based on the Date of Substantial Completion.

6.5.1.1 The Trade Contractor understands that if the Date of Substantial Completion established by this Agreement, as may be amended by subsequent Trade Change Order, is not attained, the Owner will suffer damages which are difficult to determine and accurately specify. The Trade Contractor agrees that if the Date of Substantial Completion is not attained the Trade Contractor shall pay the Owner Zero Dollars and No Cents ($0.00) as liquidated damages and not as a penalty for each day that Substantial Completion extends beyond the Date of Substantial Completion. The liquidated damages provided herein shall be in lieu of all liability for any and all

extra costs, losses, expenses, claims, penalties and any other damages of whatsoever nature incurred by the Owner which are occasioned by any delay in achieving the Date of Substantial Completion.

6.5.2 FINAL COMPLETION The Owner and the Trade Contractor agree that this Agreement ☐ shall / ☒ shall not (indicate one) provide for the imposition of liquidated damages based on the Date of Final Completion.

6.5.2.1 The Trade Contractor understands that if the Date of Final Completion established by this Agreement, as may be amended by subsequent Trade Change Order is not attained, the Owner will suffer damages which are difficult to determine and accurately specify. The Trade Contractor agrees that if the Date of Final Completion is not attained the Trade Contractor shall pay the Owner Zero Dollars and No Cents ($0.00) as liquidated damages and not as a penalty for each day that Final Completion extends beyond the Date of Final Completion. The liquidated damages provided herein shall be in lieu of all liability for any and all extra costs, losses, expenses, claims, penalties and any other damages of whatsoever nature incurred by the Owner which are occasioned by any delay in achieving the Date of Final Completion.

6.5.3 OTHER LIQUIDATED DAMAGES The Owner and the Trade Contractor may agree upon the imposition of liquidated damages based on other project milestones or performance requirements. Such agreement shall be included as an exhibit to this Agreement.

6.6 LIMITED MUTUAL WAIVER OF CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES Except for damages mutually agreed upon by the Parties as liquidated damages in Section 6.5 and excluding losses covered by insurance required by the Trade Contract Documents, the Owner and the Trade Contractor agree to waive all claims against each other for any consequential damages that may arise out of or relate to this Agreement, except for those specific items of damages excluded from this waiver as mutually agreed upon by the Parties and identified below. The Owner agrees to waive damages including but not limited to the Owner's loss of use of the Project, any rental expenses incurred, loss of income, profit or financing related to the Project, as well as the loss of business, loss of financing, principal office overhead and expenses, loss of profits not related to this Project, loss of reputation, or insolvency. The Trade Contractor agrees to waive damages including but not limited to loss of business, loss of financing, principal office overhead and expenses, loss of profits not related to this Project, loss of bonding capacity, loss of reputation, or insolvency. The provisions of this section shall also apply to the termination of this Agreement and shall survive such termination.

6.6.1 The following items of damages are excluded from this mutual waiver: The provisions of this section shall also apply to the termination of this Agreement and shall survive such termination. The Owner and the Trade Contractor shall require similar waivers in contracts with Subcontractors and Others retained for the Project.

ARTICLE 7 TRADE CONTRACT PRICE

7.1 LUMP SUM As full compensation for performance by the Trade Contractor of the Work in conformance with the Contract Documents, the Owner shall pay the Trade Contractor the lump sum price of: XX dollars and XX cents ($XX.XX) . The lump sum price is hereinafter referred to as the Trade Contract Price, which shall be subject to increase or decrease as provided in article 8.

Lump Sum Price includes Base Bid of $X.XX and Alternate #XX for {alternate description} for $X.XX for a total Lump Sum Price of $X.XX.

7.2 ALLOWANCES

7.2.1 All allowances stated in the Trade Contract Documents shall be included in the Trade Contract Price. The Owner shall select allowance items in a timely manner so as not to delay the Trade Contract

Work.

7.2.2 Allowances shall include the costs of materials, supplies and equipment delivered to the Worksite, less applicable trade discounts and including requisite taxes, unloading and handling at the Worksite, and labor and installation, unless specifically stated otherwise. The Trade Contractor's Overhead and profit for the allowances shall be included in the Trade Contract Price, but not in the allowances. The Trade Contract Price shall be adjusted by Trade Contract Change Order to reflect the actual costs when they are greater than or less than the allowances.

ARTICLE 8 CHANGES

Changes in the Trade Contract Work that are within the general scope of this Agreement shall be accomplished, without invalidating this Agreement, by Trade Contract Change Order, and Trade Contract Interim Directed Change.

8.1 TRADE CHANGE ORDER

8.1.1 The Owner may order or the Trade Contractor may request changes in the Trade Contract Work or the timing or sequencing of the Trade Contract Work that impacts the Trade Contract Price or the Trade Contract Time. All such changes in the Trade Contract Work that affect Trade Contract Time or Trade Contract Price shall in the form of a Trade Contract Change Order. Any such requests for a change in the Trade Contract Price or the Trade Contract Time shall be processed in accordance with this article 8. Trade Contract Change Orders shall be executed on the ConsensusDOCS 813 - Trade Contract Change Order (CM as Owner's Agent) with attachments as necessary.

8.1.2 The Owner, with the assistance of the Construction Manager, and the Trade Contractor shall negotiate in good faith an appropriate adjustment to the Trade Contract Price or the Trade Contract Time and shall conclude these negotiations as expeditiously as possible. Acceptance of the Trade Contract Change Order and any adjustment in the Trade Contract Price or Trade Contract Time shall not be unreasonably withheld.

8.2 TRADE CONTRACT INTERIM DIRECTED CHANGE

8.2.1 The Construction Manager may issue a written Trade Contract Interim Directed Change signed by the Owner directing a change in the Trade Contract Work prior to reaching agreement with the Trade Contractor on the adjustment, if any, in the Trade Contract Price or the Trade Contract Time.

8.2.2 The Owner, with the assistance of the Construction Manager, and the Trade Contractor shall negotiate expeditiously and in good faith for appropriate adjustments, as applicable, to the Trade Contract Price or the Trade Contract Time arising out of a Trade Contract Interim Directed Change. As the Trade Contract Changed Work is performed, the Trade Contractor shall submit its costs for such work with its application for payment beginning with the next application for payment within thirty (30) Days of the issuance of the Trade Contract Interim Directed Change. If there is a dispute as to the cost to the Owner, the Trade Contractor shall continue to perform the, Trade Contract Changed Work set forth in the Trade Contract Interim Directed Change and the Owner shall pay the requirements Trade Contractor the Cost of the Work, defined in 8.3.1.3 below upon receipt of an application for payment and the Owner's (and the Architect's and construction manger's) determination that the work has been completed. The Parties reserve their rights as to the disputed amount, subject to the requirements ARTICLE 12.

8.2.3 When the Owner and the Trade Contractor agree upon the adjustment in the Trade Contract Price or the Trade Contract Time, for a change in the Trade Contract Work directed by a Trade Contract Interim Directed Change, such agreement shall be the subject of a Trade Contract Change Order. The

Trade Contract Change Order shall include all outstanding Trade Contract Interim Directed Changes on which the Owner and Trade Contractor have reached agreement on Contract Price or Contract Time issued since the last Trade Contract Change Order.

8.3 DETERMINATION OF COST

8.3.1 An increase or decrease in the Trade Contract Price or the Trade Contract Time resulting from a change in the Trade Contract Work shall be determined by one or more of the following methods:

8.3.1.1 unit prices set forth in this Agreement or as subsequently agreed;

8.3.1.2 a mutually accepted, itemized lump sum;

8.3.1.3 COST OF THE WORK Cost of the Work as defined by this subsection plus 10.0 % for Overhead and 5.0 % for profit. "Cost of the Work" shall include the following costs reasonably incurred to perform a change in the Work

8.3.1.3.1 wages paid for labor in the direct employ of the Constructor in the performance of the Work;

8.3.1.3.2 salaries of the Trade Contractor's employees when stationed at the field office to the extent necessary to complete the applicable Work, employees engaged on the road expediting the production or transportation of material and equipment, and supervisory employees from the principal or branch office performing the functions listed below;

8.3.1.3.3 cost of applicable employee benefits and taxes, including but not limited to, workers' compensation, unemployment compensation, social security, health, welfare, retirement and other fringe benefits as required by law, labor agreements, or paid under the Trade Contractor's standard personnel policy, insofar as such costs are paid to employees of the Trade Contractor who are included in the Cost of the Work in subsections .1 and .2 immediately above;

8.3.1.3.4 reasonable transportation, travel, and hotel expenses of the Trade Contractor's personnel incurred in connection with the Work;

8.3.1.3.5 cost of all materials, supplies, and equipment incorporated in the Work, including costs of inspection and testing if not provided by the Owner, transportation, storage, and handling;

8.3.1.3.6 payments made by the Trade Contractor to Subcontractors for Work performed under this Agreement;

8.3.1.3.7 cost, including transportation and maintenance of all materials, supplies, equipment, temporary facilities, and hand tools not owned by the workers that are used or consumed in the performance of the Work, less salvage value or residual value; and cost less salvage value of such items used, but not consumed that remain the property of the Trade Contractor;

8.3.1.3.8 rental charges of all necessary machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools owned by workers, used at the Worksite, whether rented from the Trade Contractor or Others, including installation, repair and replacement, dismantling, removal, maintenance, transportation, and delivery costs. Rental from unrelated third parties shall be reimbursed at actual cost. Rentals from the Trade Contractor or its affiliates, subsidiaries, or related parties shall be reimbursed at the prevailing rates in the locality of the Worksite up to eighty-five percent (85%) of the value of the piece of equipment;

8.3.1.3.9 cost of the premiums for all insurance and surety bonds which the Trade Contractor is

required to procure or deems necessary, and approved by the Owner including any additional premium incurred as a result of any increase in the cost of the Work;

8.3.1.3.10 sales, use, gross receipts or other taxes, tariffs, or duties related to the Work for which the Trade Contractor is liable;

8.3.1.3.11 permits, fees, licenses, tests, and royalties;

8.3.1.3.12 reproduction costs, photographs, facsimile transmissions, long-distance telephone calls, data processing costs and services, postage, express delivery charges, data transmission, telephone service, and computer-related costs at the Worksite to the extent such items are used and consumed in the performance of the Work or are not capable of use after completion of the Work;

8.3.1.3.13 all water, power, and fuel costs necessary for the Work;

8.3.1.3.14 cost of removal of all nonhazardous substances, debris, and waste materials;

8.3.1.3.15 all costs directly incurred to perform a change in the Work which are reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents for the Changed Work;

8.3.1.3.16 DISCOUNTS All discounts for prompt payment shall accrue to the Owner to the extent such payments are made directly by the Owner. To the extent payments are made with funds of the Constructor, all cash discounts shall accrue to the Constructor. All trade discounts, rebates and refunds, and all returns from sale of surplus materials and equipment, shall be credited to the Cost of the Work;

8.3.1.3.17 COST REPORTING The Trade Contractor shall maintain in conformance with generally accepted accounting principles a complete and current set of records that are prepared or used by the Trade Contractor to calculate the Cost of Work. The Owner and Construction Manager shall be afforded access to the Trade Contractor's records, books, correspondence, instructions, drawings, receipts, vouchers, memoranda and similar data relating to requested payment for Cost of the Work. The Trade Contractor shall preserve all such records for a period of three years after the final payment or longer where required by law;

8.3.1.3.18 COST AND SCHEDULE ESTIMATES The Trade Contractor shall use reasonable skill and judgment in the preparation of a cost estimate or schedule for a change to the Work, but does not warrant or guarantee their accuracy

8.3.1.4 If an increase or decrease cannot be agreed to as set forth in Clauses .1 through .3 above, and the Owner or the Construction Manager issues a Trade Contract Interim Directed Change, the cost of the change in the Trade Contract Work shall be determined by the reasonable actual expense and savings of the performance of the Work resulting from the change. If there is a net increase in the Trade Contract Price, the Trade Contractor's Fee shall be adjusted accordingly. In case of a net decrease in the Trade Contract Price, the Trade Contractor's Fee shall not be adjusted unless ten percent (10%) or more of the Project is deleted. The Trade Contractor shall maintain a documented, itemized accounting evidencing the expenses and savings.

8.3.2 If unit prices are set forth in the Trade Contract Documents or are subsequently agreed to by the Parties, but the character or quantity of such unit items as originally contemplated is so different in a proposed Trade Change Order that the original unit prices will cause substantial inequity to the Owner or the Trade Contractor, such unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

8.4 CLAIMS FOR ADDITIONAL COST OR TIME Except as provided in subsection 6.3.2 and section 6.4 for

any claim for an increase in the Trade Contract Price or the Trade Contract Time, the Trade Contractor shall give the Owner and the Construction Manager written notice of the claim within fourteen (14) Days after the occurrence giving rise to the claim or within fourteen (14) Days after the Trade Contractor first recognizes (or should have recognized) the condition giving rise to the claim, whichever is later. Except in an emergency, notice shall be given before proceeding with the Trade Contract Work. Thereafter, the Trade Contractor shall submit written documentation of its claim, including appropriate supporting documentation, within twenty-one (21) Days after giving notice, unless the Parties mutually agree upon a period of time. The Owner or Construction Manager shall respond in writing denying or approving the Trade Contractor's claim no later than fourteen (14) Days after receipt of the Trade Contractor's claim. Any change in the Trade Contract Price or the Trade Contract Time resulting from such claim shall be authorized by Trade Contract Change Order.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENT

9.1 GENERAL PROVISIONS Within fourteen (14) calendar Days from the date of execution of this Agreement, the Trade Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Construction Manager for approval a Schedule of Values apportioned to the various divisions or phases of the Trade Contract Work. Each line item contained in the Schedule of Values shall be assigned a monetary price such that the total of all such items shall equal the Trade Contract Price. The Schedule of Values shall be prepared in such detail and be supported by such documents and proof as may be required by the Construction Manager.

9.2 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

9.2.1 APPLICATIONS The Trade Contractor shall submit to the Construction Manager monthly notarized applications for payment. Trade Contractor's applications for payment shall be itemized and supported by the Trade Contractor's Schedule of Values and any other substantiating data as required by this Trade Contractor Agreement or requested by the Construction Manager or Design Professional. Payment applications may include payment requests on account of properly authorized Trade Contract Change Orders and Interim Directed Changes. The progress payment application shall include Trade Contract Work performed through the preceding calendar month. The Construction Manager will review the application and recommend to the Design professional and the Owner amounts payable by the Owner to the Trade Contractor. The Owner, in accordance with the determination of the Design Professional, shall pay the amount otherwise due on any payment application, less any amounts as set forth below, no later than thirty (30) calendar Days after the payment application, or portion thereof, is approved the Design Professional. The Owner may deduct, from any progress payment, such amounts as may be retained pursuant to subsection 9.2.4 below.

9.2.2 STORED MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT Unless otherwise provided in the contract documents, applications for payment may include materials and equipment not yet incorporated into the Work but delivered to and suitably stored onsite or offsite including applicable insurance, storage and costs incurred transporting the materials to an offsite storage facility. Approval of payment applications for stored materials and equipment stored offsite shall be conditioned on submission by the Trade Contractor of bills of sale and proof of required insurance, or such other procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the proper valuation of the stored materials and equipment, the Owner's title to such materials and equipment, and to otherwise protect the Owner's interests therein, including transportation to the site.

9.2.3 CLAIM WAIVERS

9.2.3.1 PARTIAL CLAIMWAIVERS AND AFFIDAVITS As a prerequisite for payment, the Trade Contractor shall provide, in a form satisfactory to the Owner and the Construction Manager, partial claim waivers in the amount of the application for payment and affidavits from the Trade Contractor, and its Subcontractors, Material Suppliers for the completed Trade Contract Work.

Such waivers shall be effective upon payment. In no event shall the Trade Contractor be required to sign an unconditional waiver of claim, either partial or final, prior to receiving payment or in an amount in excess of what it has been paid.

9.2.4 RETAINAGE From each progress payment made to the Trade Contractor has the Owner shall retain FIVE (5) percent of the amount otherwise due after deduction of any amounts as provided in section 9.3 and in no event shall such percentage exceed any applicable statutory requirements of this Agreement. Retainage shall be withheld and administered in accordance with Iowa Code Chapter 572:

9.3 ADJUSTMENT OF TRADE CONTRACTOR'S PAYMENT APPLICATION The Owner or the Construction Manager, upon notification of the Design Professional, may reject or adjust a Trade Contractor payment application or nullify a previously approved Trade Contractor payment application, in whole or in part, as may reasonably be necessary to protect the Owner from loss or damage based upon the following, to the extent that the Trade Contractor is responsible therefor under this Trade Contractor Agreement:

9.3.1 the Trade Contractor's repeated failure to perform the Trade Contract Work as required by the Trade Contractor Agreement;

9.3.2 loss or damage arising out of or relating to the Trade Contractor Agreement and caused by the Trade Contractor to the Owner, or to the Construction Manager or others to whom the Owner may be liable;

9.3.3 the Trade Contractor's failure to properly pay for labor, materials, equipment or supplies furnished in connection with the Trade Contract Work;

9.3.4 nonconforming or defective Trade Contract Work which has not been corrected in a timely fashion;

9.3.5 reasonable evidence of delay in performance of the Trade Contract Work such that the work will not be completed within the Trade Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance of the Trade Contract Price is not sufficient to offset any liquidated damages or actual damages that may be sustained by the Owner as a result of the anticipated delay caused by the Trade Contractor;

9.3.6 reasonable evidence demonstrating that the unpaid balance of the Trade Contract Price is insufficient to cover the cost to complete the Trade Contract Work; and

9.3.7 third-party claims involving the Trade Contractor or reasonable evidence demonstrating that third-party claims are likely to be filed unless and until the Trade Contractor furnishes the Owner with adequate security in the form of a surety bond, letter of credit or other collateral or commitment which are sufficient to discharge such claims if established. No later than thirty (30) Days after receipt of an application for payment, the Owner or Construction Manager shall give written notice to the Trade Contractor, disapproving or nullifying it or a portion thereof, specifying the reasons for the disapproval or nullification. When the above reasons for disapproving or nullifying an application for payment are removed, payment will be made for amounts previously withheld.

9.4 PAYMENT NOT ACCEPTANCE Payment to the Trade Contractor does not constitute or imply acceptance of any portion of the Trade Contract Work.

9.5 PAYMENT DELAY If for any reason not the fault of the Trade Contractor, the Trade Contractor does not receive a progress payment from the Owner sixty (60) calendar Days after the time such payment is due, as defined in Subparagraph 9.2.1, then the Trade Contractor, upon giving within seven (7) calendar Days after written notice to the Owner, and without prejudice to and in addition to any other legal remedies, may stop its Trade Contract Work until payment of the full amount owing to the Trade Contractor has been received. The

Trade Contract Price and Trade Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted by a Trade Contract Change Order to reflect reasonable cost and delay resulting from shutdown, delay and start-up.

9.6 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

9.6.1 The Trade Contractor shall notify the Owner, the Construction Manager and the Design Professional when it considers Substantial Completion of the Trade Contract Work or a designated portion to have been achieved. The Construction Manager and the Design Professional shall promptly conduct an inspection to determine whether the Trade Contract Work or designated portion can be occupied or utilized for its intended use by the Owner without excessive interference in completing any remaining unfinished Trade Contract Work by the Trade Contractor. If the Construction Manager and the Design Professional determine that the Trade Contract Work or designated portion has not reached Substantial Completion, the Design Professional, and the Construction Manager, shall promptly compile a list of items to be completed or corrected so the Owner may occupy or utilize the Trade Contract Work or designated portion for its intended use. The Trade Contractor shall promptly complete all items on the list.

9.6.2 When Substantial Completion of the Trade Contract Work or a designated portion is achieved, the Construction Manager and the Design Professional shall prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion, and the respective responsibilities of the Owner and Trade Contractor for interim items such as security, maintenance, utilities, insurance and damage to the Trade Contract Work. The Owner shall assume all responsibilities for items such as security, maintenance, utilities, and insurance, and damage to the Work. The certificate shall also list the items to be completed or corrected, and establish the time for their completion or correction. The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Trade Contractor for written acceptance of responsibilities assigned in the Certificate.

9.6.3 Unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion, warranties required by the Trade Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Trade Contract Work or a designated portion.

9.6.4 Uncompleted items shall be completed by the Trade Contractor by the Final Completion date set forth in the Agreement and/or Construction Schedule. The Trade Contractor may request early release of retainage in accordance with Iowa Code Section 26.13. Payment for completed work and retainage shall be made in accordance with Iowa Code Chapters 26 and 573.

9.7 PARTIAL OCCUPANCY OR USE The Owner may occupy or use completed or partially completed portions of the Trade Contract Work when (a) the portion of the Trade Contract Work is designated in a Certificate of Substantial Completion, (b) appropriate insurer(s) consent to the occupancy or use, and (c) appropriate public authorities authorize the occupancy or use. Such partial occupancy or use shall constitute Substantial Completion of that portion of the Trade Contract Work.

9.8 FINAL PAYMENT

9.8.1 APPLICATION Upon acceptance of the Trade Contract Work by the Construction Manager, and approval by the Design Professional, and upon the Trade Contractor furnishing evidence of fulfillment of the Trade Contractor's obligations in accordance with the Trade Contract Documents, the Trade Contractor shall submit its application for final payment. The Construction Manager will review the Trade Contractor's final payment application and recommend to the Design Professional and the Owner an amount payable by the Owner to the Trade Contractor. The Design Professional shall then recommend an amount to be paid by the Owner. Final payment shall be made in accordance with Iowa Code Chapters 26 and 573.

9.8.2 REQUIREMENTS Along with its application for final payment, the Trade Contractor shall furnish to the Construction Manager:

9.8.2.1 an affidavit that all payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Trade Contract Work for which the Owner or its property or the Construction Manager or the Owner's surety might in any way be liable, have been paid or otherwise satisfied;

9.8.2.2 consent of the Trade Contractor's surety to final payment;

9.8.2.3 satisfaction of closeout procedures as may be required by the Trade Contractor Agreement;

9.8.2.4 certification(or other writing indicating) that insurance required by the Trade Contractor Agreement is and will remain effect beyond final payment pursuant to this Trade Contractor Agreement and

9.8.2.5 other data if required by the Owner or Construction Manager, such as receipts, releases, and waivers of liens effective upon payment to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner or Construction Manager. Acceptance of final payment by the Trade Contractor shall constitute a waiver of all claims by the Trade Contractor except those previously made in writing and identified by the Trade Contractor as unsettled at the time of final application for payment.

9.8.3 TIME OF PAYMENT Final payment of the balance of the Trade Contract Price, less any amount retained pursuant to subsection 9.2.4 of this Agreement, and as required by Iowa Code Chapters 26 and 573, which among other things requires that twice the amount of an Iowa Code Chapter 573 subcontractor claim be withheld from final payment, shall be made to the Trade contractor within sixty (60) Days after the Trade Contractor has submitted a complete and accurate application for final payment.

9.8.4 LATE PAYMENT INTEREST Progress payments or final payment due and unpaid under this Trade Contractor Agreement shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the statutory rate prevailing at the place of the Project.

9.9 PAYMENT USE AND VERIFICATION The Trade Contractor is required to pay for all labor, materials and equipment used in the performance of the Trade Contract Work through the most current period applicable to progress payments received. Reasonable evidence, satisfactory to the Construction Manager, may be required to show that all obligations relating to the Trade Contract Work are current before releasing any payment due on the Trade Contract Work. If required by the Construction Manager, before final payment is made for the Trade Contract Work, the Trade Contractor shall submit evidence satisfactory to the Construction Manager that all payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and all known indebtedness connected with the Trade Contract Work, have been paid or otherwise satisfied as set forth in subsection 9.8.2.

ARTICLE 10 INDEMNITY, INSURANCE, WAIVERS AND BONDS

10.1 INDEMNITY

10.1A To the extent portions of this Article are in conflict with SF 396 (codified at Iowa Code Section 573A.5) said portions are void and unenforceable.

10.1.1 TRADE CONTRACTOR'S INDEMNITY To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Trade Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, the Owner's officers, directors, members,

consultants, agents and employees, from all claims for bodily injury and property damage, other than to the Work itself and other property insured under subsection 10.3.1, including reasonable attorneys' fees, costs and expenses, that may arise from the performance of the Work, but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Trade Contractor, Subcontractors or anyone employed directly or indirectly by any of them or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable. The Trade Contractor shall be entitled to reimbursement of any defense costs paid above the Trade Contractor's percentage of liability for the underlying claim to the extent provided for under subsection 10.1.2.

10.1.2 OWNER'S INDEMNITY To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Trade Contractor, its officers, directors, members, consultants, agents, and employees, from all claims for bodily injury and property damage, other than property insured under subsection 10.3.1, including reasonable attorneys' fees, costs and expenses, that may arise from the performance of work by Owner, Design Professional or Others, but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Owner, Design Professional or Others. The Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement of any defense costs paid above Owner's percentage of liability for the underlying claim to the extent provided for under subsection 10.1.1.

10.1.3 CONSTRUCTION MANAGER AND DESIGN PROFESSIONAL INDEMNITY The Owner shall cause the Construction Manager and the Design Professional to agree to indemnify and hold harmless the Owner from all claims for bodily injury and property damage, other than to the Work itself and other property insured under section 10.3, that may arise from the Construction Manager's or the Design Professional's services, but only to the extent that such claims result from the negligent acts or omissions of the Construction Manager or the Design Professional, respectively, or anyone for whose acts or omissions the Construction Manager or Design Professional, respectively, is liable. Such provisions shall be in a form no less protective of the Parties than the Construction Manager's Indemnity provided in ConsensusDocs 801 (2011) or the Design Professional's indemnity provided in ConsensusDocs 803 (2011) respectively, and shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Owner and the Trade Contractor.

10.1.4 ADJACENT PROPERTY INDEMNIFICATION To the extent of the limits of Trade Contractor's Commercial General Liability Insurance specified in subsection 10.2.1 or Zero Dollars and No Cents ($0.00) whichever is more, the Trade Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner against any and all liability, claims, demands, damages, losses and expenses, including attorney's fees, in connection with or arising out of any damage or alleged damage to any of Owner's existing adjacent property that may arise from the performance of the Trade Contract Work, but only to the extent of the negligent acts or omissions of the Trade Contractor, Subcontractor or anyone employed directly or indirectly by any of them or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable.

10.1.5 NO LIMITATION ON LIABILITY In any and all claims against the Indemnitees by any employee of the Trade Contractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by the Trade Contractor or anyone for whose acts the Trade Contractor may be liable, the indemnification obligation shall not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the Trade Contractor under Workers' Compensation acts, disability benefit acts or other employment benefit acts.

10.2 TRADE CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE

10.2.1 Prior to the start of the Work, the Trade Contractor shall procure and maintain in force Workers Compensation/Employers' Liability Insurance, Business Automobile Liability Insurance, and Commercial General Liability Insurance (CGL). The CGL policy shall include coverage for liability arising from premises, operations, independent contractors, products-completed operations, personal injury and

advertising injury, contractual liability, and broad form property damage. The Trade Contractor's liability policies, as required in this Subparagraph 10.2.1, shall be written on an occurrence basis with at least the following limits of liability:

10.2.1.1 Workers' Compensation- amount required by the laws of Iowa

10.2.1.2 Employers' Liability Insurance - $500,000 or an amount required by Iowa law, whichever is greater.

10.2.1.3 Business Automobile Liability Insurance

a. $1,000,000 Each Accident

10.2.1.4 Commercial General Liability Insurance

a. $1,000,000 Each Occurrence b. $2,000,000 General Aggregate c. $1,000,000 Products/Completed Operations Aggregate d. $1,000,000 Personal and Advertising Injury Limit

10.2.2 The Trade Contractor Must also carry and maintain Excess or Umbrella Liability coverage for the policies in subsection 10.2.1 in the amounts as listed below:

Trade Contractor Contract Amount: <$1,000,000 - $2 Million Umbrella or more $1,000,000 - $5,000,000 - $5 Million Umbrella or more >$5,000,000 - $10 Million Umbrella or more

10.2.3 The Trade Contractor shall maintain in effect all insurance coverage required under subsection 10.2.1 with insurance companies lawfully authorized to do business in Iowa. Such insurance companies shall have a minimum A.M. Best Rating of A-VI (Consult instructions and insurance advisor).If the Trade Contractor fails to obtain or maintain any insurance coverage required under this Agreement, the Owner may purchase such coverage and charge the expense to the Trade Contractor, or terminate this Agreement.

10.2.4 To the extent commercially available, the policies of insurance required under Subparagraph 10.2.1 shall contain a provision that the insurance company or its designee must give the Owner written notice transmitted in paper or electronic format: (a) 30 days before coverage is nonrenewed by the insurance company and (b) with 10 business days after cancelation of coverage by the insurance company. The Trade Contractor shall maintain completed operations liability insurance for one year after acceptance of the Contract Documents, whichever is longer. Prior to commencement of services, the Trade Contract shall furnish the Owner with certificates evidencing the required coverages. In addition, if any insurance policy required under subsection 10.2.1 is not to be immediately replaced without a lapse in coverage when it expires, exhausts its limits, or is to be, cancelled, the Trade Contractor shall give Owner prompt written notice upon actual or constructive knowledge of such condition.

10.2.5 ADDITIONAL LIABILITY COVERAGE

10.2.5.1 The Owner [X] shall / [ ] shall not (indicate one) require the Trade Contractor to purchase and maintain liability coverage, primary to the Owner's coverage under subsection 10.3.1.

10.2.5.2 If required by subsection 10.2.5.1, the additional liability coverage required of the Trade Contractor shall be:

1. Additional Insured Owner shall be named as an additional insured on Trade Contractor's Commercial General Liability Insurance specified for operations and completed operations,

but only with respect to liability for bodily injury, property damage or personal and advertising injury to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of Trade Contractor, or those acting on Trade Contractor's behalf, in the performance of Trade Contractor's Work for.

2. OCP Trade Contractor shall provide an Owners' and Contractors' Protective Liability Insurance ("OCP") policy with limits equal to the limits on Commercial General Liability Insurance specified or limits as otherwise required by Owner.

Any documented additional cost in the form of a surcharge associated with procuring the additional liability coverage in accordance with this subsection shall be paid by the Owner directly or the costs may be reimbursed by the Owner to the Trade Contractor by increasing the Trade Contract Price to correspond to the actual cost required to purchase and maintain the additional liability coverage. Prior to commencement of the Work, the Trade Contractor shall obtain and furnish to the Owner a certificate evidencing that the additional liability coverages have been procured.

10.2.6 PROFESSIONAL LIABILITY INSURANCE To the extent the Trade Contractor is required to procure design services under this Agreement, in accordance with section 3.14, the Trade Contractor shall require the designers to obtain professional liability insurance for claims arising from the negligent performance of professional services under this Agreement, with a company reasonably satisfactory to the Owner, including coverage for all professional liability caused by any of the Designer's(s') consultants, written for not less than $1,000,000 per claim and in the aggregate with the deductible not to exceed $2,000,000. The deductible shall be paid by the Designer.

10.3 OWNER'S INSURANCE

10.3.1 Deleted.

10.3.2 Deleted.

10.4 PROPERTY INSURANCE

10.4.1 Before the start of Trade Contract Work, the Owner shall obtain and maintain Builder's Risk Policy insurance with minimum coverage limits equal to the full cost of replacement of the Project at the time of loss. This insurance shall also name the Trade Contractor, Subcontractors, Material Suppliers, Construction Manager and Design Professional as insureds. This insurance shall be written as a Builder's Risk Policy or equivalent form to cover all risks of physical loss except those specifically excluded by the policy, and shall insure at least against the perils of fire, lightning, explosion, windstorm, hail, smoke, aircraft and vehicles, riot and civil commotion, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, debris removal, flood (subject to sublimits), earthquake (subject to sublimits), earth movement, water damage, wind damage, testing if applicable, collapse however caused, and shall include coverage for, material, or equipment stored offsite, onsite or in transit. This policy shall provide for a waiver of subrogation in favor of the Trade Contractor, Subcontractors, Material Suppliers, Construction Manager and Design Professional. This insurance shall remain in effect until the Substantial Completion of the Work, final payment has been made or until no person or entity other than the Owner has an insurable interest in the property to be covered by this insurance, whichever is sooner. Partial occupancy or use of the Work shall not commence until the Owner has secured the consent of the insurance company or companies providing the coverage required in this Subparagraph 10.4.1.

10.4.2 If the Owner does not intend to purchase the property insurance required by this Agreement, including all of the coverages and deductibles described herein, the Owner shall give written notice to the Trade Contractor, the Design Professional and the Construction Manager before the Trade Contract

Work is commenced. The Trade Contractor may then provide insurance to protect its interests and the interests of the Subcontractors, including the coverage of deductibles. The cost of this insurance shall be charged to the Owner in a Change Order. The Owner shall be responsible for all of Trade Contractor's costs reasonably attributed to the Owner's failure or neglect in purchasing or maintaining the coverage described above.

10.4.2.1 The Owner will not obtain insurance to cover the risk of physical loss resulting from Terrorism. The Construction Manager is not required to purchase this type of insurance but may purchase this type of insurance if it chooses. f purchased, the cost of this insurance shall be borne by the Construction manager.

10.4.3 POLICIES The Owner shall provide the Trade Contractor with a copy of all policies including all endorsements upon request.

10.5 PROPERTY INSURANCE LOSS ADJUSTMENT

10.5.1 LOSS ADJUSTMENT Any insured loss shall be adjusted with the Owner and the Trade Contractor and made payable to the Owner as trustee for the insureds, as their interests may appear.

10.5.2 DISTRIBUTION OF PROCEEDS Following the occurrence of an insured loss, monies received will be deposited in a separate account and the trustee shall make distribution in accordance with the agreement of the Parties in interest.

10.6 WAIVERS

10.6.1 PROPERTY DAMAGE The Owner and Trade Contractor waive all claims and other rights they may have against each other for loss of or damage to (a) the Project, (b) all materials, machinery, equipment and other items used in accomplishing the Trade Contract Work or services or to be incorporated into the Project, while the same are in transit, at the Project Site, during erection and otherwise, and (c) all property owned by or in the custody of Owner and its affiliates, however such loss or damage shall occur, to be extent such damage is covered by property insurance. The proceeds of such insurance shall be held by the Owner as trustee.

10.6.2 WAIVER OF SUBROGATION The Owner shall have its insurers waive all rights of subrogation they may have against the Construction Manager, Design Professional, Trade Contractors, and their Subcontractors and Material Suppliers on all policies carried by the Owner on the Project and adjacent properties, including, after final payment, those policies to be provided on the completed Project not intended to insure the Project during construction.

10.6.3 ENDORSEMENT If the policies of insurance referred to in this section require an endorsement to provide for continued coverage where there is a waiver of subrogation, the Owner will cause them to be so endorsed.

10.7 RISK OF LOSS Except to the extent a loss is covered by propertyinsurance,carried by the owner, risk of loss or damage to the Work shall be upon the Trade Contractor until the Date of Final Completion, unless otherwise agreed to by the Parties.

10.8 BONDS Performance and Payment Bonds

☒ are

☐ are not

required of the Trade Contractor that meet the requirements of Iowa Code Chapter 573. A deposit in lieu of a

bond may be acceptable if it meets the requirements of Iowa Code Section 573.4. Such bonds shall be issued by a surety admitted in the State in which the Project is located and must be acceptable to the Owner. The Owner's acceptance shall not be withheld without reasonable cause. The penal sum of the Payment Bond and of the Performance Bond shall each be one hundred percent (100%) of the original Contract Price. Any increase in the Contract Price that exceeds ten percent (10%) in the aggregate shall require a rider to the Bonds increasing penal sums accordingly. Up to such ten percent (10%) amount, the penal sum of the Bond shall remain equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract Price. The Trade Contractor shall endeavor to keep its surety advised of changes potentially impacting the Contract Time and Contract Price, though the Trade Contractor shall require that its surety waives any requirement to be notified of any alteration or extension of time. The Trade Contractor's Payment Bond for the Project, if any, shall be made available by the Owner for review and copying by the Subcontractor. Iowa Code Chapter 573 shall control and take precedence over any conflicting term or condition in this Agreement

ARTICLE 11 SUSPENSION, NOTICE TO CURE AND TERMINATION OF AGREEMENT

11.1 SUSPENSION BY OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

11.1.1 OWNER SUSPENSION Should the Owner order the Trade Contractor in writing to suspend, delay, or interrupt the performance of the Trade Contract Work for such period of time as may be determined to be appropriate for the convenience of the Owner and not due to any act or omission of the Trade Contractor or any person or entity for whose acts or omissions the Trade Contractor may be liable, then the Trade Contractor shall immediately suspend, delay or interrupt that portion of the Trade Contract Work as ordered by the Owner. The Trade Contract Price and the Trade Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted by Trade Contract Change Order for the cost and delay resulting from any such suspension.

11.1.2 Any action taken by the Owner that is permitted by any other provision of the Trade Contract Documents and that results in a suspension of part or all of the Trade Contract Work does not constitute a suspension of Trade Contract Work under this section.

11.2 NOTICE TO CURE A DEFAULT If the Trade Contractor persistently refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers, proper materials, or equipment to maintain the approved Construction Schedule in accordance with ARTICLE 6, or fails to make prompt payment to its workers, Subcontractors or Material Suppliers; disregards laws, ordinances, rules, regulations or orders of any public authority having jurisdiction; or is otherwise guilty of a material breach of a provision of this Agreement, the Trade Contractor may be deemed in default. If the Trade Contractor fails within seven (7) business Days after receipt of written notification to commence and continue satisfactory correction of such default with diligence and promptness, then the Owner shall give the Trade Contractor a second notice to correct the default within a three (3) Day period. If the Trade Contractor fails to promptly commence and continue satisfactory correction of the default following receipt of such second notice, the Owner without prejudice to any other rights or remedies may:

11.2.1 supply workers and materials, equipment and other facilities as the Owner or Construction Manager deems necessary for the satisfactory correction of the default, and charge the cost to the Trade Contractor, who shall be liable for the payment of same including reasonable Overhead, profit and attorneys' fees;

11.2.2 contract with Others to perform such part of the Trade Contract Work as the Owner or Construction Manager determines shall provide the most expeditious correction of the default, and charge the cost to the Trade Contractor;

11.2.3 withhold payment due the Trade Contractor in accordance with section 9.3; and

11.2.4 in the event of an emergency affecting the safety of persons or property, immediately commence

and continue satisfactory correction of such default as provided in subsections 11.2.1 and 11.2.2 without first giving written notice to the Trade Contractor, but shall give prompt written notice of such action to the Trade Contractor following commencement of the action.

11.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO TERMINATE FOR DEFAULT

11.3.1 TERMINATION BY OWNER FOR DEFAULT If, within seven (7) Days of receipt of a notice to cure pursuant to section 11.2, the Trade Contractor fails to commence and satisfactorily continue correction of the default set forth in the notice to cure, the Owner may notify the Trade Contractor that it intends to terminate this Agreement for default absent appropriate corrective action within fourteen additional Days. After the expiration of the additional fourteen (14) Day period, the Owner may terminate this Agreement by written notice absent appropriate corrective action. Termination for default is in addition to any other remedies available to Owner under section 11.2. If the Owner's cost arising out of the Trade Contractor's failure to cure, including the cost of completing the Trade Contract Work and reasonable attorneys' fees, exceeds the unpaid Trade Contract Price, the Trade Contractor shall be liable to the Owner for such excess costs. If the Owner's costs are less than the unpaid Trade Contract Price, the Owner shall pay the difference to the Trade Contractor. In the event the Owner exercises its rights under this section, upon the request of the Trade Contractor the Owner shall furnish to the Trade Contractor a detailed accounting of the cost incurred by the Owner.

11.3.2 USE OF TRADE CONTRACTOR'S MATERIALS, SUPPLIES AND EQUIPMENT If the Owner or Others perform work under this section, the Owner shall have the right to take and use any materials, supplies and equipment belonging to the Trade Contractor and located at the Worksite for the purpose of completing any remaining Trade Contract Work. Immediately upon completion of the Work, any remaining materials, supplies or equipment not consumed or incorporated in the Trade Contract Work shall be returned to the Trade Contractor in substantially the same condition as when they were taken, reasonable wear and tear excepted.

11.3.3 If the Trade Contractor files a petition under the Bankruptcy Code, this Agreement may be terminated for cause at the may be terminated for cause at the Owner.

11.3.3 If the Trade Contractor files a petition under the Bankruptcy Code, this Agreement may be terminated for cause at the may be terminated for cause at the Owner.

11.3.4 The Owner shall make reasonable efforts to mitigate damages arising from Trade Contractor default, and shall promptly invoice the Trade Contractor for all amounts due pursuant to sections 11.2 and 11.3.

11.4 TERMINATION BY OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

11.4.1 Upon written notice to the Trade Contractor, the Owner may, without cause, terminate this Agreement. The Trade Contractor shall immediately stop the Work, follow the Owner's or Construction Manager's instructions regarding shutdown and termination procedures, and strive to minimize any further costs.

11.4.2 If the Owner terminates this Agreement pursuant to this section, the Trade Contractor shall be paid:

11.4.2.1 for the Work performed to date including Overhead and profit; and

11.4.2.2 for all demobilization costs and costs incurred as a result of the termination but not including Overhead or profit on work not performed;

11.4.2A Upon written notice to the Trade Contractor the Owner has the right to terminate this

Agreement without penalty as a result of the following: 1) the legislature or governor fail to appropriate funds sufficient to allow the Owner to operate as required and fulfill its obligations under this Agreement, 2) funds are de-appropriated or not allocated, 3) the Owner's authorization to operate is withdrawn or there is a material alteration in the programs administered by the owner, or 4) the Owner's duties are substantially modified. If such a termination results then the Trade Contractor shall be paid in the manner set forth in subparagraph 11.4.2. If, however, an appropriation to cover the cost of this Agreement becomes available within sixty (60) days subsequent to termination under this paragraph then the Owner agrees to re-enter into a modified version of this Agreement that accounts for the termination and reinstatement.

11.4.3 If the Owner terminates this Agreement pursuant to sections 11.3 or 11.4, the Trade Contractor shall:

11.4.3 If the Owner terminates this Agreement pursuant to sections 11.3 or 11.4, the Trade Contractor shall:

11.4.3.1 execute and deliver to the Owner all papers and take all action required to assign, transfer and vest in the Owner the rights of the Trade Contractor to all materials, supplies and equipment for which payment has or will be made in accordance with the Trade Contract Documents and all subcontracts, orders and commitments which have been made in accordance with the Trade Contract Documents;

11.4.3.2 exert reasonable effort to reduce to a minimum the Owner's liability for subcontracts, orders and commitments that have not been fulfilled at the time of the termination;

11.4.3.3 cancel any subcontracts, orders and commitments as the Owner or Construction Manager directs; and

11.4.3.4 sell at prices approved by the Owner or Construction Manager any materials, supplies and equipment as the Owner or Construction Manager directs, with all proceeds paid or credited to the Owner.

11.5 TRADE CONTRACTOR'S RIGHT TO TERMINATE

11.5.1 Upon seven (7) Days' written notice to the Owner and Construction Manager, the Trade Contractor may terminate this Agreement if the Trade Contract Work has been stopped for a thirty (30) Day period through no fault of the Trade Contractor for any of the following reasons:

11.5.1.1 under court order or order of other governmental authorities having jurisdiction;

11.5.1.2 as a result of the declaration of a national emergency or other governmental act during which, through no act or fault of the Trade Contractor, materials are not available; or

11.5.1.3 suspension by the Owner for convenience pursuant to section 11.1

11.5.2 In addition, upon seven (7) Days' written notice to the Owner and Construction Manager, the Trade Contractor may terminate the Agreement if the Owner:

11.5.2.1 fails to furnish reasonable evidence pursuant to section 4.1.2 that sufficient funds are available and committed for Project financing, or

11.5.2.2 assigns this Agreement over the Trade Contractor's reasonable objection, or

11.5.2.3 fails to pay the Trade Contractor in accordance with this Agreement and the Trade Contractor has complied with the notice provisions of section 9.5, or

11.5.2.4 otherwise materially breaches this Agreement.

11.5.3 Upon termination by the Trade Contractor in accordance with this section, the Trade Contractor shall be entitled to recover from the Owner payment for all Trade Contract Work executed and for any proven loss, cost or expense in connection with the Trade Contract Work, including all demobilization costs plus reasonable Overhead and profit on work not performed.

11.6 OBLIGATIONS ARISING BEFORE TERMINATION Even after termination pursuant to ARTICLE 11, the provisions of this Agreement still apply to any Trade Contract Work performed, payments made, events occurring, costs charged or incurred or obligations arising before the termination date.

ARTICLE 12 DISPUTE MITIGATION AND RESOLUTION

12.1 WORK CONTINUANCE AND PAYMENT Unless otherwise agreed in writing, the Trade Contractor shall continue the Trade Contract Work and maintain the Construction Schedule during any dispute mitigation or resolution proceedings. If the Trade Contractor continues to perform, the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with this Agreement.

12.2 DIRECT DISCUSSIONS If the Parties cannot reach resolution on a matter relating to or arising out of the Agreement, the Parties shall endeavor to reach resolution through good faith direct discussions between the Parties' representatives, who shall possess the necessary authority to resolve such matter and who shall record the date of first discussions. The authorized representative for the Trade Contractor is identified in Paragraph 3.4 of the Agreement. The authorized representative for the Owner is identified in Paragraph 4.2 of the Agreement. The parties' authorized representative are, among other things, authorized to resolve matters of disagreement and disputes between the Parties. If the dispute remains unresolved after fifteen (15) Days from the date of first discussion, the Parties shall submit such matter to the dispute mitigation and dispute resolution procedures selected herein.

12.3 MITIGATION The Parties agree that dispute mitigation procedures provided in this Project. Disputes remaining unresolved after direct discussions shall be directed to the selected mitigation procedure immediately below. The dispute mitigation procedure shall result in nonbinding finding on the matter. This may be introduced as evidence at a subsequent binding adjudication of the matter, as designee on Paragraph 12.5. The Parties agree that the dispute mitigation procedure shall be

(Designate only one.)

[X] Project Neutral

[ ] Dispute Review Board

12.3.1 MITIGATION PROCEDURES The Project Neutral/Dispute Review Board shall be mutually selected and appointed by the Parties and shall execute a retainer agreement with the Parties establishing the scope of the Project Neutral/Dispute Review Board's responsibilities. The costs and expenses of the Project Neutral/Dispute Review Board shall be shared equally by the Parties. The Project Neutral/Dispute Review Board shall be available to either Party, upon request, throughout the course of the Project, and shall make regular visits to the Project so as to maintain an up-to-date understanding of the Project progress and issues and to enable the Project Neutral/Dispute Review Board to address matters in dispute between the Parties promptly and knowledgeably. The Project Neutral/Dispute Review Board shall issue nonbinding findings within five (5) business Days of referral of the matter to the Project Neutral, unless good cause is shown.

12.3.2 If the matter remains unresolved following the issuance of the nonbinding finding by the mitigation procedure or if the Project Neutral/Dispute Review Board fails to issue nonbinding findings

within five (5) Days of the referral, the Parties shall submit the matter to the binding dispute resolution procedure designated in section 12.5.

12.4 MEDIATION If direct discussions pursuant to section 12.2 do not result in resolution of the matter and no dispute mitigation procedure is selected under section 12.3, the Parties shall endeavor to resolve the matter by mediation through the current Construction Industry Mediation Rules of the American Arbitration Association, or the Parties may mutually agree to select another set of mediation rules. The administration of the mediation shall be as mutually agreed by the Parties. The mediation shall be convened within thirty (30) business Days of the matter first being discussed and shall conclude within forty-five (45) business Days of the matter first being discussed. Either Party may terminate the mediation at any time after the first session, but the decision to terminate shall be delivered in person by the terminating Party to the non-terminating Party and to the mediator. The costs of the mediation shall be shared equally by the Parties.

12.5 BINDING DISPUTE RESOLUTION If the matter is unresolved after submission of the matter to a mitigation procedure or to mediation, the Parties shall submit the matter to the binding dispute resolution procedure designated herein.

(Designate only one.)

☐ Arbitration using the current Construction Industry Arbitration Rules of the American Arbitration Association

☒ Litigation in either the state or federal court having jurisdiction of the matter in the location of the Project.

12.5.1 The costs of any binding dispute resolution procedures shall be borne by the non-prevailing Party, as determined by the adjudicator of the dispute. However, the costs of binding dispute resolution does not include attorney fees. The Parties are each responsible for paying for their own attorney fees.

12.5.2 VENUE The venue of any binding dispute resolution procedure shall be Des Moines, Iowa.

12.6 MULTIPARTY PROCEEDING All parties necessary to resolve a claim shall be parties to the same dispute resolution proceeding. Appropriate provisions shall be included in all other contracts relating to the Work to provide for the joinder or consolidation of such dispute resolution procedures.

12.7 LIEN RIGHTS The Trade Contractor acknowledges that it has no mechanic's lien rights on this Project because it is a public improvement project.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

13.1 ASSIGNMENT Neither the Owner nor the Trade Contractor shall assign their interest in this Agreement without the written consent of the other except as to the assignment of proceeds. The terms and conditions of this Agreement shall be binding upon both Parties, their partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives. Neither Party to this Agreement shall assign the Agreement as a whole without written consent of the other. If either Party attempts to make such an assignment, that Party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under this Agreement, unless otherwise agreed by the other Party.

13.2 GOVERNING LAW This Agreement and all disputes arising there from shall be governed by the Iowa law.

13.3 SEVERABILITY The partial or complete invalidity of any one or more provisions of this Agreement shall not affect the validity or continuing force and effect of any other provision.

13.4 NO WAIVER OF PERFORMANCE The failure of either Party to insist, in any one or more instances, on the performance of any of the terms, covenants or conditions of this Agreement, or to exercise any of its rights, shall not be construed as a waiver or relinquishment of such term, covenant, condition or right with respect to further performance or any other term, covenant, condition or right.

13.5 TITLES AND GROUPINGS The titles given to the articles of this Agreement are for ease of reference only and shall not be relied upon or cited for any other purpose. The grouping of the articles in this Agreement and of the Owner's specifications under the various headings is solely for the purpose of convenient organization and in no event shall the grouping of provisions, the use of sections or the use of headings be construed to limit or alter the meaning of any provisions.

13.6 ASSISTANCE OF COUNSEL AND INTERPRETATION The Parties agree that they had the opportunity to obtain the assistance of counsel in reviewing the Agreement terms prior to execution. This Agreement shall be construed neither against nor in favor of either Party, but shall be construed in a neutral manner.

13.7 RIGHTS AND REMEDIES The Parties' rights, liabilities, responsibilities and remedies with respect to this Agreement, whether in contract, tort, negligence or otherwise, shall be exclusively those expressly set forth in this Agreement.

13.8 ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS (Insert here other provisions, if any, that pertain to this Agreement See Below.)

13.9 COMPLIANCE WITH LAW AND REGULATIONS The Trade Contractor shall comply with all applicable federal, state, and local laws, rules, ordinances, regulations and orders when performing services and/or performing work under this Agreement, including without limitation, all laws applicable to the prevention of discrimination in employment and the use of targeted small businesses as subcontractors or suppliers. The Trade Contractor declares that it has complied with all federal, state and local laws regarding business permits and licenses that may be required to provide the services and work required by this Agreement. The Trade Contractor further acknowledges that if this Project is a recipient of Federal financial assistance that it may be subject to requirements of Federal Acts and Executive Orders as mandated by Federal agencies having authority and jurisdiction to enforce and ensure compliance with such laws and regulations including, but not necessarily limited to, the Davis Bacon Act and other Federal Acts and Executive Orders.

13.10 EMPLOYMENT PRACTICES: It is the intent of the Iowa Department of Administrative Services to assure equal employment opportunity in all contract work as required by law. Vendors, are required to take affirmative action to ensure that applicants employed or seeking employment with them are treated equally as required by law. Vendors shall not illegally discriminate against any employee. During the course of the Project, the Vendor may be required to show compliance with the EEO and Affirmative Action requirements. Noncompliance with the provisions set forth at the time of contract award may result in termination or suspension of the Agreement in whole or in part. All vendors and service providers working under the terms of this Agreement are prohibited from engaging in discriminatory employment practices forbidden by Iowa law. Vendors shall complete and submit the Nondiscrimination Clause form for the Owner's approval.

13.11 RECIPROCAL BIDDER PREFERENCE In accordance with Iowa Code Section 73A.21, as amended in 2011 by HF 648, if the Trade Contractor is not a resident bidder of Iowa, as defined by law, then the Trade Contractor must specifically identify in writing with its bid any and all preferences or preferential treatment (including preferences related to labor) enforced by the state or foreign country in which the Trade Contractor is a resident. If the low bid Trade Contractor is not a resident bidder of Iowa and the Trade Contractor's foreign State of residence enforces such a preference then the Owner shall reciprocally enforce the preference in favor of a resident bidder of Iowa. Failure on the part of the Trade Contractor to completely and accurately abide by this legal requirement may, among other things, result in civil penalties and void this Agreement. The Trade Contractor should contact its attorney regarding this legal requirement if the Trade

Contractor has questions regarding its meaning or application.

13.12 LABOR RELATIONS The Trade Contractor shall comply with all Iowa and Federal labor laws. In accordance with Executive Order Number 69, issued by the Governor of Iowa on or about January 14, 2011, no project labor agreement (also known as a PLA), or similar, will be used on this Project. Iowa is a right to work state. No consultant, contractor, or employee shall be obligated to contract with or join any labor organization as a condition of performing work on this Project.

ARTICLE 14 TRADE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

14.1 The Trade Contract Documents in existence at the time of execution of this Agreement are as follows:

RFBXXXXXXXXX Bid Package X

14.2 INTERPRETATION OF TRADE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

14.2.1 The drawings and specifications are complementary. If Trade Contract Work is shown only on one but not on the other, the Trade Contractor shall perform the Trade Contract Work as though fully described on both consistent with the Trade Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

14.2.2 In case of conflicts between the drawings and specifications, the specifications shall govern. In any case of omissions or errors in figures, drawings or specifications, the Trade Contractor shall immediately submit the matter to the Owner for clarification. The Owner's clarifications are final and binding on all Parties, subject to an equitable adjustment in Trade Contract Time or Price pursuant to ARTICLE 6 and ARTICLE 7 or dispute resolution in accordance with ARTICLE 12.

14.2.3 Where figures are given, they shall be preferred to scaled dimensions.

14.2.4 Any terms that have well-known technical or trade meanings, unless otherwise specifically defined in this Agreement, shall be interpreted in accordance with their well-known meanings. This Agreement entered into as of the date entered in ARTICLE 1.

14.2.5 PRECEDENCE In case of any inconsistency, conflict or ambiguity among the Trade Contract Documents, the documents shall govern in the following order: (a) Trade Contract Change Orders and written amendments to this Agreement; (b) this Agreement; (c) subject to subsection 14.2.2 the drawings, specifications and addenda issued prior to the execution of this Agreement; (d) approved submittals; (e) information furnished by the Owner pursuant to subsection 4.1.3; (f) other documents listed in this Agreement. Among all the Trade Contract Documents, the term or provision that is most specific or includes the latest date shall control. Information identified in one Trade Contract Document and not identified in another shall not be considered to be a conflict or inconsistency.

This Agreement entered into as of the date entered in ARTICLE 1.

OWNER State of Iowa, Department of Administrative Services

Trade Contractor: *Contractor Name*

By: _____

(Authorized Representative)

Name:

Title:

Date:

Owner: State of Iowa - DAS

By: _____

(Authorized Representative)

Name:

Title:

Date:

END OF DOCUMENT.

SECTION 00 6000

PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND

A. Performance and payment bonds to be used on this project, ConsensusDocs 260 and 261 are attached for reference following this page. ConsensusDocs performance and payment bonds are not required (other standard forms are acceptable to the State of Iowa).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION – NOT USED

END OF SECTION

CONSENSUSDOCS 260

PERFORMANCE BOND

This document was developed through a collaborative effort of organizations representing a wide cross-section of the design and construction industry. The organizations endorsing this document believe it represents a fair allocation of risk and responsibilities for all project participants.

Endorsing organizations recognize that this document must be reviewed and adapted to meet specific needs and applicable laws. This document has important legal and insurance consequences. You are encouraged to consult legal, insurance and surety advisors before completing or modifying this document. The software includes a notes section indicating where information is to be inserted to complete this document. Further information and endorsing organizations' perspectives are available at www.consensusdocs.org/guidebook.

For Use with ConsensusDOCS 200, Standard Form of Agreement and General Conditions Between Owner and Constructor (Where the Contract Price is a Lump Sum) and ConsensusDOCS 500, Standard Agreement and General Conditions Between Owner and Construction Manager.

The Owner, _____,(the "Owner") and the Constructor, _____,(the "Constructor") have entered into a Contract (the "Contract") dated _____ for _____(the "Project"). The Contract is incorporated by reference into this Performance Bond (the "Bond").

By virtue of this Bond, the Constructor as Principal and _____as Surety ("Surety"), are bound to the Owner as Obligee in the maximum amount of _____Dollars ($_____)(the "Bond Sum"). The Constructor and Surety hereby bind themselves, their heirs, executors,

administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, as provided herein.

1. GENERAL CONDITIONS It is the condition of this Bond that if the Constructor performs its Contract obligations (the "Work"), the Surety's obligations under this Bond are null and void. Otherwise the Surety's obligations shall remain in full force and effect. The Surety waives any requirement to be notified of alterations or extensions of time made by the Owner in the Contract. The Owner may not invoke the provisions of this Bond unless the Owner has performed its obligations pursuant to the Contract. Upon making demand on this Bond, the Owner shall make the Contract Balance (the total amount payable by the Owner to the Constructor pursuant to the Contract less amounts properly paid by the Owner to the Constructor) available to the Surety for completion of the Work.

2. SURETY OBLIGATIONS If the Constructor is in default pursuant to the Contract and the Owner has declared the Constructor in default, the Surety promptly may remedy the default or shall

a. Complete the Work, with the consent of the Owner, through the Constructor or otherwise,

b. Arrange for the completion of the Work by a Constructor acceptable to the Owner and secured by performance and payment bonds equivalent to those for the Contract issued by a qualified surety. The Surety shall make available as the Work progresses sufficient funds to pay the cost of completion of the Work less the Contract Balance up to the Bond Sum, or

c. Waive its right to complete the Work and reimburse the Owner the amount of its reasonable costs, not to exceed the Bond Sum, to complete the Work less the Contract Balance.

3. DISPUTE RESOLUTION All disputes pursuant to this Bond shall be instituted in any court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the Project is located and shall be commenced within two years after default of the Constructor or Substantial Completion of the Work, whichever occurs first. If this provision is prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties in the jurisdiction shall be applicable.

This Bond is entered into as of _____.

SURETY _____(seal)

By: .....

Print Name: _____

Print Title: _____

(Attach Power of Attorney)

Witness: .....

CONSTRUCTOR _____(seal)

By: .....

Print Name: _____

Print Title: _____

Witness: .....

(Additional signatures, if any, appear on attached page)

CONSENSUSDOCS 261

PAYMENT BOND

This document was developed through a collaborative effort of organizations representing a wide cross-section of the design and construction industry. The organizations endorsing this document believe it represents a fair allocation of risk and responsibilities for all project participants.

Endorsing organizations recognize that this document must be reviewed and adapted to meet specific needs and applicable laws. This document has important legal and insurance consequences. You are encouraged to consult legal, insurance and surety advisors before completing or modifying this document. The software includes a notes section indicating where information is to be inserted to complete this document. Further information and endorsing organizations' perspectives are available at www.consensusdocs.org/guidebook.

For Use with ConsensusDOCS 200, Standard Form of Agreement and General Conditions Between Owner and Constructor (Where the Contract Price is a Lump Sum) and ConsensusDOCS 500, Standard Agreement and General Conditions Between Owner and Construction Manager.

The Owner, _____,(the "Owner ") and the Constructor, _____, (the "Constructor") have entered into a Contract (the "Contract") dated _____ for _____(the "Project"). The Contract is incorporated by reference into this Payment Bond (the "Bond").

By virtue of this Bond, the Constructor as Principal and _____ as Surety ("Surety"), are bound to the Owner as Obligee in the maximum amount of _____ Dollars ($_____) (the "Bond Sum"). The Constructor and Surety hereby bind themselves, their heirs, executors,

administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, as provided herein.

1. GENERAL CONDITIONS It is the condition of this Bond that if the Constructor promptly makes payment of all sums for all labor, materials, and equipment furnished for use in the performance of the work required by the Contract, the Surety's obligations pursuant to this Bond are null and void. Otherwise the Surety's obligations shall remain in full force and effect. The Surety waives any requirement to be notified of alterations or extensions of time made by the Owner in the Contract.

2. SURETY OBLIGATION Every Claimant who has not been paid in full before the expiration of a period of ninety (90) Days after such Claimant provided or performed the last of the work or labor, or furnished the last of the materials for which said claim is made, may have a right of action on this Bond. The Surety's obligation to the Claimant(s) shall not exceed the Bond Sum.

3. LIMITATION OF ACTION No suit or action shall be commenced on this Bond by any Claimant

a. Unless Claimant, other than one having a direct Contract with the Constructor, shall have given written notice to the Constructor, the Owner and the Surety within ninety (90) Days after the Claimant provided or performed the last of the work or labor, or furnished the last of the materials for which the claim is made, stating with substantial accuracy the amount claimed and the name of the Party to whom the materials were furnished, or for whom the work or labor was provided or performed. Such notice shall be served by any means which provides written third party verification of delivery to the Constructor at any place it maintains an office or conducts business, or served in any manner in which legal process may be served in the state in which the Project is located.

b. After the expiration of one (1) year from the date on which the Claimant last performed labor or furnished materials or equipment on the Project. If this provision is prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties in the jurisdiction shall be applicable.

c. Other than in any court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the Project is located.

4. CLAIMANT A Claimant is defined as an individual or entity having a direct contract with the Constructor or having a contract with a subcontractor having a direct contract with the Constructor to furnish labor, materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Contract.

This Bond is entered into as of _____.

SURETY _____(seal)

By: .....

Print Name: _____

Print Title: _____

(Attach Power of Attorney)

Witness: .....

CONSTRUCTOR _____(seal)

By: .....

Print Name: _____

Print Title: _____

Witness: .....

(Additional signatures, if any, appear on attached page)

SECTION 01 1200

CONTRACT SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Project Information
B. Project Summary
C. Bid Scope Summary
D. Work Hour Restrictions
E. Access to Site
F. Coordination with Occupants
G. Rules for Construction Workers
H. Bid Package Instructions

1.02 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Facility Name/Location: DOC MPCF New Apprenticeship Buildings 1200 E. Washington, Mount Pleasant, Iowa 52641
B. DAS Project #: 9383.00
C. Owner: State of Iowa, Department of Administrative Services, Hoover State Office Building, Level 3, 1305 East Walnut Street, Des Moines, IA 50319
D. Owner's Representative: Brandon Adams, Iowa Department of Administrative Services, 109 SE 13th Street, Des Moines, IA 50319
E. Construction Manager: Jason McLendon, The Samuels Group, 2929 Westown Parkway Suite 200, West Des Moines, IA 50266

1.03 PROJECT SUMMARY

A. The project includes construction of a new apprenticeship building for the Mount Pleasant Correctional Facility. Scope of the project includes general construction, concrete, Pre-engineered metal building, misc. steel, plumbing, HVAC, electrical, communications, earthwork, paving, utilities, etc.
B. Target date to provide substantial completion is January 31, 2025

1.04 BID SCOPE SUMMARY

A. Scope Applicable to All Bid Packages:
   1. The Contractor's Work includes all labor, supervision, materials, equipment, services, supplies, tools, facilities, transportation, hoisting, storage, receiving, licenses, inspections, certifications, overhead, profit, or other items required or reasonably inferable to properly and timely perform and complete all work and services to be performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Agreement. Unless specifically stated otherwise, incidental work required to accomplish the work of this Bid Package shall be included the bid. This would include, but not be limited to, temporary facilities, protection of the work, security of equipment, materials, and work in progress, etc. Contractor's Work shall be performed in accordance with the Drawings, Specification Divisions 00 and 01, and Specification sections applicable to each Contractor's scope.
   2. Contractor is responsible for all labor and equipment to unload, account for all material delivered, stock, and delivery for this scope of work. Storage and delivery of materials and equipment at the Site shall be permitted only to the extent approved in advance by the Construction Manager, and if anything so stored obstructs the progress of any portion

of the work, it shall be promptly removed or relocated by the Contractor without reimbursement.

3. On site supervision by Prime Contractor at all times work by that contractor or their subcontractors/suppliers is taking place.
4. Provide all temporary facilities required for this scope of work including trailer, trailer power, telephone, secured storage, temporary power for work, temporary and task lighting for work, etc. as determined necessary by Contractor. Coordinate location of trailers, material storage and utility lines with Construction Manager. Limited space is available, and permission to bring any such facility or excess materials on to the site shall be approved by the Construction Manager.
5. Contractor shall provide all equipment and tools for Contractor's own cleanup. Clean up shall be done at end of every shift or more frequently if required for the Contractor to perform their work, for other Contractors to perform their work, as required by the Owner's operations, and at the discretion of the Construction Manager.
6. All turf, landscaping, and subgrade disturbances caused by equipment traffic or other activities related to the Contractor's scope shall be repaired or restored to proper conditions by the Contractor.
7. Protect adjacent existing building elements from damage from Scope of work. Repair existing building elements damaged during Contractor's Scope of work.
8. Work occurring in occupied areas of the prison can be shut down by the facility manager or construction manager at any time for noise, vibration, or any inconvenience to the facility's everyday operation. Coordinate disruptive work with the Construction Manager and give adequate notice for all shutdowns and inconvenient work. Work causing noise, vibration, or other interruption needs to be coordinated at least 72 hours before the start of work.
9. Work occurring in occupied areas of the prison will need to be performed at the convenience of the Owner. Any shutdown of an existing utility must be conducted during off hours.
10. Each Trade Contractor is responsible for protecting their work until acceptance by the owner. Each Trade Contractor is responsible for respecting the work completed by all other Trade Contractors and shall be responsible for replacing anything damaged.
11. Each Trade Contractor shall provide daily jobsite clean-up for debris and dust generated by the installation of their scope of work. Daily jobsite clean-up shall consist of all prime contractor's employees cleaning the work area for at least 30 minutes before leaving.
12. Each Trade Contractor shall provide all layout and surveying as required to complete their scope of work. The cost of testing and inspections shall be paid by the Owner as required by the Contract Documents. All testing and inspections shall be called for by each Trade Contractor and tests shall be coordinated with the Construction Manager. Retesting due to failed tests will be the responsibility of the Trade Contractor.
13. All work to be completed in accordance with the schedule and phasing included in the specification section and as noted in the Contract Documents. The contractor shall include additional mobilizations as required to meet the schedule and phasing as noted.
14. Each trade contractor is responsible to field verify all dimensions prior to fabrication of products.
15. Trade contractors and employees shall be responsible for following OSHA construction standards and compliance with such standards for the project.
16. Weekly meetings shall be conducted on site for construction activities, safety, scheduling, and overall project activities. A representative (Foreman, Lead Employee) from each trade shall participate.

1.05 WORK HOUR RESTRICTIONS

A. Work hours are from 07:00 AM to 05:00 PM, Monday through Friday unless arrangements are made in advance.

1.06 CONTRACTOR USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

A. Construction Operations: Limited to areas noted on Drawings.
B. Provide access to and from site as required by law and Owner:
   1. Emergency Building Exits During Construction: Keep all exits required by code open during construction period; provide temporary exit signs if exit routes are temporarily altered.
   2. Do not obstruct roadways, sidewalks, or other public ways without permission of Owner and permit if required.
C. Facility will be occupied at all times during duration of work. Contractor personnel shall conduct themselves in an agreeable manner at all times. Failure to do so may result in removal from the work site.
D. All Trade Contractors shall be responsible for the cleanup of their own work. Provide means and methods to ensure construction debris and materials are collected and removed to dumpsters on a daily basis.
E. All ladders shall be taken down at the end of the workday and secured with locking devices.

1.07 OWNER OCCUPANCY

A. Owner intends to occupy the Project upon Substantial Completion.
B. Cooperate with Owner to minimize conflict and to facilitate Owner's operations.
C. Schedule the Work to accommodate Owner occupancy.
D. Coordinate disruption of utilities, electrical systems, plumbing/HVAC systems, etc. with the facility a minimum of 72 hours prior to commencement of any work.

1.08 RULES FOR CONSTRUCTION WORKERS

A. The staff of the State of Iowa has a responsibility to protect the public by providing a secure environment. All work site rules must be followed to the letter, at all times.
B. All construction workers must have a background check completed prior to entering the campus to perform work.
C. Hot Work Permit Processes and Fire Watch, when necessary, will be adhered to for this project.
D. All State properties are tobacco free. No smoking will be permitted or tolerated on campus unless in designated areas.
E. You are permitted access only to the work site and no other area of the institution.
F. No drugs, alcohol, or firearms are allowed on the work site.
G. Do not leave money, drugs, alcohol, or firearms in your personal vehicle.
H. Company and personal vehicles are to be parked and locked in designated or authorized area of the work.
I. Maintain control of all tools, supplies, and debris at all times during the work.
J. Never leave keys in any vehicle. If a security officer finds keys in a vehicle, they are under orders to turn them in to a security supervisor.
K. Do not give anything to residents or take anything from residents; if they offer, inform your supervisor.
L. Secure all tools at the end of each day. Never leave tools unattended. All tools shall be checked in at the beginning of the day and checked out at the end of the day. If security officers find loose tools, they are under orders to turn them in to their supervisor.
M. All delivery vehicles must go directly to the job site. Extra time should be anticipated for all deliveries. Provide 24-hour notice to the facility of deliveries.
N. During an emergency, follow the instructions of the security staff.

O. Contractor shall wear clothing of a different color, pattern, fashion, etc. as to distinguish themselves from inmates.
P. Contractors shall conduct all construction work under OSHA compliance.

1.09 BID PACKAGE INSTRUCTIONS

A. **Bid Package #01** –General Construction: Trade Contractor shall include all of the following, but not limited to, as part of the contract:
1. Includes specification:

DIVISION 02 - DEMOLITION
02 41 00 Demolition

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE
03 10 00 Concrete Forming and Accessories
03 20 00 Concrete Reinforcing
03 30 00 Cast-in-Place Concrete
03 35 11 Concrete Floor Finishes

DIVISION 05 – METALS
05 5000 Metal Fabrications

DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITS
06 1000 Rough Carpentry
06 8316 Fiberglass Reinforced Paneling

DIVISION 07 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION
07 4113 Metal Roof Panels
07 9200 Joint Sealants

DIVISION 08 – OPENINGS
08 113 Doors and Frames
08 3613 Sectional Doors
08 4313 Aluminum-Framed Storefronts
08 7100 Door Hardware
08 8000 Glazing
08 9119 Fixed Louvers

DIVISION 09 – FINISHES
09 2116 Gypsum Board Assemblies – USG
09 9100 Painting

DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES
10 2800 Toilet Accessories

DIVISION 13 – SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION
13 3419 Metal Building System

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING
22 0010 Plumbing General Provisions
22 0500 Common Work Results for Plumbing

22 0519	Meters and Gauges for Plumbing Piping
22 0523	Valves Plumbing
22 0529	Hangers and Supports
22 0719	Plumbing Piping Insulation
22 1116	Domestic Water Piping
22 1119	Domestic Water Piping Specialties
22 1316	Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping
22 1319	Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties
22 1320	Sanitary Drains
22 1323	Sanitary Waste Interceptors
22 3300	Electric Water Heaters
22 4100	Plumbing Fixtures

DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

23 0010	HVAC General Provisions
23 0500	Common Work Results for HVAC
23 0923	Gas Instruments
23 3300	Air Duct Accessories
23 3416	HVAC Power Ventilators
23 3439	High-Volume, Low-Speed Fans
23 8239	Electric Unit Heaters
23 8316	Radiant Floor Heating System

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

26 0500	Common Work Results for Electrical
26 0519	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
26 0526	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
26 0529	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
26 0533.13	Conduit for Electrical Systems
26 0533.16	Boxes for Electrical Systems
26 0553	Identification for Electrical Systems
26 0583	Wiring Connections
26 0916	Electric Controls and Relays
26 0923	Lighting Control Devices
26 2200	Low-Voltage Transformers
26 2416	Panelboards
26 2726	Wiring Devices
26 2816.16	Enclosed Switches
26 4300	Surge Protection Devices
26 5100	Interior Lighting
26 5213	Emergency and Exit Lighting
26 5600	Exterior Lighting

DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS

27 0529	Hangers and Supports for Communication Systems
27 0533.13	Conduit for Communication Systems
27 1000	Structured Cabling

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK

31 1000	Site Clearing
31 2200	Grading
31 2300	Fill

DIVISION 32 -EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 1123	Aggregate Base Courses
32 1313	Concrete Paving
32 9219	Seeding

DIVISION 33 – SITE UTILITIES

33 1100	Site Water Utility Distribution

33 3000	Sanitary and Storm Sewer Utilities
33 3900	Structures for Storm and Sanitary Sewers

B Bid Package #01 Alternate:

Alternate #1 – Liner Panel Above 9' Mark on Sidewalls: Trade Contractor shall include all of the following, but not limited to, as part of the contract:
Provide all labor, material, and equipment for liner panel above 9' mark as noted in detail 2/A-301.

C Bid Package #01 Alternate:

Alternate #2 – Liner Panel on Ceiling: Trade Contractor shall include all of the following, but not limited to, as part of the contract:
Provide all labor, material, and equipment for liner panel on ceiling as noted in detail 2/A-301.

D Bid Package #01 Alternate:

Alternate #3 – Entire Steam Tunnel and Radiant Heat System Including Under Slab Insulation: Trade Contractor shall include all of the following, but not limited to, as part of the contract:
Provide all labor, material, and equipment for the radiant heat system and entire steam tunnel as noted in details 1/S-102, 2/S-102, 3/S-102, sheet M-102, details 4/M-501, 5/M-501, 6/M-5-1, 7/M-501, and sheet M-601 Mechanical Schedules

E Bid Package #01 Alternate:

Alternate #4 – Additional Compressor and Welder Circuits.: Trade Contractor shall include all of the following, but not limited to, as part of the contract:
Provide all labor, material, and equipment for the opening surrounds as noted on Sheet E-101

PART 1 - PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 2 - EXECUTION – NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 2500

SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Substitution Procedures
B. Request for Substitution form

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

A. Where the Bidding Documents stipulate a specific product be provided by naming one or more manufacturer and model, a substitute product will be considered when written request is received by the date and time identified in Section 00 1113 NOTICE TO BIDDERS. Substitution requests will be considered for all products, even if the specification does not include a statement such as “or equal,” “equal to,” “equivalent to,” or “basis of design,” unless noted otherwise.
B. References in the Bidding Documents to brand or trade names are intended to illustrate the general characteristics of the item and not to limit competition unless noted otherwise.
C. The written request shall be on the “Request for Substitution” form included in the Project Manual. If no such form is included, the request shall be provided on the letterhead of the company making the request.
D. Substitution requests received after the specified date will be viewed in the context of a Change Order to the Contract, and consideration will only be given in the event a product becomes unavailable or not practical due to no fault of the Contractor, or the substitution is substantially to the Owner’s advantage (equal product for less cost or higher quality product at no change in Contract Sum).
E. Document each substitution request with complete data substantiating compliance of the proposed substitution with the Bidding Documents. Each request shall identify the specified product for which the substitution is requested, and shall clearly describe the product for which approval is requested. The burden shall be on the requester to demonstrate the proposed substitute product’s suitability for use in the Work and its equivalency or superiority in function, appearance, quality, and performance with the product named in the Bidding Documents.
F. A description of any changes to the Bidding Documents that the proposed substitution will require shall be included with the request. The requester shall affirm that dimensions shown on the Drawings will not be affected by the substitute product, and that it will have no adverse effect on other trades, the construction schedule, or specified warranty requirements. The request for use of a substitute product shall be signed by an authorized representative of the firm submitting the request, who shall state that the firm will pay for any changes to the building design, including Design Professional’s design, detailing, and construction cost caused by the requested substitution if the substitution is approved for use in the Work.
G. All such substitute products approved for use in the Work during the established period of time before receipt of Bids will be identified in a subsequent Addendum to the Bidding Documents.

3.02 REQUEST FOR SUBSTITUTION FORM

A. A Request for Substitution Form is attached following this page.
B. Substitution requests shall be emailed to the Issuing Officer at the email address provided in Instructions to Bidders Section 1.04.

END OF SECTION

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

Project: _____ Substitution Request Number: _____

_____ From: _____

To: _____ Date: _____

_____ A/E Project Number: _____

Re: _____

Specification Title: _____ Description: _____

Section: _____ Page: _____ Article/Paragraph: _____

Proposed Substitution: _____

Manufacturer: _____ Address: _____ Phone: _____

Trade Name: _____ Model No.: _____

_____ _____ _____

History: ☐ New product ☐ 2-5 years old ☐ 5-10 yrs old ☐ More than 10 years old

Differences between proposed substitution and specified product: _____

_____

_____

☐ Point-by-point comparative data prepared by contractor and attached - REQUIRED BY A/E

Reason for not providing specified item: _____

_____

Similar Installation:

Project: _____ Architect: _____

Address: _____ Owner: _____

_____ Date Installed: _____

Proposed substitution affects other parts of Work: ☐ No ☐ Yes; explain _____

_____

Supporting Data Attached: ☐ Drawings ☐ Product Data ☐ Samples ☐ Tests ☐ Reports ☐ _____

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

(Continued)

The Undersigned certifies:

- Proposed substitution has been fully investigated and determined to be equal or superior in all respects to specified product.
- Same warranty will be furnished for proposed substitution as for specified product.
- Same maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable, is available.
- Proposed substitution will have no adverse effect on other trades and will not affect or delay progress schedule.
- Cost data as stated above is complete. Claims for additional costs related to accepted substitution which may subsequently become apparent are to be waived.
- Proposed substitution does not affect dimensions and functional clearances.
- Payment will be made for changes to building design, including A/E design, detailing, and construction costs caused by the substitution.
- Coordination, installation, and changes in the Work as necessary for accepted substitution will be complete in all respects.

Submitted by: _____

Signed by: _____

Firm: _____

Address: _____

_____

Telephone: _____

Attachments: _____

_____

_____

_____

A/E's REVIEW AND ACTION

☐ Substitution approved - Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01 3300.
☐ Substitution approved as noted - Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01 3300.
☐ Substitution rejected - Use specified materials.
☐ Substitution Request received too late - Use specified materials.

Signed by: Date:

Additional Comments: ☐ Contractor ☐ Subcontractor ☐ Supplier ☐ Manufacturer ☐ A/E ☐ _____

_____

_____

_____

_____

SECTION 01 2600

CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Change procedures

1.02 CHANGE PROCEDURES

A. The Design Professional will advise of minor changes in the work not involving an adjustment to Contract Sum/Price or contract time as authorized.
B. The Construction Manager may issue a Proposal Request that includes a detailed description of a proposed change with supplementary or revised drawings and specifications and a change in contract time for executing the change as provided by the Design Professional. The Trade Contractor will prepare and submit an estimate within 7 calendar days. Estimates shall be provided for the project at no cost, regardless of acceptance or rejection of proposal.
C. The Trade Contractor may propose changes by submitting a Request for Information to the Construction Manager, describing the proposed change and its full effect on the work. Include a statement describing the reason for the change, and the effect on the Contract Sum/Price and contract time with full documentation and a statement describing the effect on work by separate or other contractors. Document any requested substitutions in accordance with the specifications. Construction Manager will forward the Request for Information on to the Design Professional for their official response.
D. Stipulated Sum/Price Change Order: Based on executed Change Order and contractor's fixed price quotation.
E. Unit Price Change Order: The change order will be executed on a fixed unit price basis for pre-determined unit prices and quantities. Changes in contract price or contract time will be computed as specified for time and material change orders.
F. Time and Material Change Order: The change order will be executed on a not to exceed basis. Design professional and Construction Manager will determine the not to exceed estimated cost based on contractor’s proposal for hourly rates and material costs. Maintain detailed records of work done on time and material basis. Time and Material tickets must be submitted daily to the Construction Manager for verification. Provide full information required for evaluation of proposed changes, and to substantiate costs for changes in the work. Submit itemized account and supporting data after completion of change. A final deductive change order will be issued to reconcile final cost to the initial change order.
G. Change Order Forms: CONSENSUSDOC Forms provided by Owner.
H. Execution of Change Orders: The Construction Manager will issue change orders for signature of parties as provided in the Conditions of the Contract.
I. With respect to pricing change orders, the percentage mark-up for overhead and profit is subject to the following limits:
    1. Fifteen (15) percent maximum for work directly performed by employees of the Constructor, Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractor.
    2. Five (5) percent maximum for work performed or passed through by a Subcontractor and passed through to the Owner by the Constructor.
    3. Five (5) percent maximum Subcontractor’s mark-up for Work performed by a Sub-Subcontractor and passed through to the Owner by the Subcontractor and Constructor.
    4. The maximum allowable mark-up shall be twenty-five (25) percent passed through to the Owner by the Constructor under any circumstances. Overhead and profit shall be shown separately for the Constructor and each Subcontractor of any tier performing the Change Order Work.

J. Contractor and subcontractor agree to provide and require all suppliers to provide, a detailed breakdown of labor, labor burden, materials, installation, rental, and fuel costs.

K. **Please refer to Article 8 of CONSENSUSDOCS 802- STANDARD FORM OR AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND TRADE CONTRACTOR for additional Change Procedures.**

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION – NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 2900

PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Schedule of values
B. Application for payment

1.02 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Coordination: Trade Contactor will coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of the Construction Manager's Construction Schedule.
   1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including Application for Payment forms with Continuation Sheets, Submittals Schedule, and Construction Manager's Construction Schedule.
   2. Submit original Schedule of Values in Procore within 14 days after date of Owner-Trade Contractor Agreement. Schedule of Values must be approved by Owner prior to submission for first application for payment.
B. Format: Utilize the Table of Contents of this project manual. Identify each line item with number and title of the major specification section. Each major specification section should be further itemized by materials cost, labor cost and subcontractor cost for each building separately for the base bid and all accepted alternates. Identify site mobilization, bonds and insurance and include a line item for closeout paperwork for a value of no less than 1% of the total contract value or $1,000, whichever is greater.
   1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the Schedule of Values:
      a. Project name and location.
      b. Name and address of Owner, Trade Contractor, Construction Manager and Design Team.
      c. DAS Project Number.
      d. Date of Submittal.
   2. Revise the Schedule of Values to list approved Change Orders with each Application for Payment.

1.03 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications for payments as certified by the Design Professional and paid for by Owner.
   1. Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement. Progress payments shall be submitted to the Construction Manager. Any request for payment for work completed prior to June 30th of any year needs to be submitted by July 15th of the same calendar year.
C. Payment Application Forms: Use AIA form G702 and G703 as the form for the Application for Payment or an equivalent approved by the owner.
D. Include lien waiver forms required by the owner when applicable.
E. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Construction Manager will return incomplete applications without action.
   1. Include amounts of Change Orders issued before last day of construction period covered by application.

F. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: If requested by Owner with each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from every entity who is lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment when applicable.
   1. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
   2. Submit waivers of lien on forms, executed in a manner acceptable to Owner.

G. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
   1. Schedule of Values
   2. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
   3. Lists of vendors and any subcontractors.

H. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After the Certificate of Substantial Completion has been fully executed, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for the portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete, not including the closeout paperwork line item.
   1. Include documentation supporting the claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
   2. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.

I. Final Payment Application: Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
   1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
   2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
   3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
   4. AIA Document G706, “Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims.”
   5. AIA Document G706A, “Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens.”
   6. AIA Document G707, “Consent of Surety to Final Payment.”
   7. Letter of Notification to all sub-contractors and suppliers of application for release of retainage.
   8. Evidence that claims have been settled.

J. Payments will be made to the extent of the value of the work performed in the previous month less a retainage amount of 5% of the value of the work performed. Upon substantial completion for the entire work, a sum sufficient to decrease the total retained to 5% of the contract sum, plus the full amount of the line item for closeout paperwork, plus such other retainage as the engineer shall determine for all incomplete work and unsettled claims will be authorized. The closeout paperwork line item may only be billed once the certificate of final completion has been fully executed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION – NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 3100

PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Coordination
B. Pre-construction meeting
C. Progress meetings
D. Coordination Meetings
E. Requests for Interpretation (RFIs)
F. Background Checks
G. Utility Locates/Ground Penetrations

1.02 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of the various sections of the project manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements.
   1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
   2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
   3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

B. Administrative procedures: The Trade Contractor will coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Preparation of Trade Contractor's Construction Schedule.
   2. Provide updated information for Construction Manager's Construction Schedule.
   3. Preparation of Schedule of Values.
   4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
   5. Progress meetings.
   6. Pre-installation conferences.
   7. Project closeout activities

C. Verify utility requirements and characteristics of operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.

D. Coordinate space requirements, supports, and installation of mechanical and electrical work, which are indicated diagrammatically on drawings. Follow routing shown for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.

E. In finished areas except as otherwise indicated conceal pipes and wiring within the construction. Coordinate locations of piping with finish elements.

F. Coordinate completion and cleanup of work of separate sections in preparation for Substantial Completion.

G. After owner occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of defective work and work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of owner's activities.

H. During construction coordinate use of site and facilities through Construction Manager.

I. Comply with Construction Manager and Owner's procedures for intra-project communications; submittals, reports and records, schedules, coordination drawings, and recommendations; and resolution of ambiguities and conflicts.
J. Make the following types of submittal to Architect through the Construction Manager via Procore:
   1. Request for Information/Interpretation.
   2. Request for substitution.
   3. Shop drawings, product data, and samples.
   4. Test and inspection reports.
   5. Design data.
   6. Manufacturer's instructions and field reports.
   7. Applications for payment and change order requests.
   8. Progress schedules.
   9. Coordination drawings.
   10. Correction punch list and final correction punch list for substantial completion
   11. Closeout submittals

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING

A. The Construction Manager and Owner will schedule a meeting after Notice of Award.
B. Required: Design Professional, Owner, Construction Manager, Trade Contractor and any Sub Contractors.
C. Agenda:
   1. Execution of Owner-Contractor Agreement.
   2. Submission of executed bonds and insurance certificates.
   3. Distribution of Contract Documents.
   4. Submission of list of subcontractors, list of products, schedule of values, and progress schedule.
   5. Designation of personnel representing the parties in Contract.
   6. Procedures and processing of field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payments, proposal request, change orders, RFIs and contract closeout procedures
   7. Tentative construction schedule.
   8. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
   9. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
   10. Preparation of Record Documents.
   11. Safety Procedures.
   12. Owner's requirements.
   13. Security and housekeeping procedures.
   14. Background Checks.
   15. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
   16. Construction waste management.
   17. Logistics (use of premise, parking, work restrictions, maintain egress, etc.)
D. The Construction Manager is to record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with one copy to owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.02 PROGRESS MEETINGS

A. The Construction Manager shall schedule and administer meetings throughout progress of the work at bi-weekly intervals.

B. The Construction Manager is to make arrangements for meetings, prepare agenda with copies for participants, and preside at meetings, record minutes and distribute copies within two days to those affected by decisions made.
C. Attendees may include: Project superintendent, major subcontractors and suppliers, Owner, Construction Manager, Architect/Engineer, as appropriate to agenda topics for each meeting. All participants at the conference call shall be familiar with the Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
D. Agenda:
   1. Review minutes of previous meetings.
   2. Review the Construction Manager's Construction Schedule.
   3. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
   4. Identification of problems that impede planned progress.
   5. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
   6. Review of RFI's.
   7. Review of off-site fabrication and delivery schedules.
   8. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.
   9. Planned progress during succeeding work period.
   10. Coordination of projected progress.
   11. Maintenance of quality and work standards.
   12. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
   13. Other business relating to work.
   14. Access, temporary facilities and controls, housekeeping and progress cleaning.
   15. Safety.
   16. Status of proposal requests, pending changes, official Change Orders.
E. Minutes:
   1. Following the meeting, the meeting minutes will be published in Procore by the Construction Manager for all parties.

3.03 COORDINATION MEETINGS

A. Coordination meetings will be held at the discretion of the construction manager.

3.04 REQUESTS FOR INTERPRETATION (RFIs)

A. Procedure: Immediately on discovery of the need for interpretation of the Contract Documents, prepare and submit an RFI in Procore.
   1. RFIs shall originate with Trade Contractor. RFIs submitted by entities other than Contractor will be returned with no response.
   2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in the Work.
B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing interpretation and the following:
   1. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
   2. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
   3. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
   4. Trade Contractor's suggested solution(s). If Trade Contractor's solution(s) impact the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Trade Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
   5. Attachments: Include drawings, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
C. Design Professional's Action: Design Professional will review each RFI, determine action required, and return it. Allow seven (7) working days for Design Professional's response for each RFI. RFIs received after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day. The following RFIs will be returned without action:
   1. Requests for approval of submittals.

2. Requests for approval of substitutions.
3. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
4. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
5. Requests for interpretation of Design Professional's actions on submittals.
6. Incomplete RFIs or RFIs with numerous errors.
7. Design Professional's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Design Professional's time for response will start again.

D. Design Professional's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum/Price.
   1. If Trade Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Construction Manager in writing within ten (10) days of receipt of the RFI response.

E. On receipt of Design Professional's response in Procore, review the response and notify Design Professional within seven (7) days if Trade Contractor disagrees with response.

3.05 BACKGROUND CHECKS

A. Background checks must be performed on all on site employees, including sub-contractors.
B. The Contractor hereby explicitly authorized the Iowa DAS to conduct criminal history and/or other background investigation(s) of the Contractor, its officers, supervisory personnel, employees, and other staff retained by the Contractor or their sub-contractors for the performance of the contract.
C. A state of Iowa record check request form will be provided at the pre-construction meeting. Information required may include:
   1. Last Name
   2. First Name
   3. Middle Name
   4. Date of Birth
   5. State Driver’s License or State ID #
   6. Social Security #

3.06 UTILITY LOCATES/GROUND PENETRATIONS

A. Call Iowa One Call at 800-292-8989 to request a locate
   1. Requests must be least five (5) working days prior to ground penetration.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 3100.01

WEB BASED CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. The Owner and Contractor shall utilize **Procore Technologies, Inc. Procore** system for electronic submittal of all data and documents (unless specified otherwise by the owner's representative) throughout the duration of the Contract. **Procore** is a web-based electronic media site that is hosted by **Procore Technologies, Inc.**, utilizing their **Procore** web solution. **Procore** will be made available to all contractors' project personnel, subcontractor personnel, suppliers, consultants and the Designer of Record. The joint use of this system is to facilitate; electronic exchange of information, automation of key processes, and overall management of the contract. **Procore** shall be the primary means of project information submission and management. When required by the Owners representative, paper documents will also be provided. In the event of discrepancy between the electronic version and paper documents, the paper documents will govern. **Procore** is a registered trademark of **Procore Technologies, Inc.**

1.02 USER ACCESS LIMITATIONS

A. The Owner's Representative/Construction Manager will control the Contractor's access to **Procore** by allowing access and assigning user profiles to accepted Contractor personnel. User profiles will define levels of access into the system, determine assigned function-based authorizations (determines what can be seen) and user privileges (determines what they can do). Sub-contractors and suppliers will be given access to **Procore** through the Contractor. Entry of information exchanged and transferred between the Contractor and its sub-contractors and suppliers on **Procore** shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.
   1. Joint Ownership of Data: Data entered in a collaborative mode (entered with the intent to share as determined by permissions and workflows within the **Procore** system) by the Owner's Representative and the Contractor will be jointly owned.

1.03 AUTOMATED SYSTEM NOTIFICATION AND AUDIT LOG TRACKING

A. Review comments made (or lack thereof) by the Owner on Contractor submitted documentation shall not relieve the Contractor from compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents. The Contractor is responsible for managing, tracking, and documenting the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents. Owner's acceptance via automated system notifications or audit logs extends only to the face value of the submitted documentation and does not constitute validation of the Contractor's submitted information.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3300 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:
B. Preconstruction Submittals
   1. List of Contractor's key **Procore** personnel. Include descriptions of key personnel's roles and responsibilities for this project. Contractor should also identify their organization's administrator on the list.

1.05 COMPUTER REQUIREMENTS

A. The Contractor shall use computer hardware and software that meets the requirements of the **Procore** system as recommended by **Procore Technologies, Inc.** to access and utilize **Procore**. As recommendations are modified by **Procore**, the Contractor will upgrade their system(s) to meet the recommendations or better. Upgrading of the Contractor's computer systems will not be justification for a cost or time modification to the Contract. The contractor will ensure that connectivity to the **Procore** system (whether at the home office or job site) is accomplished through DSL, cable, T-1 or wireless communications systems. The minimum bandwidth requirement for using the system is 128kb/s. It is recommended a faster connection be used when uploading pictures and files into the system. **Procore** supports the current and prior two major versions of Chrome, Firefox, Internet Explorer, and Safari.

B. The Contractor shall be responsible for the validity of their information placed in **Procore** and for the abilities of their personnel. Accepted users shall be knowledgeable in the use of computers, including Internet Browsers, email programs, cad drawing applications, and Adobe Portable Document Format (PDF) document distribution program. The Contractor shall utilize the existing forms in **Procore** to the maximum extent possible. If a form does not exist in **Procore** the Contractor must include a form of their own or provided by the Owner representative as an attachment to a submittal. Adobe PDF documents will be created through electronic conversion rather than optically scanned whenever possible. The Contractor is responsible for the training of their personnel in the use of **Procore** (outside what is provided by the owner) and the other programs indicated above as needed.

C. User Access Administration: Provide a list of Contractor's key **Procore** personnel for the Owner's Representative acceptance. Contractor is responsible for adding and removing users from the system. The Owners Representative reserves the right to perform a security check on all potential users. The Contractor will be allowed to add additional personnel and sub-contractors to **Procore.**

1.06 CONNECTIVITY PROBLEMS

A. **Procore** is a web-based environment and therefore subject to the inherent speed and connectivity problems of the Internet. The Contractor is responsible for its own connectivity to the Internet. **Procore** response time is dependent on the Contractor's equipment, including processor speed, Internet access speed, etc. and current traffic on the Internet. The Owner will not be liable for any delays associated from the usage of **Procore** including, but not limited to: slow response time, down time periods, connectivity problems, or loss of information. The contractor will ensure that connectivity to the **Procore** system (whether at the home office or job site) is accomplished through DSL, cable, T-1 or wireless communications systems. The minimum bandwidth requirement for using the system is 128kb/s. It is recommended a faster connection be used when uploading pictures and files into the system. Under no circumstances shall the usage of the **Procore** be grounds for a time extension or cost adjustment to the contract.

1.07 TRAINING

A. The Construction Manager shall provide the necessary training to the Prime Contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 DESCRIPTION

A. **Procore** project management application (no equal) Provided by Procore Technologies, Inc. www.**Procore**.com

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PROCORE UTILIZATION

A. **Procore** shall be utilized in connection with submittal preparation and information management required by Sections:
   1. PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
   2. CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
   3. SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
   4. QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
   5. Other Division One sections.
   6. Requirements of this section are in addition to requirements of all other sections of the specifications.

B. Design Document Submittals
   1. All design drawings and specifications shall be submitted as cad .dwg files or PDF attachments to the **Procore** submittal work flow process and form.

C. Shop Drawings
   1. Shop drawing and design data documents shall be submitted as cad .dwg files or PDF attachments to the **Procore** submittal work flow process and form. Examples of shop drawings include, but are not limited to:
   2. Standard manufacturer installation drawings.
   3. Drawings prepared to illustrate portions of the work designed or developed by the Contractor.
   4. Steel fabrication, piece, and erection drawings.

D. Product Data
   1. Product catalog data and manufacturer’s instructions shall be submitted as
   2. PDF attachments to the **Procore** submittal work flow process and form. Examples of product data include, but are not limited to:
   3. Manufacturer's printed literature.
   4. Preprinted product specification data and installation instructions.

E. Samples
   1. Sample submittals shall be physically submitted as specified in Section 01 3300 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. Contractor shall enter submittal data information into **Procore** with a copy of the submittal form(s) attached to the sample. Examples of samples include, but are not limited to:
   2. Product finishes and color selection samples.
   3. Product finishes and color verification samples.
   4. Finish/color boards.
   5. Physical samples of materials.

F. Administrative Submittals

1. All correspondence and pre-construction submittals shall be submitted using **Procore**. Examples of administrative submittals include, but are not limited to:
2. Digging permits and notices for excavation.
3. List of product substitutions
4. List of contact personnel.
5. Notices for roadway interruption, work outside regular hours, and utility cut overs.
6. Requests for Information (RFI).
7. Construction progress Schedules and associated reports and updates.
    a. Each schedule submittal specified in CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION shall be submitted as a native backed-up file (.PRX or .STX) of the scheduling program being used. The schedule will also be posted as a PDF file in the format.
8. Plans for safety, demolition, environmental protection, and similar activities.
9. Quality Control Plan(s), Testing Plan and Log, Quality Control Reports, Production Reports, Quality Control Specialist Reports, Preparatory Phase Checklist, Initial Phase Checklist, Field Test reports, Summary reports, Rework Items List, etc.
10. Meeting minutes for quality control meetings, progress meetings, pre-installation meetings, etc.
11. Any general correspondence submitted.

G. Compliance Submittals
    1. Test reports, certificates, and manufacture field report submittals shall be submitted on **Procore** as PDF attachments. Examples of compliance submittals include, but are not limited to:
        a. Field test reports.
        b. Quality Control certifications.
        c. Manufacturer’s documentation and certifications for quality of products and materials provided.

H. Record and Closeout Submittals
    1. Operation and maintenance data and closeout submittals shall be submitted on **Procore** as PDF documents during the approval and review stage as specified, with actual set of documents submitted for final. Examples of record submittals include, but are not limited to:
        a. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Final documents shall be submitted as specified.
        b. As-built Drawings: Final documents shall be submitted as specified.
        c. Extra Materials, Spare Stock, etc.: Submittal forms shall indicate when actual materials are submitted.

I. Financial Submittals
    1. Schedule of Value, Pay Applications and Change Request Proposals shall be submitted on **Procore.** Supporting material for Pay Applications and Change Requests shall be submitted on **Procore** as PDF attachments. Examples of compliance submittals include, but are not limited to:
        a. Contractors Schedule of Values
        b. Contractors Monthly Progress Payment Requests
        c. Contract Change proposals requested by the project owner

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 3200

CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Construction Progress Schedule
B. Construction Manager's Construction Schedule
C. Submittal Schedule
D. Daily Construction Reports
E. Progress Photographs

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 CONSTRUCTION MANAGER'S MASTER CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Upon award of package, Contractor agrees to accept and meet or improve upon the schedule proposed in section **00 3113 PRELIMINARY SCHEDULE** with intermediate handoffs. Each package contractor will be required to participate in schedule coordination meetings with the Construction Manager.
B. If the bid package contractor does not meet the handoff milestones in the master construction schedule, the bid package contractor shall take measures to increase work forces, increase work hours, initiate revisions to means and methods of construction, and/or other similar measures as required to make up lost time and complete the work in accordance with the construction schedule and remain consistent with project progress and overall construction schedule. Such measures shall be at no additional cost to the Owner. The Construction Manager shall have sole discretion on decisions to accelerate work.
C. Updating the master construction schedule – Contractors are required to attend and participate in schedule coordination update meetings with the Construction Manager. This will be an opportunity for contractors to further define their scheduled scope of work in conjunction with other trades on site.
D. Acceptance of revised master construction schedule – After an updated master construction schedule has been issued via Procore, Contractors will have 48 hours to dispute the new schedule. All contractors will be held to the last fully accepted master construction schedule.

3.02 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

A. Submit preliminary outline to the Construction Manager no later than 48 hours prior to the pre-construction meeting for coordination with Owner's requirements.
B. Submit revised progress schedule with each application for payment.
C. Schedules will be electronically submitted through Procore.
D. Distribute copies of reviewed schedules to project site file, subcontractors, suppliers, and other concerned parties.
E. Instruct recipients to promptly report, in writing, problems anticipated by projections indicated in schedules.
F. Submit computer generated horizontal bar chart with separate line for each major portion of work or operation, identifying the first day of each week.

G. Show complete sequence of construction activity, identifying work of separate stages and other logically grouped activities. Indicate early and late start, early and late finish, float dates, and duration.

H. Indicate estimated percentage of completion for each item of work at each submission.

I. Participate in joint review and evaluation of schedule with Construction Manager.

J. Revisions to schedules:

1. Indicate progress of each activity to date of submittal and projected completion date of each activity.
2. Identify activities modified since previous submittal, major changes in scope, and other identifiable changes.
3. Prepare narrative report to define problem areas, anticipate delays, and impact on schedule. Report corrective action taken, or proposed, and its effect including effect of changes on schedules of separate contractors.

3.03 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

A. Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, re-submittal, ordering, manufacturing, fabrications, and delivery when establishing dates.

1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontractors, the schedule of values, and construction schedule.
2. Submit concurrently with first complete submittal of contractor's construction schedule.

3.04 DAILY CONSTRUCTION REPORTS

A. Daily Construction Reports: Submitted at weekly intervals.

1. Daily Construction Reports will be submitted to Construction Manager.

B. Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at project site:

1. Count of personnel at Project site
2. Equipment at Project site
3. Material Deliveries
4. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow
5. Accidents
6. Meetings and significant decisions
7. Unusual events
8. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses
9. Meter readings and similar recordings
10. Emergency procedures
11. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction
12. Change orders received and implemented
13. Services connected and disconnected
14. Equipment or system tests and startups
15. Partial completions and occupancies
16. Substantial completions authorized

3.05 PROGRESS PHOTOGRAPHS

A. Progress photographs will be electronically submitted through Procore.

B. Preconstruction Photographs: Before starting construction, take photographs of project site and surrounding properties, including existing items to remain during construction, from different vantage points, as directed by Construction manager.

1. Take additional photographs as required to record existing damage to site, structure, equipment, or finishes.

C. Periodic Construction Photographs: Take photographs at regular intervals. Select vantage points to show status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.

D. Field Completion Construction Photographs: Take photographs after date of Substantial Completion for submission as project record documents. Construction manager will inform of desired vantage points.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 3300

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Submittals for Review
B. Submittals for Information
C. Submittal Procedures
D. Samples

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for review:
   1. Product Data
   2. Shop Drawings
   3. Samples for Selection
   4. Samples for Verification
B. Submit to Construction Manager to forward to Architect for review for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents.
C. Samples will be reviewed only for aesthetic, color, or finish selection.
D. After review, provide copies and distribute in accordance with SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES article below and for record document purposes.

3.02 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for information:
   1. Design data.
   2. Certificates.
   3. Test reports.
   4. Inspection reports.
   5. Manufacturer’s instructions.
   6. Manufacturer’s field reports.
   7. Other types indicated.
B. Submit for Construction Manager, Architect, and Owner’s knowledge. No action will be taken.

3.03 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Submittals will be electronically submitted through Procore. Contractor will be invited to join web based program after issue of Notice of Intent to award.
B. Shop Drawing Procedures:
   1. Prepare accurate, drawn-to-scale, original shop drawing documentation by interpreting the

Contract Documents and coordinating related Work.

2. Do not reproduce the Contract Documents to create shop drawings.
3. Generic, non-project specific information submitted as shop drawings do not meet the requirements for shop drawings.

C. Transmit each submittal with a copy of approved submittal form.
D. Sequentially number the submittal form. Revise submittals with original number and a sequential numeric suffix.
E. Identify Project, Contractor, Subcontractor or supplier; pertinent drawing and detail number, and specification section number, as appropriate on each copy.
F. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed certifying that review, approval, verification of Products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction work, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the work and Contract Documents.
G. Schedule submittals to expedite the project and coordinate submission of related items.
H. For each submittal review, allow 15 days excluding delivery time to and from the contractor.
I. Identify variations from the Contract Documents and product or system limitations that may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed work.
J. When revised for resubmission, identify all changes made since previous submission.
K. Distribute reviewed submittals as appropriate. Instruct parties to promptly report any inability to comply with requirements.
L. Submittals not requested will not be recognized or processed.

3.04 SAMPLES

A. Submit to Construction Manager to forward to Architect/Engineer for review for limited purpose for checking conformance with information given and design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.
B. Samples for selection as specified in product sections:
   1. Submit to Construction Manager to forward to Architect/Engineer for aesthetic, color, or finish selections.
   2. Submit samples of finishes from full range of manufacturer's standard colors, textures, and patterns to Construction Manager to forward to Architect/Engineer for selection.
C. Submit samples to illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of products, with integral parts and attachment devices. Coordinate sample submittals for interfacing work.
D. Include identification on each sample, with full project information.
E. Submit number of samples specified in individual specification sections.
F. Photograph of submitted samples, along with transmittal sheet, shall be uploaded as a submittal in Procore.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 4000

QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. References
B. Quality assurance and control of installation
C. Tolerances
D. Defect Assessment
E. Inspection and testing laboratory services
F. Manufacturer's field services and reports

1.02 REFERENCES

A. Conform to reference standard in effect at date of contract.
B. When required by contract documents, obtain copies of standards.
C. Should specified reference standards conflict with contract documents request clarification from engineer before proceeding.
D. The contractual relationship of the parties to the contract shall not be altered from the contract documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 QUALITY ASSURANCE/CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship to produce work of specified quality.
B. Comply fully with manufacturer's instructions, including each step in sequence.
C. Should manufacturer's instructions conflict with contract documents, request clarification from the engineer prior to proceeding.
D. Comply with specified standards as a minimum quality for the work except when more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.
E. Perform work by persons qualified to produce workmanship of specified quality
F. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.
G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stress, vibration, physical distortion, or disfiguration.

3.02 TOLERANCES

A. Monitor fabrication and installation tolerance control of products to produce acceptable work. Do not permit tolerances to accumulate.
B. Comply with manufacturers’ tolerances. Should manufacturers’ tolerances conflict with contract documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
C. Adjust products to appropriate dimensions; position before securing products in place.

3.03 DEFECT ASSESSMENT

A. Replace work or portions of work not conforming to specified requirements.
B. If, in the option of the Owner, it is not practical to remove and replace the work, Architect will direct an appropriate remedy or recommend adjusted payment.

3.04 INSPECTION AND TESTING

A. Owner shall include and pay for all required special inspections and testing required by IBC Section 1705, if applicable. This does not include inspections and testing required by other specification sections in this Project Manual. Copies of all testing and inspection reports shall be submitted to the Construction Manager and Design Professional by the testing and inspection agency.
B. Testing Agency Duties:
    1. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect, Construction Manager, and contractor in performance of services.
    2. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
    3. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of contract documents.
    4. Immediately notify the Construction Manager and contractor of observed irregularities or non-conformance of work or products.
    5. Perform additional testing and inspections required by the Owner
C. Limits on Testing Agency/Inspection Agency Authority:
    1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirement of contract documents.
    2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the work.
    3. Agency may not assume any duties of the contractor.
    4. Agency has no authority to stop the work.
D. Contractor responsibilities:
    1. Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials proposed to be used that require testing, along with proposed mix designs.
    2. Cooperate with laboratory personnel, and provide access to the work and to manufacturer’s facilities.
    3. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
        a. To provide access to work to be tested/inspected.
        b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of products to be tested/inspected.
        c. To facilitate test/inspections.
        d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.
    4. Notify Construction Manager and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing/inspection.
E. Re-testing required because of non-conformance to specified requirements shall be performed by the same testing agency on instruction by Architect/Construction Manager.
F. Re-testing required because of non-conformance to specified requirements shall be paid for by the Contractor.

3.05 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES AND REPORTS

A. When specified in individual specification sections, require material or product suppliers or manufacturers to provide qualified staff personnel to observe site conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, start up of equipment, test, adjust and balance of equipment as applicable and to initiate instructions when necessary.
B. Individuals are to report observations and site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to the manufacturers' written instructions.
C. Submit report in duplicate within 30 days of observation to Construction Manager for review.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 014533 - SPECIAL INSPECTIONS AND PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Code-required special inspections.
B. Testing services incidental to special inspections.
C. Submittals.
D. Manufacturers' field services.
E. Fabricators' field services.

1.2 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. AHJ: Authority having jurisdiction.
B. NIST: National Institute of Standards and Technology.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Code or Building Code: ICC (IBC)-2018, Edition of the International Building Code and specifically, Chapter 17 - Special Inspections and Tests.
B. Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ): Agency or individual officially empowered to enforce the building, fire and life safety code requirements of the permitting jurisdiction in which the Project is located.
C. Special Inspection:
    1. Special inspections are inspections and testing of materials, installation, fabrication, erection or placement of components and connections mandated by the AHJ that also require special expertise to ensure compliance with the approved Contract Documents and the referenced standards.
    2. Special inspections are separate from and independent of tests and inspections conducted by Owner or Contractor for the purposes of quality assurance and contract administration.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary; 2014 (Errata 2018).
B. AISC 360 - Specification for Structural Steel Buildings; 2022.
C. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.
D. ASTM C31/C31M - Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field; 2024.
E. ASTM C172/C172M - Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete; 2017.
F. ASTM D3740 - Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction; 2023.
G. ASTM E329 - Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection; 2023.
H. ASTM E543 - Standard Specification for Agencies Performing Nondestructive Testing; 2021.
I. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2015, with Errata (2016).
J. AWS D1.3/D1.3M - Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel; 2018, with Errata (2022).
K. IAS AC89 - Accreditation Criteria for Testing Laboratories; 2017.
L. IAS AC291 - Accreditation Criteria for Special Inspection Agencies AC291; 2019.
M. ICC (IBC)-2018 - International Building Code; 2018.
N. SDI (QA/QC) - Standard for Quality Control and Quality Assurance for Installation of Steel Deck; 2017.
O. SJI 100 - Standard Specifications for K-Series, LH-Series, and DLH-Series Open Web Steel Joists, and for Joist Girders; 2020.
P. TMS 402/602 - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures; 2016.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Test Reports: After each test or inspection, promptly submit at least one copies of report; one to Engineer.

1. Include:
    a. Date issued.
    b. Project title and number.
    c. Name of inspector.
    d. Date and time of sampling or inspection.
    e. Identification of product and specifications section.
    f. Location in the Project.
    g. Type of test or inspection.
    h. Date of test or inspection.
    i. Results of test or inspection.
    j. Compliance with Contract Documents.

B. Certificates: When specified in individual special inspection requirements, Special Inspector shall submit certification by the manufacturer, fabricator, and installation subcontractor to Architect and AHJ, in quantities specified for Product Data.
    1. Indicate material or product complies with or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.

1.6 SPECIAL INSPECTION AGENCY

A. Owner or Architect will employ services of a Special Inspection Agency to perform inspections and associated testing and sampling in accordance with ASTM E329 and required by the building code.

B. The Special Inspection Agency may employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform testing and sampling associated with special inspections and required by the building code.

C. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

1.7 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES

A. Owner or Architect may employ services of an independent testing agency to perform additional testing and sampling associated with special inspections but not required by the building code.

B. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Special Inspection Agency Qualifications:
    1. Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.
    2. Accredited by IAS according to IAS AC291.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications:
    1. Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.
    2. Accredited by IAS according to IAS AC89.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS, GENERAL

A. Frequency of Special Inspections: Special Inspections are indicated as continuous or periodic.
    1. Continuous Special Inspection: Special Inspection Agency is required to be present in the area where the work is being performed and observe the work at all times the work is in progress.
    2. Periodic Special Inspection: Special Inspection Agency is required to be present in the area where work is being performed and observe the work part-time or intermittently and at the completion of the work.

3.2 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR STEEL CONSTRUCTION

A. Structural Steel: Comply with quality assurance inspection requirements of ICC (IBC).

B. Cold-Formed Steel Deck: Comply with quality assurance inspection requirements of SDI (QA/QC).
C. Open-Web Joists and Joist Girders: Comply with requirements of ICC (IBC), Table 1705.2.3.
   1. End Connections - Welding or Bolted: Comply with requirements of SJI 100; periodic.
   2. Bridging - Horizontal or Diagonal:
      a. Standard Bridging: Comply with requirements of SJI 100; periodic.
      b. Bridging That Differs From the SJI Specifications: Periodic inspection.
D. High-Strength Bolt, Nut and Washer Material:
   1. Verify identification markings comply with ASTM standards specified in the approved contract and to AISC 360, Section A3.3; periodic.
   2. Submit manufacturer's certificates of compliance; periodic.
E. High-Strength Bolting Installation: Verify items listed below comply with AISC 360, Section M2.5.
   1. Snug tight joints; periodic.
F. Structural Steel and Cold Formed Steel Deck Material:
   1. Structural Steel: Verify identification markings comply with AISC 360, Section M3.5; periodic.
   2. Other Steel: Verify identification markings comply with ASTM standards specified in the approved Contract Documents; periodic.
   3. Submit manufacturer's certificates of compliance and test reports; periodic.
G. Weld Filler Material:
   1. Verify identification markings comply with AWS standards specified in the approved Contract Documents and to AISC 360, Section A3.5; periodic.
   2. Submit manufacturer's certificates of compliance; periodic.
H. Welding:
   1. Structural Steel and Cold Formed Steel Deck:
      a. Complete and Partial Joint Penetration Groove Welds: Verify compliance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M; continuous.
      b. Multipass Fillet Welds: Verify compliance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M; continuous.
      c. Single Pass Fillet Welds Less than 5/16 inch Wide: Verify compliance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M; periodic.
      d. Plug and Slot Welds: Verify compliance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M; continuous.
      e. Single Pass Fillet Welds 5/16 inch or Greater: Verify compliance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M; continuous.
      f. Floor and Roof Deck Welds: Verify compliance with AWS D1.3/D1.3M; continuous.
   2. Reinforcing Steel: Verify items listed below comply with AWS D1.4/D1.4M and ACI 318, Section 3.5.2.
      a. Verification of weldability; periodic.
      b. Reinforcing steel resisting flexural and axial forces in intermediate and special moment frames as well as boundary elements of special structural walls of concrete and shear reinforcement; continuous.
      c. Shear reinforcement; continuous.
      d. Other reinforcing steel; periodic.

3.3 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION

A. Reinforcing Steel, Including Prestressing of Tendons and Placement: Verify compliance with approved Contract Documents and ACI 318, Sections 3.5 and 7.1 through 7.7; periodic.
B. Anchors Cast in Concrete: Verify compliance with ACI 318, 17.8.2; periodic.
C. Anchors Post-Installed in Hardened Concrete: Verify compliance with ACI 318.
D. Design Mix: Verify plastic concrete complies with the design mix in approved Contract Documents and with ACI 318, Chapter 4 and 5.2; periodic.
E. Concrete Sampling Concurrent with Strength Test Sampling: Each time fresh concrete is sampled for strength tests, verify compliance with ASTM C172/C172M, ASTM C31/C31M and

ACI 318, Chapter 26.5, 26.12, and record the following, continuous:
1. Slump.
2. Air content.
3. Temperature of concrete.

F. Specified Curing Temperature and Techniques: Verify compliance with approved Contract Documents and ACI 318, Sections 5.11 through 5.13; periodic.
G. Concrete Strength in Situ: Verify concrete strength complies with approved Contract Documents and ACI 318, Section 6.2, for the following.
H. Formwork Shape, Location and Dimensions: Verify compliance with approved Contract Documents and ACI 318, Section 6.1.1; periodic.

3.4 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR MASONRY CONSTRUCTION

A. Verify each item below complies with approved Contract Documents and the applicable articles of TMS 402/602.
1. Inspections and Approvals:
a. Verify compliance with the required inspection provisions of the approved Contract Documents; periodic.
b. Verify approval of submittals required by Contract Documents; periodic.
2. Compressive Strength of Masonry: Verify compressive strength of masonry units prior to start of construction unless specifically exempted by code; periodic.
3. Slump Flow and Visual Stability Index (VSI): Verify compliance as self consolidating grout arrives on site; continuous.
4. Joints and Accessories: When masonry construction begins, verify:
a. Proportions of site prepared mortar; periodic.
b. Construction of mortar joints; periodic.
c. Location of reinforcement, connectors, prestressing tendons, anchorages, etc; periodic.
5. Structural Elements, Joints, Anchors, Protection: During masonry construction, verify:
a. Size and location of structural elements; periodic.
b. Type, size and location of anchors, including anchorage of masonry to structural members, frames or other construction; periodic.
c. Size, grade and type of reinforcement, anchor bolts and prestressing tendons and anchorages; periodic.
d. Welding of reinforcing bars; continuous.
6. Grouting Preparation: Prior to grouting, verify:
a. Grout space is clean; periodic.
b. Correct placement of reinforcing, connectors, prestressing tendons and anchorages; periodic.
c. Correctly proportioned site prepared grouts and prestressing grout for bonded tendons; periodic.
d. Correctly constructed mortar joints; periodic.
7. Preparation of Grout Specimens, Mortar Specimens and Prisms: Observe preparation of specimens; periodic.

3.5 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR SOILS

A. Materials and Placement: Verify each item below complies with approved construction documents and approved geotechnical report.
1. Design bearing capacity of material below shallow foundations; periodic.
2. Design depth of excavations and suitability of material at bottom of excavations; periodic.
3. Materials, densities, lift thicknesses; placement and compaction of backfill: continuous.
4. Subgrade, prior to placement of compacted fill verify proper preparation; periodic.
B. Testing: Classify and test excavated material; periodic.
C. Compaction efforts below roadways and parking areas shall include a SUDAS method proofroll AFTER compaction and moisture testing results are satisfactory. This shall be completed prior

to allowing placement of pavement. Results of proofroll shall be provided by special inspection report to Owner and Engineer.

3.6 SPECIAL INSPECTION AGENCY DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Special Inspection Agency shall:
   1. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
   2. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified reference standards.
   3. Ascertain compliance of materials and products with requirements of Contract Documents.
   4. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-compliance of work or products.
   5. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
   6. Submit reports of all tests or inspections specified.
B. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Architect.
C. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.

3.7 TESTING AGENCY DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Testing Agency Duties:
   1. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
   2. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
   3. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
   4. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-compliance of work or products.
   5. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
   6. Submit reports of all tests or inspections specified.
B. Limits on Testing or Inspection Agency Authority:
   1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
   2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the work.
   3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
   4. Agency has no authority to stop the work.
C. On instructions by Architect, perform re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements, using the same agency.
D. Contractor will pay for re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements.

3.8 CONTRACTOR DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Contractor Responsibilities, General:
   1. Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials for special inspections that require material verification.
   2. Cooperate with agency and laboratory personnel; provide access to approved documents at project site, to the work, to manufacturers' facilities, and to fabricators' facilities.
   3. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
      a. To provide access to work to be tested or inspected.
      b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested or inspected.
      c. To facilitate tests or inspections.
      d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.
   4. Notify Architect and laboratory a minimum of 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing or inspection services.

5. Arrange with Owner's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 5000

TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Temporary Utilities
B. Temporary Sanitary Facilities
C. Telephone Service
D. Removal of Utilities, Facilities, and Controls
E. Temporary Facilities
F. Equipment
G. Vehicular Access and Parking
H. Traffic Regulation
I. Barriers
J. Waste Removal

1.02 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

A. Owner will provide the following:
   1. Electrical Power, consisting of connection to existing facilities.
   2. Water Supply, consisting of connection to existing facilities.
B. The Contractor shall pay for installation, maintenance, and removal of temporary utilities. Temporary utilities shall not disrupt the Facility's need for continuous service.

1.03 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES

A. Provide and maintain required facilities and enclosures. Provide at time of project mobilization.
B. Maintain daily in clean and sanitary condition.

1.04 TELEPHONE SERVICE

A. Provide, maintain, and pay for telephone service to field or use a cellular telephone.

1.05 REMOVAL OF UTILITIES, FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

A. Restore existing facilities used during construction to original condition. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. Field Offices: Coordinate with Construction Manager and Owner if applicable.

2.02 EQUIPMENT

A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated, with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 VEHICULAR ACCESS AND PARKING

A. Use designated existing on-site roads for construction traffic.
B. Parking is as directed by Owner.
C. When site space is not adequate, provide additional off-site parking.
D. Use of designated existing on-site streets and driveways used for construction traffic is permitted. Track vehicles not allowed on paved areas.
E. Use of designated areas of existing parking facilities used by construction personnel as permitted.
F. Do not allow heavy vehicles or construction equipment in parking areas.
G. Provide and maintain access to fire hydrants, free of obstructions.
H. Provide means of removing mud from vehicle wheels before entering streets.

3.02 TRAFFIC REGULATION

A. Flag Persons: Provide trained and equipped flag persons to regulate traffic when construction operations or traffic encroach on public traffic lanes.
B. Flares and lights: Use flares and lights during hours of low visibility to delineate traffic lanes and to guide traffic.
C. Haul Routes:
    1. Consult with authority having jurisdiction, establish public thoroughfares to be used for haul routes and site access.
D. Removal:
    1. Remove equipment and devices when no longer required.
    2. Repair damage caused by demolition.

3.03 BARRIERS

A. Provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas, to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public, to allow for Owner’s use of site and to protect existing facilities and adjacent properties from damage during construction operations.
B. Provide barricades and covered walkways required by governing authorities for public rights-of-way.
C. Protect non-owned vehicular traffic, stored materials, site, and structures from damage.

3.04 WASTE REMOVAL

A. Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
    1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
    2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.
C. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 015713 - TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Prevention of erosion due to construction activities.
B. Prevention of sedimentation of waterways, open drainage ways, and storm and sanitary sewers due to construction activities.
C. Restoration of areas eroded due to insufficient preventive measures.
D. Compensation of Owner for fines levied by authorities having jurisdiction due to non-compliance by Contractor.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. EPA (NPDES) - National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES), Construction General Permit; Current Edition.
B. FHWA FLP-94-005 - Best Management Practices for Erosion and Sediment Control; 1995.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with requirements of EPA (NPDES) for erosion and sedimentation control, as specified by the NPDES, for Phases I and II, and in compliance with requirements of Construction General Permit (CGP).
B. Develop and follow an Erosion and Sedimentation Prevention Plan and submit periodic inspection reports.
C. Do not begin clearing, grading, or other work involving disturbance of ground surface cover until applicable permits have been obtained; furnish all documentation required to obtain applicable permits.
D. Timing: Put preventive measures in place as soon as possible after disturbance of surface cover and before precipitation occurs.
E. Storm Water Runoff: Control increased storm water runoff due to disturbance of surface cover due to construction activities for this project.
    1. Prevent runoff into storm and sanitary sewer systems, including open drainage channels, in excess of actual capacity or amount allowed by authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is less.
F. Erosion On Site: Minimize wind, water, and vehicular erosion of soil on project site due to construction activities for this project.
    1. Control movement of sediment and soil from temporary stockpiles of soil.
    2. Prevent development of ruts due to equipment and vehicular traffic.
    3. If erosion occurs due to non-compliance with these requirements, restore eroded areas at no cost to Owner.
G. Erosion Off Site: Prevent erosion of soil and deposition of sediment on other properties caused by water leaving the project site due to construction activities for this project.
    1. Prevent windblown soil from leaving the project site.
    2. Prevent tracking of mud onto public roads outside site.
    3. Prevent mud and sediment from flowing onto sidewalks and pavements.
    4. If erosion occurs due to non-compliance with these requirements, restore eroded areas at no cost to Owner.
H. Sedimentation of Waterways On Site: Prevent sedimentation of waterways on the project site, including rivers, streams, lakes, ponds, open drainage ways, storm sewers, and sanitary sewers.
    1. If sedimentation occurs, install or correct preventive measures immediately at no cost to Owner; remove deposited sediments; comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
    2. If sediment basins are used as temporary preventive measures, pump dry and remove deposited sediment after each storm.
I. Sedimentation of Waterways Off Site: Prevent sedimentation of waterways off the project site, including rivers, streams, lakes, ponds, open drainage ways, storm sewers, and sanitary

sewers.
1. If sedimentation occurs, install or correct preventive measures immediately at no cost to Owner; remove deposited sediments; comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

J. Open Water: Prevent standing water that could become stagnant.
K. Maintenance: Maintain temporary preventive measures until permanent measures have been established.

1.4 SUBMITTALS
A. Inspection Reports: Submit report of each inspection; identify each preventive measure, indicate condition, and specify maintenance or repair required and accomplished.

PART 2 PRODUCTS
2.1 MATERIALS
A. Mulch: Use one of the following:
1. Straw or hay.
2. Wood waste, chips, or bark.
3. Erosion control matting or netting.

B. Grass Seed For Temporary Cover: Select a species appropriate to climate, planting season, and intended purpose. If same area will later be planted with permanent vegetation, do not use species known to be excessively competitive or prone to volunteer in subsequent seasons.
C. Silt Fence Fabric: Polypropylene geotextile resistant to common soil chemicals, mildew, and insects; non-biodegradable; in longest lengths possible; fabric including seams with the following minimum average roll lengths:
1. Average Opening Size: 30 U.S. Std. Sieve, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D4751.
2. Permittivity: 0.05 sec^-1, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D4491.
3. Ultraviolet Resistance: Retaining at least 70 percent of tensile strength, when tested in accordance with ASTM D4355/D4355M after 500 hours exposure.
4. Tensile Strength: 100 pounds-force, minimum, in cross-machine direction; 124 pounds-force, minimum, in machine direction; when tested in accordance with ASTM D4632/D4632M.
5. Elongation: 15 to 30 percent, when tested in accordance with ASTM D4632/D4632M.
6. Tear Strength: 55 pounds-force, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D4533/D4533M.
7. Color: Manufacturer's standard, with embedment and fastener lines preprinted.

D. Silt Fence Posts: One of the following, minimum 5 feet long:
1. Steel U- or T-section, with minimum mass of 1.33 pound per linear foot.

PART 3 EXECUTION
3.1 EXAMINATION
A. Examine site and identify existing features that contribute to erosion resistance; maintain such existing features to greatest extent possible.

3.2 PREPARATION
A. Schedule work so that soil surfaces are left exposed for the minimum amount of time.

3.3 SCOPE OF PREVENTIVE MEASURES
A. Construction Entrances: Traffic-bearing aggregate surface.
1. Width: As required; 20 feet, minimum.
2. Length: 50 feet, minimum.
3. Provide at each construction entrance from public right-of-way.
4. Where necessary to prevent tracking of mud onto right-of-way, provide wheel washing area out of direct traffic lane, with drain into sediment trap or basin.

B. Linear Sediment Barriers: Made of silt fences.
1. Provide linear sediment barriers:
a. Along downhill perimeter edge of disturbed areas, including soil stockpiles.

2. Space sediment barriers with the following maximum slope length upslope from barrier:
    a. Slope of Less Than 2 Percent: 100 feet..
    b. Slope Between 2 and 5 Percent: 75 feet.
    c. Slope Between 5 and 10 Percent: 50 feet.
    d. Slope Between 10 and 20 Percent: 25 feet.
    e. Slope Over 20 Percent: 15 feet.

C. Storm Drain Curb Inlet Sediment Trap: Protect each curb inlet using one of the following measures:
1. Filter fabric wrapped around hollow concrete blocks blocking entire inlet face area; use one piece of fabric wrapped at least 1-1/2 times around concrete blocks and secured to prevent dislodging; orient cores of blocks so runoff passes into inlet.
2. Straw bale row blocking entire inlet face area; anchor into pavement.

D. Soil Stockpiles: Protect using one of the following measures:
1. Cover with mulch at least 4 inches thickness of pine needles, sawdust, bark, wood chips, or shredded leaves, or 6 inches of straw or hay.

E. Mulching: Use only for areas that may be subjected to erosion for less than 6 months.
1. Wood Waste: Use only on slopes 3:1 or flatter; no anchoring required.

F. Temporary Seeding: Use where temporary vegetated cover is required.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Silt Fences:
1. Store and handle fabric in accordance with ASTM D4873/D4873M.
2. Where slope gradient is less than 3:1 or barriers will be in place less than 6 months, use nominal 16 inch high barriers with minimum 36 inch long posts spaced at 6 feet maximum, with fabric embedded at least 4 inches in ground.
3. Where slope gradient is steeper than 3:1 or barriers will be in place over 6 months, use nominal 28 inch high barriers, minimum 48 inch long posts spaced at 6 feet maximum, with fabric embedded at least 6 inches in ground.
4. Where slope gradient is steeper than 3:1 and vertical height of slope between barriers is more than 20 feet, use nominal 32 inch high barriers with woven wire reinforcement and steel posts spaced at 4 feet maximum, with fabric embedded at least 6 inches in ground.
5. Install with top of fabric at nominal height and embedment as specified.
6. Do not splice fabric width; minimize splices in fabric length; splice at post only, overlapping at least 18 inches, with extra post.
7. Fasten fabric to steel posts using wire, nylon cord, or integral pockets.
8. Wherever runoff will flow around end of barrier or over the top, provide temporary splash pad or other outlet protection; at such outlets in the run of the barrier, make barrier not more than 12 inches high with post spacing not more than 4 feet.

B. Temporary Seeding:
1. When hydraulic seeder is used, seedbed preparation is not required.
2. When surface soil has been sealed by rainfall or consists of smooth undisturbed cut slopes, and conventional or manual seeding is to be used, prepare seedbed by scarifying sufficiently to allow seed to lodge and germinate.
3. If temporary mulching was used on planting area but not removed, apply nitrogen fertilizer at 1 pound per 1000 sq ft.
4. On soils of very low fertility, apply 10-10-10 fertilizer at rate of 12 to 16 pounds per 1000 sq ft.
5. Incorporate fertilizer into soil before seeding.
6. Apply seed uniformly; if using drill or cultipacker seeders place seed 1/2 to 1 inch deep.
7. Irrigate as required to thoroughly wet soil to depth that will ensure germination, without causing runoff or erosion.
8. Repeat irrigation as required until grass is established.

3.5 MAINTENANCE

A. Inspect preventive measures weekly, within 24 hours after the end of any storm that produces 0.5 inches or more rainfall at the project site, and daily during prolonged rainfall.
B. Repair deficiencies immediately.
C. Silt Fences:
    1. Promptly replace fabric that deteriorates unless need for fence has passed.
    2. Remove silt deposits that exceed one-third of the height of the fence.
    3. Repair fences that are undercut by runoff or otherwise damaged, whether by runoff or other causes.
D. Clean out temporary sediment control structures weekly and relocate soil on site.
E. Place sediment in appropriate locations on site; do not remove from site.

3.6 CLEAN UP

A. Remove temporary measures after permanent measures have been installed, unless permitted to remain by Engineer.
B. Clean out temporary sediment control structures that are to remain as permanent measures.
C. Where removal of temporary measures would leave exposed soil, shape surface to an acceptable grade and finish to match adjacent ground surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 6000

PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. General product requirements
B. Product options
C. Maintenance materials
D. Transportation and handling
E. Storage and protections

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide new products unless specifically required or permitted by the contract documents.
B. Do not use products having any of the following characteristics:
   1. Made using or containing CFC's or HCFC's
   2. Made of wood from newly cut old growth timber.
C. Where all other criteria are met, contractor shall give preference to products that:
   1. If used on interior, have lower emissions
   2. If wet-applied, have lower VOC content
   3. Are extracted, harvested, and/or manufactured closer to the location of the project
   4. Have longer documented life span under normal used
   5. Result in less construction waste
   6. Are made of vegetable materials that are rapidly renewable

2.02 PRODUCT OPTIONS

1. Products specified by reference standards or by description only: Use of any product meeting those standards or description.
2. Products specified by naming one or more manufacturers, with or without a provision for substitutions: Use a product of one of the manufacturers named and meeting specifications or submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not named by the date specified in this project manual. Substitution requests shall be emailed to the Issuing Officer at the email address provided in Instructions to Bidders Section 1.04.

2.03 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

1. Furnish extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software of types and in quantities specified in individual specification sections.
2. Deliver to project site; obtain receipt prior to final payment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

A. Package products for shipment in manner to prevent damage; for equipment, package to avoid loss of factory calibration.
B. If special precautions are required, attach instructions prominently and legibly on outside of packaging.

C. Coordinate schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.
D. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
E. Transport materials in covered trucks to prevent contamination of product and littering of surrounding areas.
F. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.
G. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage, and to minimize handling.
H. Arrange for the return of packing materials, such as wood pallets, where economically feasible.

3.02 STORAGE AND PROTECTIONS

A. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming products so that they are delivered according to installation schedule and placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication.
B. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
C. Store with seals and labels intact and legible.
D. Store sensitive products in weather tight, climate controlled, enclosures in an environment favorable to the product.
E. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on slopped supports above ground.
F. Protect products from damage or deterioration due to construction operations, weather, precipitation, humidity, temperature, sunlight and ultraviolet light, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.
G. Comply with manufacturers' warranty conditions, if any.
H. Cover product subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of products.
I. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining.
J. Provide equipment and personnel to store products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.
K. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 7300

EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Examination, preparation, and general installation procedures
B. Alteration project procedures
C. Cutting and patching
D. Cleaning and protection
E. Adjusting

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION, PREPARATION, AND GENERAL INSTALLATION PROCEDURES

A. Verify that existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent work. Start of work means acceptance of existing conditions.
B. Verify that existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new work being applied or attached.
C. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.
D. Take field measurements before confirming product orders or beginning fabrication, to minimize waste due to over-ordering or misproduction.
E. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.
F. Prior to cutting: Examine existing conditions prior to commencing work; include elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching. After uncovering existing work, assess conditions affecting performance of work. Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.
G. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance.
H. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.
I. Apply manufacturer required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying any new material or substance in contact or bond.
J. Install products as specified in individual sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and so as to avoid waste due to necessity for replacement.
K. Make vertical elements plumb and horizontal elements level, unless otherwise indicated.
L. Install equipment and fittings plumb and level, neatly aligned with adjacent vertical and horizontal lines, unless otherwise indicated.
M. Make consistent texture on surfaces, with seamless transitions, unless otherwise indicated.
N. Make neat transitions between different surfaces, maintaining texture and appearance.

3.02 ALTERATION PROJECT PROCEDURES

A. Materials: As specified in product sections match existing products and work for patching and extending work.
B. Employ skilled and experienced installer to perform alteration work.
C. Close openings in exterior surfaces to protect existing work from weather and extremes of temperature and humidity.
D. Remove unsuitable material not marked for salvage, including rotted wood, corroded metals, and deteriorated masonry and concrete. Replace materials as specified for finished work.

E. Remove, cut and patch work in a manner to minimize damage and to provide a means of restoring products and finished to original condition.
F. Remove debris and abandoned items from area and from concealed spaces.
G. Refinish visible existing surfaces to remain in renovated rooms and spaces to specified condition for each material with a neat transition to adjacent finishes.
H. Where new work abuts or aligns with existing, perform a smooth and even transition. Patched work to match existing adjacent work in texture and appearance.
I. When finished surfaces are cut so that a smooth transition with new work is not possible, terminate existing surface along a straight line of division and make recommendation to the Construction Manager. Prior to cutting get the Owner's approval.
J. Where change of plane of ¼ inch or more occurs, submit recommendation for providing smooth transition to the Construction Manager for review.

3.03 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Employ skilled and experienced installer to perform cutting and patching.
B. Submit written request in advance of cutting or altering elements which affect:
   1. Structural integrity of element.
   2. Integrity of weather-exposed or moisture-resistant elements.
   3. Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of element.
   4. Visual qualities of sight exposed elements.
   5. Work of owner or separate contractor.
C. Execute cutting, fitting, and patching to complete work, and to:
   1. Fit the several parts together, to integrate with other work.
   2. Uncover work to install or correct ill-timed work.
   3. Remove and replace defective and non-conforming work.
   4. Remove samples of installed work for testing.
   5. Provide openings in elements of work for penetrations of mechanical and electrical work.
D. Execute work by methods to avoid damage to other work and which will provide proper surfaces to receive patching and finishing.
E. Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill.
F. Cut masonry and concrete materials using masonry saw or core drill.
G. Restore work with new products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
H. Fit work tight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit and other penetrations through surfaces.
I. Maintain integrity of wall, ceiling or floor construction; completely seal voids.
J. Refinish surfaces to match adjacent finishes. Refinish to nearest intersection for continuous surfaces. Refinish entire unit for continuous surfaces for an assembly.
K. Identify hazardous substances or conditions exposed during the work to the engineer for decision or remedy.

3.04 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Progress cleaning
   1. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.
   2. Collect and remove waste materials, debris, and trash/rubbish from site periodically and dispose off-site; do not burn or bury.
B. Protection of installed work
   1. Protect installed work from damage by construction operations.
   2. Provide special protection where specified in individual specification sections.
   3. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed products. Control activity in immediate work area to prevent damage.
   4. Remove protective coverings when no longer needed; reuse or recycle plastic coverings if possible.

5. Prohibit traffic from landscaped areas.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operating products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 7700

CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Inspections
B. Substantial Completion
C. Project Record Documents
D. Warranties
E. Operations and Maintenance Manuals
F. Operations and Maintenance Data for Materials and Finishes
G. Operations and Maintenance Data for Equipment and Systems
H. Training
I. Final Completion
J. Maintenance

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTIONS

A. Ensure all state inspections have been completed by the authority having jurisdiction.
B. Upload documentation of all test/inspections to Procore.
C. Submit a written request for inspection of Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, The Design Professional will either proceed with inspection or notify contractor of unfulfilled requirements. The Design Professional will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify contractor of items, either on contractor's list or additional items identified by architect that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
    1. Re-inspection: Request re inspection when the work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
    2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

3.02 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. A substantial completion checklist is attached for reference following this specification section.
B. Make submittals that are required by governing or other authorities.
    1. Provide copies to the Construction Manager through upload to Procore.
C. Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete in request.
    1. Submit written certification that contract documents have been reviewed, work has be inspected, and that work is completed in accordance with contract documents and ready for review
    2. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the work has not been completed.
    3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
    4. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver key to the owner. Advise owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
    5. Complete startup testing of systems.
    6. Submit test/adjust, balance records.

7. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
8. Advise owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
9. Submit changeover information related to owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
10. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touch up painting.
11. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

3.03 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintain on site one set of the following record documents; record actual revisions to the work:
   1. Drawings
   2. Specifications
   3. Addenda
   4. Change orders and other modifications to the contract
   5. Reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples
B. Ensure entries are complete and accurate, enabling future reference by Owner.
C. Store record documents separate from documents used for construction.
D. Record information concurrent with construction progress, not less than weekly.
E. Specifications: Legibly mark and record at each product section description of actual products installed, including the following:
   1. Manufacturer’s name and product model and number.
   2. Product substitutions or alterations utilized.
   3. Changes made by Addenda and modifications.
F. Record Drawings:
   1. Measured depths of foundations in relation to finish first floor datum.
   2. Measured horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.
   3. Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of the work.
   4. Field changes of dimension and detail.
   5. Details not on original contract drawings.
G. Record Drawings shall be uploaded to Procore in pdf format.

3.04 WARRANTIES

A. Submit written warranties for designated portions of the work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.
B. Submit properly executed warranties in Procore prior to Final Completion.
C. Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.
D. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
E. Include warranties in operation and maintenance manuals.
F. Items of work delayed beyond date of Substantial Completion, provide updated submittal after acceptance by Owner, listing date of acceptance as start of warranty period

3.05 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:
   1. Portable Document Format (PDF) electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Owner and upload to Procore.

a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.

2. Assemble with data arranged in the same sequence as, and identified by the specification sections. Where systems involve more than one specification section, provide separate index for each system.
3. Include project directory listing title and address of project, names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect, Consultants, Contractor and subcontractors, with names of responsible parties.
4. Include Table of Contents listing every item separated by index and specification section.

B. Source Data: For each product or system, list names, addresses, and telephone numbers of subcontractors and suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts.
C. Product Data: Mark each sheet to clearly identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation. Delete inapplicable information.
D. Drawings: Supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams. Do not use project record documents as maintenance drawings.
E. Typed Text: As required to supplement product data. Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure, incorporating manufacturer's instructions.

3.06 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES

A. For each product, applied material, and finish:
1. Product data, with catalog number, size, composition, and color and texture designations.
2. Information for re-ordering custom manufactured products.

B. Instructions for Care and Maintenance: Manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental cleaning agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.
C. Moisture protection and weather-exposed products: Include product data listing applicable reference standards, chemical composition, and details of installation. Provide recommendations for inspections, maintenance, and repair.
D. Additional information as specified in individual product specification sections.
E. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specified products.

3.07 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

A. For each item of equipment and each system:
1. Description of unit or system, and component parts
2. Identify function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions
3. Include performance curves, with engineering data and tests
4. Complete nomenclature and model number of replacement parts.

B. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specified products.
C. Panelboard Circuit Directories: Provide electrical service characteristics, controls, and communications; typed.
D. Include color coded wiring diagrams as installed.
E. Operating procedures: Include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions. Include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.

F. Maintenance requirements: Include routine procedure and guide for preventative maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.
G. Provide servicing and lubrication schedule and list of lubricants required.
H. Include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.
I. Include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.
J. Provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.
K. Provide control diagrams by controls manufacturer as installed.
L. Provide contractor's coordination drawings, with color coded piping diagrams as installed.
M. Provide charts of valve tag numbers, with location and function of each valve, keyed to flow and control diagrams.
N. Provide list of original manufacturer's spare parts, current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.
O. Include test and balancing reports.
P. Additional requirements: As specified in individual specification sections.

3.08 TRAINING

A. Demonstrate operations of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
B. Train in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment
C. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.
D. Submit written agenda to Construction Manager for approval prior to scheduling training.
E. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.

3.09 FINAL COMPLETION

A. A final completion checklist is attached for reference following this specification section.
B. Before requesting final inspection for determining date of Final Completion, complete the following:
    1. Complete punch list items.
    2. Prepare and submit project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, and similar final record information.
    3. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
    4. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.
    5. All trailers, construction signs, unused, broken or demolition materials have been removed from the site and the premises returned to the original condition in the opinion of the Owner and Design Professional.
    6. Submit a final Application for Payment (retainage).
C. Upon receipt of final payment complete final completion certificate in Procore.

END OF SECTION

Substantial Completion Project Checklist

Date: _____

DAS Project Number: _____
Project Title: _____
Location: _____
Contractor: _____

In order to process the 99% payment (100% pay app less closeout and retainage) on a Capital Project, the Department of Administrative Services needs the following information. Please complete this form and obtain the necessary documents.

Have all state inspections been completed and documentation uploaded to Procore?
(Including but not limited to the following inspections)

Boiler Inspection	❑ **Yes**	❑ **No**	❑ **N/A**
Water Heater Inspection	❑ **Yes**	❑ **No**	❑ **N/A**
Energy Code Inspection	❑ **Yes**	❑ **No**	❑ **N/A**
Building Code Inspection	❑ **Yes**	❑ **No**	❑ **N/A**
Electrical Inspection	❑ **Yes**	❑ **No**	❑ **N/A**
Elevator Inspection	❑ **Yes**	❑ **No**	❑ **N/A**
Other: _____	❑ **Yes**	❑ **No**	❑ **N/A**

❑ **Occupancy Permit if applicable**

❑ **Test and Balance has been performed**

❑ **Certificate of Substantial Completion in Procore (Consensus Docs 814)**

Are there any disputes with the above mentioned vendor which need resolution?
❑ **Yes (provide description below)** ❑ **No**

_____

_____

Can payment (less closeout and retainage) be released? ❑ **Yes** ❑ **No**

Final Completion Project Checklist

Date: _____

DAS Project Number: _____
Project Title: _____
Location: _____
Contractor: _____

In order to process the 100% payment and Retainage payment on a Capital Project, the Department of Administrative Services needs the following information. Please complete this form and obtain the necessary documents.

Have all Warranties been received? ❑ Yes ❑ No

Have the Operations and Maintenance Manuals been received? ❑ Yes ❑ No

Who is in possession of the O & M Manuals? _____

Has all training been completed? ❑ Yes ❑ No

Have all as-built drawings been scanned and uploaded into Procore? ❑ Yes ❑ No

Have electronic drawing/specification files been transferred to DAS? ❑ Yes ❑ No

Have all Test & Balance reports been received? ❑ Yes ❑ No

Have all punchlist items been corrected? ❑ Yes ❑ No

❑ **573 Notification** *(To be obtained from the general contractor):* Copy of general contractor's notification of application for retainage to all subcontractors and suppliers. General contractor must follow IAC 26 section 23.13.2.

❑ **AIA Form G706 – Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims**

❑ **AIA Form G706A – Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens**

❑ **AIA Form G707 – Consent of Surety Company to Final Payment**

❑ **Certificate of Final Completion in Procore (Consensus Docs 815)**

Are there any disputes with the above mentioned vendor which need resolution?
❑ Yes (provide description below) ❑ No

_____

_____

Can 100% payment and retainage payment be released? ❑ Yes ❑ No

SECTION 024100 - DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Selective demolition of built site elements.
B. Abandonment and removal of existing utilities and utility structures.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 015713 - Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control.
B. Section 312323 - Fill: Fill material for filling holes, pits, and excavations generated as a result of removal operations.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 29 CFR 1926 - U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Standards; current edition.
B. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations; 2013.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Fill Material: as specified in Section 312300 - Fill.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SCOPE

A. Remove paving and curbs as required to accomplish new work.
B. Within area of new construction, remove foundation walls and footings to a minimum of 5 feet below finished grade.
C. Remove concrete slabs on grade within site boundaries.
D. Remove other items indicated, for salvage, relocation, and recycling.
E. Fill excavations, open pits, and holes in ground areas generated as result of removals, using specified fill; compact fill per section 312300.

3.2 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.
    1. Obtain required permits.
    2. Comply with applicable requirements of NFPA 241.
    3. Take precautions to prevent catastrophic or uncontrolled collapse of structures to be removed; do not allow worker or public access within range of potential collapse of unstable structures.
    4. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.
    5. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent structures and occupants.
    6. Do not close or obstruct roadways or sidewalks without permit.
    7. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits; do not obstruct required exits at any time; protect persons using entrances and exits from removal operations.
    8. Obtain written permission from owners of adjacent properties when demolition equipment will traverse, infringe upon or limit access to their property.
B. Do not begin removal until receipt of notification to proceed from Owner.
C. Protect existing structures and other elements that are not to be removed.
    1. Provide bracing and shoring.
    2. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures.
    3. Stop work immediately if adjacent structures appear to be in danger.

D. Minimize production of dust due to demolition operations; do not use water if that will result in ice, flooding, sedimentation of public waterways or storm sewers, or other pollution.
E. Hazardous Materials: Comply with 29 CFR 1926 and state and local regulations.
F. Perform demolition in a manner that maximizes salvage and recycling of materials.
   1. Dismantle existing construction and separate materials.
   2. Set aside reusable, recyclable, and salvageable materials; store and deliver to collection point or point of reuse.
G. Partial Removal of Paving and Curbs: Neatly saw cut at right angle to surface.

3.3 EXISTING UTILITIES
A. Coordinate work with utility companies; notify before starting work and comply with their requirements; obtain required permits.
B. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.
C. Do not disrupt public utilities without permit from authority having jurisdiction.
D. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing life safety systems that are in use without at least 7 days prior written notification to Owner.
E. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing utility branches or take-offs that are in use without at least 3 days prior written notification to Owner.
F. Locate and mark utilities to remain; mark using highly visible tags or flags, with identification of utility type; protect from damage due to subsequent construction, using substantial barricades if necessary.
G. Remove exposed piping, valves, meters, equipment, supports, and foundations of disconnected and abandoned utilities.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ALTERATIONS
A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
   1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
   2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
   3. Beginning of demolition work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions that would be apparent upon examination prior to starting demolition.
B. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
   1. Remove items indicated on drawings.
C. Services (Including but not limited to HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, and Telecommunications): Remove existing systems and equipment as indicated.
   1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components.
   2. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
   3. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities before removal.
   4. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings; remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification.
D. Protect existing work to remain.
   1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
   2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
   3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
   4. Patch as specified for patching new work.

3.5 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMOVAL
A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.
B. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.

C. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 031000 - CONCRETE FORMING AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Formwork for cast-in place concrete, with shoring, bracing and anchorage.
B. Openings for other work.
C. Form accessories.
D. Form stripping.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 032000 - Concrete Reinforcing
B. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete
C. Section 033511 - Concrete Floor Finishes

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ACI 117 - Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials 2010 (Reapproved 2015).
B. ACI 301 - Specifications for Structural Concrete 2016.
C. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary 2014 (Errata 2018).
D. ACI 347R - Guide to Formwork for Concrete 2014, with Errata (2017).
E. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes 2014.
F. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric) 2013.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store prefabricated forms off ground in ventilated and protected manner to prevent deterioration from moisture.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FORMWORK - GENERAL

A. Provide concrete forms, accessories, shoring, and bracing as required to accomplish cast-in-place concrete work.
B. Design and construct concrete that complies with design with respect to shape, lines, and dimensions.
C. Chamfer outside corners of beams, joists, columns, and walls.
D. Comply with applicable state and local codes with respect to design, fabrication, erection, and removal of formwork.
E. Comply with relevant portions of ACI 347R, ACI 301 and ACI 318.
F. Use the following form types at a minimum:
    1. Basement Walls Not Exposed To View: Site fabricated plywood.
    2. Basement Walls Exposed To View: Smooth faced forming system.
    3. Elevated Floor Slabs: Prefabricated glass fiber pan forms, treated for exposed to view finish.
    4. Elevated Floor/Roof Slabs: Permanent prefabricated foam panel formwork; formwork to remain.

2.2 REMOVABLE PREFABRICATED FORMS

A. Preformed Steel Forms: Minimum 16 gage, 0.0598 inch thick, matched, tight fitting, stiffened to support weight of concrete without deflection detrimental to tolerances and appearance of finished surfaces.
B. Preformed Aluminum Forms: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), 6061-T6 alloy, matched, tight fitting, stiffened to support weight of concrete without deflection detrimental to tolerances and appearance of finished surfaces.
C. Glass Fiber Fabric Reinforced Plastic Forms: Matched, tight fitting, stiffened to support weight of concrete without deflection detrimental to tolerances and appearance of finished concrete surfaces.

D. Pan Type: Glass fiber, of size and profile indicated.

2.3 FORMWORK ACCESSORIES

A. Form Ties: Snap-off type, fixed length, cone type, free of defects that could leave holes larger than 1 inch in concrete surface.

B. Form Release Agent: Capable of releasing forms from hardened concrete without staining or discoloring concrete or forming bugholes and other surface defects, compatible with concrete and form materials, and not requiring removal for satisfactory bonding of coatings to be applied.
   1. Composition: Colorless reactive, mineral oil-based, soy-based or vegetable-oil based compound.
   2. Do not use materials containing diesel oil or petroleum-based compounds.
   3. VOC Content: In compliance with applicable local, State, and federal regulations.
   4. Products:
      a. SpecChem, LLC; Bio Strip WB (water-based): www.specchemllc.com/#sle.
      b. R. Meadows, Inc; Duogard: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
      c. Engineer approved equivalent..

C. Chamfer Strips: Wood strip type; 3/4" size.

D. Nails, Spikes, Lag Bolts, Through Bolts, Anchorages: Sized as required, of sufficient strength and character to maintain formwork in place while placing concrete.

E. Embedded Anchor Shapes, Plates, Angles and Bars: As specified in Section 051200.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify lines, levels and centers before proceeding with formwork. Ensure that dimensions agree with drawings.

3.2 EARTH FORMS

A. Earth forms are only permitted at the approval of the Engineer by formal request.

B. Hand trim sides and bottom of earth forms. Remove loose soil prior to placing concrete.

3.3 ERECTION - FORMWORK

A. Erect formwork, shoring and bracing to achieve design requirements, in accordance with requirements of ACI 301.

B. Provide bracing to ensure stability of formwork. Shore or strengthen formwork subject to overstressing by construction loads.

C. Obtain approval before framing openings in structural members that are not indicated on drawings.

3.4 APPLICATION - FORM RELEASE AGENT

A. Apply form release agent on formwork in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Apply prior to placement of reinforcing steel, anchoring devices, and embedded items.

C. Do not apply form release agent where concrete surfaces will receive special finishes or applied coverings that are affected by agent. Soak inside surfaces of untreated forms with clean water. Keep surfaces coated prior to placement of concrete.

3.5 INSERTS, EMBEDDED PARTS, AND OPENINGS

A. Provide formed openings where required for items to be embedded in passing through concrete work.

B. Locate and set in place items that will be cast directly into concrete.

C. Coordinate with work of other sections in forming and placing openings, slots, reglets, recesses, sleeves, bolts, anchors, other inserts, and components of other work.

D. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, so they are straight, level, and plumb. Ensure items are not disturbed during concrete placement.

3.6 FORM CLEANING

A. Clean forms as erection proceeds, to remove foreign matter within forms.

B. Clean formed cavities of debris prior to placing concrete.

3.7 FORMWORK TOLERANCES

A. Construct formwork to maintain tolerances required by ACI 117, unless otherwise indicated.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 014533 - Special Inspections and Procedures.
B. Inspect erected formwork, shoring, and bracing to ensure that work is in accordance with formwork design, and to verify that supports, fastenings, wedges, ties, and items are secure.
C. Do not reuse wood formwork more than 3 times for concrete surfaces to be exposed to view. Do not patch formwork.

3.9 FORM REMOVAL

A. Do not remove forms or bracing until concrete has gained sufficient strength to carry its own weight and imposed loads.
B. Loosen forms carefully. Do not wedge pry bars, hammers, or tools against finish concrete surfaces scheduled for exposure to view.
C. Store removed forms to prevent damage to form materials or to fresh concrete. Discard damaged forms.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 032000 - CONCRETE REINFORCING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Reinforcing steel for cast-in-place concrete.
B. Supports and accessories for steel reinforcement.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 031000 - Concrete Forming and Accessories.
B. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete
C. Section 033511 - Concrete Floor Finishes

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ACI 301 - Specifications for Structural Concrete 2016.
B. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary 2014 (Errata 2018).
C. ACI SP-66 - ACI Detailing Manual 2004.
D. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement 2018.
E. ASTM A1064/A1064M - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete 2018a.
F. CRSI (DA4) - Manual of Standard Practice 2009.
G. CRSI (P1) - Placing Reinforcing Bars 2011.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Comply with requirements of ACI SP-66. Include bar schedules, shapes of bent bars, spacing of bars, and location of splices.
B. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that reinforcing steel and accessories supplied for this project meet or exceed specified requirements.
C. Reports: Submit certified copies of mill test report of reinforcement materials analysis.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work of this section in accordance with ACI 301.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (60,000 psi).
B. Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement (WWR): Plain type; ASTM A1064/A1064M.
C. Reinforcement Accessories:
    1. Tie Wire: Annealed, minimum 16 gage, 0.0508 inch.
    2. Chairs, Bolsters, Bar Supports, Spacers: Sized and shaped for adequate support of reinforcement during concrete placement.
    3. Provide stainless steel, galvanized, plastic or plastic coated steel components for placement within 1-1/2 inches of weathering surfaces.

2.2 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate concrete reinforcing in accordance with CRSI (DA4) - Manual of Standard Practice.
B. Welding of reinforcement is not permitted.
C. Locate reinforcing splices not indicated on drawings at point of minimum stress.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PLACEMENT

A. Place, support and secure reinforcement against displacement. Do not deviate from required position.
B. Do not displace or damage vapor barrier.
C. Accommodate placement of formed openings.
D. Maintain concrete cover around reinforcing as follows:
    1. Walls (exposed to weather or backfill): 3 inch.
    2. Footings and Concrete Formed Against Earth: 3 inch.
    3. Slabs on Fill: 2 inch.
    4. Other areas: 2 inch.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. An independent testing agency shall be provided by the Owner to inspect installed reinforcement for compliance with contract documents before concrete placement.

B. Installation contractor to schedule inspection with Owner's testing agency and provide access to all pours prior to placement of concrete.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Concrete for composite floor construction.
B. Elevated concrete slabs.
C. Floors and slabs on grade.
D. Concrete foundation walls.
E. Footings
F. Concrete foundations and anchor bolts for pre-engineered building.
G. Joint devices associated with concrete work.
H. Miscellaneous concrete elements, including equipment pads, equipment pits, light pole bases, flagpole bases, thrust blocks, and manholes.
I. Concrete curing.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 031000 - Concrete Forming and Accessories
B. Section 032000 - Concrete Reinforcing
C. Section 033511 - Concrete Floor Finishes

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ACI 117 - Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials; 2010 (Reapproved 2015).
B. ACI 211.1 - Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete; 1991 (Reapproved 2009).
C. ACI 301 - Specifications for Structural Concrete; 2016.
D. ACI 302.1R - Guide to Concrete Floor and Slab Construction; 2015.
E. ACI 304R - Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete; 2000 (Reapproved 2009).
F. ACI 305R - Guide to Hot Weather Concreting; 2010.
G. ACI 306R - Guide to Cold Weather Concreting; 2016.
H. ACI 308R - Guide to External Curing of Concrete; 2016.
I. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary; 2014 (Errata 2018).
J. ACI 347R - Guide to Formwork for Concrete; 2014, with Errata (2017).
K. ASTM C1602/C1602M - Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in the Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete; 2012.
L. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates; 2018.
M. ASTM C39/C39M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens; 2018.
N. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete; 2018.
O. ASTM C143/C143M - Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete; 2015a.
P. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2018.
Q. ASTM C173/C173M - Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method; 2016.
R. ASTM C260/C260M - Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete; 2010a (Reapproved 2016).
S. ASTM C494/C494M - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete; 2017.
T. ASTM C618 - Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete; 2019.
U. ASTM C685/C685M - Standard Specification for Concrete Made by Volumetric Batching and Continuous Mixing; 2017.
V. ASTM C881/C881M - Standard Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete; 2015.
W. ASTM C1059/C1059M - Standard Specification for Latex Agents for Bonding Fresh to Hardened Concrete; 2013.

1.4 SUBMITTALS
- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturers' data on manufactured products showing compliance with specified requirements and installation instructions.
- B. Mix Design: Submit proposed concrete mix design.
  1. Indicate proposed mix design complies with requirements of ACI 301, Section 4 - Concrete Mixtures.
  2. Indicate proposed mix design complies with requirements of ACI 318, Chapter 5 - Concrete Quality, Mixing and Placing.
- C. Test Reports: Submit report for each test or series of tests specified.
- D. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of embedded utilities and components that will be concealed from view upon completion of concrete work.
- E. Jointing Layout: see paragraph 3.4 of this section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Perform work of this section in accordance with ACI 301 and ACI 318.
- B. Follow recommendations of ACI 305R when concreting during hot weather.
- C. Follow recommendations of ACI 306R when concreting during cold weather.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FORMWORK
- A. Comply with requirements of Section 031000.
- B. Formwork Design and Construction: Comply with guidelines of ACI 347R to provide formwork that will produce concrete complying with tolerances of ACI 117.
- C. Form Materials: Contractor's choice of standard products with sufficient strength to withstand hydrostatic head without distortion in excess of permitted tolerances.
  1. Form Facing for Exposed Finish Concrete: Contractor's choice of materials that will provide smooth, stain-free final appearance.
  2. Form Coating: Release agent that will not adversely affect concrete or interfere with application of coatings.
  3. Form Ties: Cone snap type that will leave no metal within 1-1/2 inches of concrete surface.

2.2 REINFORCEMENT MATERIALS
- A. Comply with requirements of Section 032000.
- B. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (60,000 psi).
  1. Type: Deformed billet-steel bars.
  2. Finish: Unfinished, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement (WWR): Galvanized, plain type, ASTM A1064/A1064M.
  1. Form: Coiled Rolls.
  2. WWR Style: 4 x 8-W6 x W10.
- D. Reinforcement Accessories:
  1. Tie Wire: Annealed, minimum 16 gage, 0.0508 inch.
  2. Chairs, Bolsters, Bar Supports, Spacers: Sized and shaped for adequate support of reinforcement during concrete placement.
  3. Provide stainless steel, galvanized, plastic, or plastic coated steel components for placement within 1-1/2 inches of weathering surfaces.

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS
- A. Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I - Normal Portland type.
  1. Acquire cement for entire project from same source.
- B. Fine and Coarse Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M.
  1. Acquire aggregates for entire project from same source.
- C. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F.
- D. Calcined Pozzolan: ASTM C618, Class N.
- E. Silica Fume: ASTM C1240, proportioned in accordance with ACI 211.1.

2.4 ADMIXTURES
- A. Do not use chemicals that will result in soluble chloride ions in excess of 0.1 percent by weight of cement.
- B. Air Entrainment Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.
- C. High Range Water Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type G.
- D. High Range Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type F.
- E. Water Reducing and Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type E.

2.5 ACCESSORY MATERIALS
- A. Underslab Vapor Retarder: Sheet material complying with ASTM E1745, Class A; stated by manufacturer as suitable for installation in contact with soil or granular fill under concrete slabs. The use of single ply polyethylene is prohibited. 15 MIL MIN.
  1. Installation: Comply with ASTM E1643.
  2. Accessory Products: Vapor retarder manufacturer's recommended tape, adhesive, mastic, prefabricated boots, etc., for sealing seams and penetrations.

2.6 BONDING AND JOINTING PRODUCTS
- A. Latex Bonding Agent: Non-redispersable acrylic latex, complying with ASTM C1059/C1059M, Type II.
- B. Epoxy Bonding System:
  1. Complying with ASTM C881/C881M and of Type required for specific application.
- C. Slab Isolation Joint Filler: 1/2 inch thick, height equal to slab thickness, with removable top section that will form 1/2 inch deep sealant pocket after removal.
- D. Slab Construction Joint Devices: Combination keyed joint form and screed, galvanized steel, with rectangular or round knockout holes for conduit or rebar to pass through joint form at 6 inches on center; ribbed steel stakes for setting.

2.7 CURING MATERIALS
- A. Evaporation Reducer: Liquid thin-film-forming compound that reduces rapid moisture loss caused by high temperature, low humidity, and high winds; intended for application immediately after concrete placement.
- B. Curing Compound, Naturally Dissipating: Clear, water-based, liquid membrane-forming compound; complying with ASTM C309.
- C. Curing Agent, Water-Cure Equivalent Type: Clear, water-based, non-film-forming, liquid-water cure replacement agent.

2.8 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN
- A. Proportioning Normal Weight Concrete: Comply with ACI 211.1 recommendations.
- B. Concrete Strength: Establish required average strength for each type of concrete on the basis of field experience or trial mixtures, as specified in ACI 301.
  1. For trial mixtures method, employ independent testing agency acceptable to Engineer for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs.
- C. Admixtures: Add acceptable admixtures as recommended in ACI 211.1 and at rates recommended or required by manufacturer.
- D. Normal Weight Concrete:
  1. Compressive Strength, when tested in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M at 28 days: 4,000 pounds per square inch.
  2. Fly Ash Content: Maximum 15 percent of cementitious materials by weight.
  3. Water-Cement Ratio: Maximum 40 percent by weight.
  4. Total Air Content: 5 percent, determined in accordance with ASTM C173/C173M.
  5. Maximum Slump: 4 inches.
  6. Maximum Aggregate Size: 3/4 inch.

2.9 MIXING
- A. Transit Mixers: Comply with ASTM C94/C94M.
- B. Adding Water: If concrete arrives on-site with slump less than suitable for placement, do not add water that exceeds the maximum water-cement ratio or exceeds the maximum permissible slump.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify lines, levels, and dimensions before proceeding with work of this section.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Where new concrete is to be bonded to previously placed concrete, prepare existing surface by cleaning and applying bonding agent in according to bonding agent manufacturer's instructions.
   1. Use epoxy bonding system for bonding to damp surfaces, for structural load-bearing applications, and where curing under humid conditions is required.
   2. Use latex bonding agent only for non-load-bearing applications.

B. Interior Slabs on Grade: Install vapor retarder under interior slabs on grade. Lap joints minimum 6 inches. Seal joints, seams and penetrations watertight with manufacturer's recommended products and follow manufacturer's written instructions. Repair damaged vapor retarder before covering.

3.3 PLACING CONCRETE

A. Place concrete in accordance with ACI 304R.

B. Place concrete for floor slabs in accordance with ACI 302.1R.

C. Ensure reinforcement, inserts, waterstops, embedded parts, and formed construction joint devices will not be disturbed during concrete placement.

D. Finish floors level and flat, unless otherwise indicated, within the tolerances specified below.

3.4 SLAB JOINTING

A. Concrete contractor to provide jointing layout to Engineer for review. Engineer will review, amend, and return for final approved jointing layout.

B. Anchor joint fillers and devices to prevent movement during concrete placement.

C. Isolation Joints: Use preformed joint filler with removable top section for joint sealant, total height equal to thickness of slab, set flush with top of slab.

3.5 FLOOR FLATNESS AND LEVELNESS TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation of Surface Flatness:
   1. Exposed Concrete Floors: 1/4 inch in 10 feet.
   2. Under Seamless Resilient Flooring: 1/4 inch in 10 feet.
   3. Under Carpeting: 1/4 inch in 10 feet.

B. Correct the slab surface if tolerances are less than specified.

C. Correct defects by grinding or by removal and replacement of the defective work. Areas requiring corrective work will be identified. Re-measure corrected areas by the same process.

3.6 CONCRETE FINISHING

A. Repair surface defects, including tie holes, immediately after removing formwork.

B. Unexposed Form Finish: Rub down or chip off fins or other raised areas 1/4 inch or more in height.

C. Exposed Form Finish: Rub down or chip off and smooth fins or other raised areas 1/4 inch or more in height. Provide finish as follows:
   1. Smooth Rubbed Finish: Wet concrete and rub with carborundum brick or other abrasive, not more than 24 hours after form removal.

D. Concrete Slabs: Finish to requirements of ACI 302.1R, and as follows:
   1. Surfaces to Receive Thick Floor Coverings: "Wood float" as described in ACI 302.1R; thick floor coverings include quarry tile, ceramic tile, and Portland cement terrazzo with full bed setting system.
   2. Surfaces to Receive Thin Floor Coverings: "Steel trowel" as described in ACI 302.1R; thin floor coverings include carpeting, resilient flooring, seamless flooring, resinous matrix terrazzo, thin set quarry tile, and thin set ceramic tile.
   3. Other Surfaces to Be Left Exposed: Trowel as described in ACI 302.1R, minimizing burnish marks and other appearance defects.

E. In areas with floor drains, maintain floor elevation at walls; pitch surfaces uniformly to drains at 1:100 nominal.

3.7 CURING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with requirements of ACI 308R. Immediately after placement, protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.
B. Maintain concrete with minimal moisture loss at relatively constant temperature for period necessary for hydration of cement and hardening of concrete.
C. Surfaces Not in Contact with Forms:
    1. Initial Curing: Start as soon as free water has disappeared and before surface is dry. Keep continuously moist for not less than three days by water ponding, water-saturated sand, water-fog spray, or saturated burlap.
    2. Final Curing: Begin after initial curing but before surface is dry.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 014533 - Special Inspections and Procedures.
B. Provide free access to concrete operations at project site and cooperate with appointed firm.
C. Tests of concrete and concrete materials may be performed at any time to ensure compliance with specified requirements.
D. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M, for each test, mold and cure four concrete test cylinders. Obtain test samples for every 25 cubic yards or less of concrete placed.
E. Take one additional test cylinder during cold weather concreting, cured on job site under same conditions as concrete it represents.
F. Perform one slump test for each set of test cylinders taken, following procedures of ASTM C143/C143M.
G. Breaks: 1-3day; 1-7day; 1-28day; 1-HOLD

3.9 DEFECTIVE CONCRETE

A. Test Results: The testing agency shall report test results in writing to Engineer and Contractor within 48 hours of test.
B. Defective Concrete: Concrete not complying with required lines, details, dimensions, tolerances or specified requirements.
C. Repair or replacement of defective concrete will be determined by the Engineer. The cost of additional testing shall be borne by Contractor when defective concrete is identified.
D. Do not patch, fill, touch-up, repair, or replace exposed concrete except upon express direction of Engineer for each individual area.

3.10 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit traffic over unprotected concrete floor surface until fully cured.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 033511 - CONCRETE FLOOR FINISHES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surface treatments for concrete floors and slabs.
B. Liquid densifiers and hardeners.
C. Clear coatings.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Finishing of concrete surface to tolerance; floating, troweling, and similar operations; curing.
B. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Curing compounds that also function as sealers.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's published data on each finishing product, including information on compatibility of different products and limitations.
B. Maintenance Data: Provide data on maintenance and renewal of applied finishes.
C. Warranty Documentation: Manufacturer warranty; ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in manufacturer's sealed packaging, including application instructions.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not finish floors until interior heating system is operational. If supplemental heat is being used in cold weather conditions please get Engineer approval prior to placing finished floor concrete.
B. Maintain ambient temperature of 50 degrees F minimum.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Correct defective work within a two-year period commencing on the Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE FLOOR FINISH APPLICATIONS

A. Unless otherwise indicated, all concrete floors are to be finished using liquid densifier/hardener.
B. Final polished concrete floor finish is for the BREAKROOM only.

2.2 DENSIFIERS AND HARDENERS

A. Liquid Densifier and Hardener: Penetrating chemical compound that reacts with concrete, filling the pores and dustproofing; for application to concrete after set.
    1. Composition: Colloidal silica.
    2. Products:
        a. Solomon Colors; Lythic Densifier: www.solomoncolors.com/#sle.
        b. Solomon Colors; Lythic Densifier XL: www.solomoncolors.com/#sle.
        c. Substitutions: See Section 006325 - Substitution Request Form - During Construction.

2.3 COATINGS

A. Low Gloss Clear Coating: Transparent, nonyellowing, water- or solvent-based coating.
    1. Composition: Acrylic polymer-based.
    2. Nonvolatile Content: 15 percent, minimum, when measured by volume.
    3. Products:
        a. BASF; Kure-N-Seal
        b. TK Products; Kure & Seal 1315
        c. WR Meadows: VoComp 20 or 30
        d. Engineer-approved equivalent
        e. Substitutions: See Section 006325 - Substitution Request Form - During Construction.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that floor surfaces are acceptable to receive the work of this section.

B. Verify that flaws in concrete have been patched and joints filled with methods and materials suitable for further finishes.

3.2 GENERAL

A. Floor finish type: steel power trowel
B. Apply materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.3 COATING APPLICATION

A. Verify that surface is free of previous coatings, sealers, curing compounds, water repellents, laitance, efflorescence, fats, oils, grease, wax, soluble salts, residues from cleaning agents, and other impediments to adhesion.
B. Protect adjacent non-coated areas from drips, overflow, and overspray; immediately remove excess material.
C. Apply coatings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, matching approved mock-ups for color, special effects, sealing and workmanship.

3.4 FINAL POLISHED CONCRETE FLOOR FINISH

A. Aggregate Exposure: Apply the following aggregate exposure in accordance with the American Society of Concrete Contractors Concrete Polishing Council and to match approved field mock-up.
    1. Fine Aggregate (Salt and Pepper) Finish: Remove not more than 1/16 inch of concrete surface by grinding and polishing resulting in majority of exposure displaying fine aggregate with no, or small amount of, medium aggregate at random locations.
B. Apply the following appearance level in accordance with the American Society of Concrete Contractors Concrete Polishing Council and to match approved field mock-up.
    1. Appearance Level 2 - Satin (Honed):
        a. Procedure: Recommended not less than 4 step process with full refinement of each diamond tool with one application of densifier.
        b. Measurement: Deterrmine the Image Clarity Value, %, and the Haze Index:
            1) Image Clarity Value, %: An average value of 10 to 39 measured in accordance with ASTM D5767 prior to the application of sealers.
            2) Haze Index: An average value less than 10 measured in accordance with ASTM D4039 prior to the application of sealers.
            3) The minimum number of tests distributed across the polished surface should be three, for areas up to 1,000 ft2 and one additional test for each 1,000 ft2 or fraction thereof. This applies to both the Image Clarity Value and Haze Index.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Shop fabricated steel and aluminum items.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2014.
B. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2018.
C. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.
D. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.
E. ASTM A283/A283M - Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates; 2018.
F. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength; 2014, with Editorial Revision (2017).
G. ASTM A501/A501M - Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing; 2014.
H. ASTM F3125/F3125M - Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts and Assemblies, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, Inch Dimensions 120 ksi and 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, and Metric Dimensions 830 MPa and 1040 MPa Minimum Tensile Strength; 2018.
I. AWS A2.4 - Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination; 2012.
J. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2015, with Errata (2016).
K. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer; 2004.
L. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Coating (Type I - Inorganic, and Type II - Organic); 2019.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, reinforcing, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories. Include erection drawings, elevations, and details where applicable.
    1. Indicate welded connections using standard AWS A2.4 welding symbols. Indicate net weld lengths.
    2. Design data: Submit drawings and supporting calculations, signed and sealed by a qualified professional structural engineer.
        a. Include the following, as applicable:
            1) Member sizes and gages.
            2) Details of connections.
            3) Bracing requirements.
B. Welders' Certificates: Submit certification for welders employed on the project, verifying AWS qualification within the previous 12 months.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Design under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in Illinois.
B. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified steel fabricator that is accredited by IAS AC172.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS - STEEL

A. Steel Sections: ASTM A36/A36M.
B. Steel Tubing: ASTM A501/A501M hot-formed structural tubing.
C. Plates: ASTM A283/A283M.
D. Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B Schedule 40, black finish.
E. Mechanical Fasteners: Same material as or compatible with materials being fastened; type consistent with design and specified quality level.
F. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A307, Grade A, plain.

G. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M; type required for materials being welded.
H. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.
I. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20, Type I - Inorganic, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 MATERIALS - ALUMINUM

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Fit and shop assemble items in largest practical sections, for delivery to site.
B. Fabricate items with joints tightly fitted and secured.
C. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.
D. Supply components required for anchorage of fabrications. Fabricate anchors and related components of same material and finish as fabrication, except where specifically noted otherwise.

2.4 FABRICATED ITEMS

A. Bollards: Steel pipe, concrete filled, crowned cap, as detailed; prime paint finish.
B. Joist Hangers: Strap anchors, fabricated with sheet steel, 18 gage, 0.0478 inch minimum base metal thickness; galvanized finish.
C. Ledge Angles, Shelf Angles, Channels, and Plates Not Attached to Structural Framing: For support of metal decking; prime paint finish.
D. Door Frames for : Channel sections; prime paint finish.
E. Slotted Channel Framing: Fabricate channels and fittings from structural steel complying with the referenced standards; factory-applied, rust-inhibiting thermoset acrylic enamel finish.

2.5 FINISHES - STEEL

A. Prime paint steel items.
    1. Exceptions: Galvanize items to be embedded in concrete and items to be embedded in masonry.
B. Prepare surfaces to be primed in accordance with SSPC-SP2.
C. Clean surfaces of rust, scale, grease, and foreign matter prior to finishing.
D. Prime Painting: One coat.
E. Galvanizing of Structural Steel Members: Galvanize after fabrication to ASTM A123/A123M requirements. Provide minimum 1.7 oz/sq ft galvanized coating.
F. Galvanizing of Non-structural Items: Galvanize after fabrication to ASTM A123/A123M requirements.

2.6 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

A. Squareness: 1/8 inch maximum difference in diagonal measurements.
B. Maximum Offset Between Faces: 1/16 inch.
C. Maximum Misalignment of Adjacent Members: 1/16 inch.
D. Maximum Bow: 1/8 inch in 48 inches.
E. Maximum Deviation From Plane: 1/16 inch in 48 inches.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean and strip primed steel items to bare metal where site welding is required.
B. Supply setting templates to the appropriate entities for steel items required to be cast into concrete or embedded in masonry.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install items plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.
B. Provide for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent attachments.
C. Field weld components as indicated on drawings.
D. Perform field welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

E. Obtain approval prior to site cutting or making adjustments not scheduled.
F. After erection, prime welds, abrasions, and surfaces not shop primed , except surfaces to be in contact with concrete.

3.4 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch per story, non-cumulative.
B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch.
C. Maximum Out-of-Position: 1/4 inch.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Non-structural dimension lumber framing.
B. Sheathing.
C. Subflooring and flooring.
D. Miscellaneous framing and sheathing.
E. Miscellaneous wood nailers, furring, and grounds.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D3498 - Standard Specification for Adhesives for Field-Gluing Wood Structural Panels (Plywood or Oriented Strand Board) to Wood Based Floor System Framing; 2018a.
B. ASTM E2178 - Standard Test Method for Air Permeance of Building Materials; 2013.
C. ASTM E2357 - Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage of Air Barrier Assemblies; 2018.
D. PS 1 - Structural Plywood; 2009.
E. PS 2 - Performance Standard for Wood-Based Structural-Use Panels; 2010.
F. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard; 2015.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide technical data on insulated sheathing, wood preservative materials, and application instructions.
B. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that wood products supplied for rough carpentry meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. General: Cover wood products to protect against moisture. Support stacked products to prevent deformation and to allow air circulation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Dimension Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and requirements of specified grading agencies.
    1. Species: Douglas Fir-Larch, unless otherwise indicated.
    2. If no species is specified, provide any species graded by the agency specified; if no grading agency is specified, provide lumber graded by any grading agency meeting the specified requirements.
    3. Grading Agency: Any grading agency whose rules are approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standard Committee (www.alsc.org) and who provides grading service for the species and grade specified; provide lumber stamped with grade mark unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 DIMENSIONAL LUMBER FOR CONCEALED APPLICATIONS

A. Sizes: Nominal sizes
B. Moisture Content: S-dry or MC19.

2.3 EXPOSED DIMENSIONAL LUMBER

A. Sizes: Nominal sizes
B. Surfacing: S4S.
C. Moisture Content: S-dry or MC19.

2.4 STRUCTURAL COMPOSITE LUMBER

A. At Contractor's option, structural composite lumber may be substituted for concealed dimensional lumber and timbers.
B. Structural Composite Lumber: Factory fabricated beams, headers, and columns, of sizes and types indicated on drawings; structural capacity as published by manufacturer.

2.5 CONSTRUCTION PANELS

A. Roof Sheathing: Any PS 2 type, rated Structural I Sheathing.
    1. Bond Classification: Exterior.
    2. Span Rating: per PEMB.
    3. Performance Category: per PEMB.

B. Wall Sheathing (Storage Building): Any PS 2 type, rated Structural I Sheathing.
   1. Bond Classification: Exterior.
   2. Grade: Structural I Sheathing.
   3. Span Rating: per PEMB.
   4. Performance Category: per PEMB.
   5. Edge Profile: Square edge.

C. Wall Sheathing (Cafeteria): Glass mat faced gypsum with integral water-resistive and air barrier, ASTM C1177/C1177M, 5/8 inch thick.
   1. Edges: Square.
   2. Water Vapor Permeance: 1 perm, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
   3. Air Permeance, Sheathing: 0.001 cfm per square foot, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E2178.
   4. Air Permeance, Assembly: 0.04 cfm per square foot, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E2357.
   5. Fluid-Applied Flashing: Approved by sheathing manufacturer.
   6. Warranty:
      a. Exposure: Manufacturer's standard; 12 months, against exposure damage, and dated from installation of product.
      b. Defect: Manufacturer's standard; 5 years, against manufacturing defects, and dated from purchase of product.
      c. Material: Manufacturer's standard; 5 years, dated from Date of Substantial Completion.
      d. Effective Drainage Warranty: 12 years, dated from installation of product, when sheathing is used as substrate under approved, water-managed exterior insulation finish system (EIFS).
   7. Manufacturers:
      a. Georgia-Pacific LLC; DensElement Barrier System: www.DensElement.com/#sle.
      b. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; Securock ExoAir 430 Panel: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
      c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Anchors:
   1. Metal and Finish: Hot-dipped galvanized steel complying with ASTM A153/A153M for high humidity and preservative-treated wood locations, unfinished steel elsewhere.
   2. Drywall Screws: Bugle head, hardened steel, power driven type, length three times thickness of sheathing.

B. Sill Gasket on Top of Foundation Wall: 1/4 inch thick, plate width, closed cell plastic foam from continuous rolls.

C. Sill Flashing: As specified in Section 076200.

D. Construction Adhesives: Adhesives complying with ASTM C557 or ASTM D3498.

E. All roof sheathing shall have H-clips installed at unblocked panel seams.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Where wood framing bears on cementitious foundations, install full width sill flashing continuous over top of foundation, lap ends of flashing minimum of 4 inches and seal.

B. Install sill gasket under sill plate of framed walls bearing on foundations; puncture gasket cleanly to fit tightly around protruding anchor bolts.

C. Coordinate installation of rough carpentry members specified in other sections.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Select material sizes to minimize waste.

B. Reuse scrap to the greatest extent possible; clearly separate scrap for use on site as accessory components, including: shims, bracing, and blocking.

3.3 FRAMING INSTALLATION

A. Set structural members level, plumb, and true to line. Discard pieces with defects that would lower required strength or result in unacceptable appearance of exposed members.
B. Make provisions for temporary construction loads, and provide temporary bracing sufficient to maintain structure in true alignment and safe condition until completion of erection and installation of permanent bracing.
C. Install structural members full length without splices unless otherwise specifically detailed.
D. Comply with member sizes, spacing, and configurations indicated, and fastener size and spacing indicated, but not less than required by applicable codes and AWC (WFCM) Wood Frame Construction Manual.
E. Construct double joist headers at floor and ceiling openings and under wall stud partitions that are parallel to floor joists; use metal joist hangers unless otherwise detailed.
F. Frame wall openings with two or more studs at each jamb; support headers on cripple studs.

3.4 BLOCKING, NAILERS, AND SUPPORTS

A. Provide framing and blocking members as indicated or as required to support finishes, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF CONSTRUCTION PANELS

A. Roof Sheathing: Secure panels with long dimension perpendicular to framing members, with ends staggered and over firm bearing.
    1. Nail panels to framing; staples are not permitted.
B. Wall Sheathing: Secure with long dimension perpendicular to wall studs, with ends over firm bearing and staggered, using nails, screws, or staples.

3.6 TOLERANCES

A. Framing Members: 1/4 inch from true position, maximum.
B. Surface Flatness of Floor: 1/8 inch in 10 feet maximum, and 1/4 inch in 30 feet maximum.
C. Variation from Plane (Other than Floors): 1/4 inch in 10 feet maximum, and 1/4 inch in 30 feet maximum.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 068316 - FIBERGLASS REINFORCED PANELING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fiberglass reinforced plastic panels.
B. Trim.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D5319 - Standard Specification for Glass-Fiber Reinforced Polyester Wall and Ceiling Panels; 2022.
B. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2018b.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; including sizes, patterns and colors available; and installation instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PANEL SYSTEMS

A. Wall Panels at interior of bathroom and mechanical room:
   1. Panel Size: 4 by 8 feet.
   2. Panel Thickness: 0.10 inch.
   3. Surface Design: Smooth.
   4. Color: White.
   5. Attachment Method: Adhesive only, with trim and sealant in joints.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Panels: Fiberglass reinforced plastic (FRP), complying with ASTM D5319.
   1. Surface Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame spread index of 25 and smoke developed index of 450; when system tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
B. Trim: Vinyl; color coordinating with panel.
C. Adhesive: Type recommended by panel manufacturer.
D. Sealant: Type recommended by panel manufacturer; white.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION - WALLS

A. Install panels in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
B. Cut and drill panels with carbide tipped saw blades, drill bits, or snips.
C. Apply adhesive to the back side of the panel using trowel as recommended by adhesive manufacturer.
D. Apply panels to wall with seams plumb and pattern aligned with adjoining panels.
E. Install panels with manufacturer's recommended gap for panel field and corner joints.
F. Place trim on panel before fastening edges, as required.
G. Fill channels in trim with sealant before attaching to panel.
H. Install trim with adhesive and screws or nails, as required.
I. Seal gaps at floor, ceiling, and between panels with applicable sealant to prevent moisture intrusion.
J. Remove excess sealant after paneling is installed and prior to curing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 074113 - METAL ROOF PANELS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Metal roof panel system of preformed steel panels.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix); 2017a.

B. ASTM E1592 - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Sheet Metal Roof and Siding Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2005 (Reapproved 2017).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:

1. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
2. Installation methods.
3. Specimen warranty.

C. Selection Samples: For each roofing system specified, submit color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.

D. Test Reports: Indicate compliance of metal roofing system to specified requirements.

E. Warranty: Submit specified manufacturer's warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and are registered with manufacturer.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section and with at least three years of documented experience.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Metal Roof Panels: Provide complete roofing assemblies, including roof panels, clips, fasteners, connectors, and miscellaneous accessories, tested for compliance with the following minimum standards:

1. Structural Design Criteria: Provide panel assemblies designed to safely support design loads at support spacing indicated, with deflection not to exceed L/180 of span length(L) when tested in accordance with ASTM E1592.
2. Overall: Complete weathertight system tested and approved in accordance with ASTM E1592.
3. Thermal Movement: Design system to accommodate without deformation anticipated thermal movement over ambient temperature range of 100 degrees F.

2.2 METAL ROOF PANELS

A. Metal Roof Panels: Provide complete engineered system complying with specified requirements and capable of remaining weathertight while withstanding anticipated movement of substrate and thermally induced movement of roofing system.

B. Metal Panels: Factory-formed panels with factory-applied finish.

1. Steel Panels:
   a. Steel Thickness: Minimum 24 gauge, 0.024 inch.
2. Profile: Standing seam, with minimum 2-inch seam height; concealed fastener system for field seaming with special tool.
3. Texture: Smooth.
4. Length: Maximum possible length to minimize lapped joints. Where lapped joints are unavoidable, space laps so that each sheet spans over three or more supports.
5. Width: Maximum panel coverage of 24 inches.

2.3 ATTACHMENT SYSTEM

A. Concealed System: Provide manufacturer's standard stainless steel or nylon-coated aluminum concealed anchor clips designed for specific roofing system and engineered to meet performance requirements, including anticipated thermal movement.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Panels: Provide factory or field fabricated panels with applied finish and accessory items, using manufacturer's standard processes as required to achieve specified appearance and performance requirements.

B. Joints: Provide captive gaskets, sealants, or separator strips at panel joints to ensure weathertight seals, eliminate metal-to-metal contact, and minimize noise from panel movements.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Fluoropolymer Coil Coating System: Polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) multi-coat superior performing organic coatings system complying with AAMA 2605, including at least 70 percent PVDF resin, and at least 80 percent of coil coated metal surfaces having minimum total dry film thickness (DFT) of 0.9 mil, 0.0009 inch; color and gloss as selected by Architect from manufacturer’s standard line.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Items: Provide flashings, gutters, downspouts, trim, moldings, closure strips, preformed crickets, caps, and equipment curbs of the same material, thickness, and finish as used for the roofing panels. Items completely concealed after installation may optionally be made of stainless steel.

B. Rib and Ridge Closures: Provide prefabricated, close-fitting components of steel with corrosion resistant finish or combination steel and closed-cell foam.

C. Sealants:

1. Exposed Sealant: Elastomeric; silicone, polyurethane, or silyl-terminated polyether/polyurethane.
2. Concealed Sealant: Non-curing butyl sealant or tape sealant.
3. Seam Sealant: Factory-applied, non-skinning, non-drying type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Overall: Install roofing system in accordance with metal roof panel manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, as applicable to specific project conditions; securely anchor components of roofing system in place allowing for thermal and structural movement.

1. Install roofing system with concealed clips and fasteners, except as otherwise recommended by manufacturer for specific circumstances.
2. Minimize field cutting of panels. Where field cutting is required, use methods that will not distort panel profiles. Use of torches for field cutting is prohibited.

B. Accessories: Install necessary components that are required for complete roofing assembly, including flashings, gutters, downspouts, trim, moldings, closure strips, preformed crickets, caps, equipment curbs, rib closures, ridge closures, and similar roof accessory items.

C. Roof Panels: Install metal roof panels in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions, minimizing transverse joints except at junction with penetrations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section covers interior and exterior sealant and their application, wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.

B. Masonry Control and Expansion Joint: Section 042000, UNIT MASONRY.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer with a minimum of three (3) years' experience and who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance. Submit qualification.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one (1) source from a single manufacturer.

1.3 CERTIFICATION:

A. Contractor is to submit to the Construction Manager written certification that joints are of the proper size and design, that the materials supplied are compatible with adjacent materials and backing, that the materials will properly perform to provide permanent watertight, airtight or vapor tight seals (as applicable), and that materials supplied meet specified performance requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 013300, SUBMITTALS.

B. Contractor certification.

C. Manufacturer's installation instructions for each product used.

D. Cured samples of exposed sealants for each color.

E. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Primers
2. Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.

F. Manufacturer warranty.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

A. Environmental Limitations:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:
   a. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F).
   b. When joint substrates are wet.

B. Joint-Width Conditions:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.

C. Joint-Substrate Conditions:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

1.6 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE:

A. Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, shelf life, and material designation clearly marked thereon.

B. Carefully handle and store to prevent inclusion of foreign materials.

C. Do not subject to sustained temperatures exceeding 32 degrees C (90 degrees F) or less than 5 degrees C (40 degrees F).

1.7 DEFINITIONS:

A. Definitions of terms in accordance with ASTM C717 and as specified.

B. Backing Rod: A type of sealant backing.

C. Bond Breakers: A type of sealant backing.

D. Filler: A sealant backing used behind a back-up rod.

1.8 WARRANTY:
A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".
B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their sealant for a minimum of five (5) years from the date of installation and final acceptance by the client. Submit manufacturer warranty.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:
A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
B. ASTM International (ASTM):
1. Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material
2. Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
3. Standard Terminology of Building Seals and Sealants
4. Test Method for Low-Temperature Flexibility of Latex Sealants after Artificial Weathering
5. Test Method for Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants
6. Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.
7. Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
8. Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants
9. Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.
10. Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by Joint Sealants
11. Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid Applied Sealants
12. Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of Installed Weatherproofing Sealant Joints
13. Test Methods for Cone Penetration of Lubricating Grease
14. Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials—Sponge or Expanded Rubber
15. Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
C. Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute (SWRI).
D. The Professionals' Guide
E. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
1. National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS:
A. Exterior Sealants:
1. Vertical surfaces, provide non-staining ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
2. Horizontal surfaces, provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T.
3. Provide location(s) of exterior sealant as follows:
a. Joints formed where frames and subsills of windows, doors, louvers, and vents adjoin metal frames. Provide sealant at exterior surfaces of exterior wall Penetrations.
b. Metal to metal.
c. Voids where items penetrate exterior walls.
B. Floor Joint Sealant:
1. ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T.
2. Provide location(s) of floor joint sealant as follows.
a. Seats of metal thresholds exterior doors.
b. Control and expansion joints in floors, slabs, ceramic tile, and walkways.
C. Interior Sealants:
1. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system are to comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24):
a. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
b. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
c. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
2. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
3. Provide location(s) of interior sealant as follows:

a. Typical narrow joint 6 mm, (1/4 inch) or less at walls and adjacent components.
b. Perimeter of doors, windows, access panels which adjoin concrete or masonry surfaces.
c. Interior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.
d. Joints formed between tile floors and tile base cove; joints between tile and dissimilar materials; joints occurring where substrates change.

2.2 COLOR:
A. Sealants used with unpainted concrete are to match color of adjacent concrete.
B. Color of sealants for other locations to be light gray or aluminum, unless otherwise indicated in construction documents.

2.3 JOINT SEALANT BACKING:
A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.
C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D1056 or synthetic rubber (ASTM C509), nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 32 degrees C (minus 26 degrees F). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.
D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.4 FILLER:
A. Mineral fiberboard: ASTM C612, Class 1.
B. Thickness same as joint width.
C. Depth to fill void completely behind back-up rod.

2.5 PRIMER:
A. As recommended by manufacturer of caulking or sealant material.
B. Stain free type.

2.6 CLEANERS-NON POROUS SURFACES:
A. Chemical cleaners compatible with sealant and acceptable to manufacturer of sealants and sealant backing material. Cleaners to be free of oily residues and other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent non-porous surfaces and formulated to promote adhesion of sealant and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION:
A. Inspect substrate surface for bond breaker contamination and unsound materials at adherent faces of sealant.
B. Coordinate for repair and resolution of unsound substrate materials.
C. Inspect for uniform joint widths and that dimensions are within tolerance established by sealant manufacturer.

3.2 PREPARATIONS:
A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and SWRI (The Professionals' Guide).
B. Clean surfaces of joint to receive caulking or sealants leaving joint dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion.
1. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable

of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.

2. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include but are not limited to the following:
   a. Concrete.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous surfaces include but are not limited to the following:
   a. Metal.
   b. Glass.

C. Do not cut or damage joint edges.

D. Apply non-staining masking tape to face of surfaces adjacent to joints before applying primers, caulking, or sealing compounds.
1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

E. Apply primer to sides of joints wherever required by compound manufacturer's printed instructions or as indicated by pre-construction joint sealant substrate test.
1. Apply primer prior to installation of back-up rod or bond breaker tape.
2. Use brush or other approved means that will reach all parts of joints. Avoid application to or spillage onto adjacent substrate surfaces.

3.3 BACKING INSTALLATION:

A. Install backing material, to form joints enclosed on three sides as required for specified depth of sealant.

B. Where deep joints occur, install filler to fill space behind the backing rod and position the rod at proper depth.

C. Cut fillers installed by others to proper depth for installation of backing rod and sealants.

D. Install backing rod, without puncturing the material, to a uniform depth, within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch) for sealant depths specified.

E. Where space for backing rod does not exist, install bond breaker tape strip at bottom (or back) of joint so sealant bonds only to two opposing surfaces.

3.4 SEALANT DEPTHS AND GEOMETRY:

A. At widths up to 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth equal to width.

B. At widths over 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth 1/2 of width up to 13 mm (1/2 inch) maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.

3.5 INSTALLATION:

A. General:
1. Apply sealants and caulking only when ambient temperature is between
2. 5 degrees C and 38 degrees C (40 degrees and 100 degrees F).
3. Do not install polysulfide base sealants where sealant may be exposed to fumes from bituminous materials, or where water vapor in continuous contact with cementitious materials may be present.
4. Do not install sealant type listed by manufacture as not suitable for use in locations specified.
5. Apply caulking and sealing compound in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
6. Avoid dropping or smearing compound on adjacent surfaces.
7. Fill joints solidly with compound and finish compound smooth.
8. Tool exposed joints to form smooth and uniform beds, with slightly concave surface conforming to joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C1193 unless shown or specified otherwise in construction documents. Remove masking tape immediately after tooling of

sealant and before sealant face starts to “skin” over. Remove any excess sealant from adjacent surfaces of joint, leaving the working in a clean finished condition.

9. Finish paving or floor joints flush unless joint is otherwise detailed.
10. Apply compounds with nozzle size to fit joint width.
11. Test sealants for compatibility with each other and substrate. Use only compatible sealant. Submit test reports.
12. Replace sealant which is damaged during construction process.

B. For application of sealants, follow requirements of ASTM C1193 unless specified otherwise. Take all necessary steps to prevent three-sided adhesion of sealants.

C. Interior Sealants:

1. Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum bead of sealant each side of runners (tracks), including those used at partition intersections with dissimilar wall construction.
2. Openings: Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) bead of sealant around all cutouts to seal openings of electrical boxes, ducts, pipes and similar penetrations. To seal electrical boxes, seal sides and backs.
3. Control Joints: Before control joints are installed, apply sealant in back of control joint to reduce flanking path for sound through control joint.

3.6 CLEANING:

A. Fresh compound accidentally smeared on adjoining surfaces: Scrape off immediately and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by manufacturer of the adjacent material or if not otherwise indicated by the caulking or sealant manufacturer.

B. Leave adjacent surfaces in a clean and unstained condition.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 081113 - DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Work under this section comprises of furnishing hollow metal doors and frames as scheduled.
   1. Flush Steel Doors.
   2. Steel frames.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Related documents, drawings and general provisions of contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 specification sections apply to this section. The latest published edition of each reference applies.
   1. Section 087100 - Door Hardware
   2. Section 099000 - Painting and Coating

1.3 REFERENCES

A. The intent of this document is that all hollow metal ant its application will comply or exceed the standards identified below. The latest published edition of each reference applies.
   1. DHI- Door and Hardware Industry
      a. DHI A 115.IG - Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware.
   2. ANSI/BHMA A 156.115 - Hardware Preparations in Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
   3. ANSI/BHMA A156.7 - Hinge Template Dimensions.
   4. ANSI- American National Standards Institute
      a. ANSI A250.3 Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Factory Applied Finish Coatings for Steel Doors and Frames
      b. ANSI A 250.4 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames, and Frame Anchors
      c. ANSI A250.6-2003 Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel Doors and Frames
      d. ANSI A 250.8 - SDI-100 Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames
      e. ANSI A 250.10 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames
      f. ANSI A 250.11 - Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames
      g. ANSI A 250.13 Testing and Rating of Severe Windstorm Resistant Components for Swing Door Assemblies for Protection of Building Envelopes
   5. ASTM A568-2011 Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Carbon, and High-Strength, Low-Alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled, General Requirements for
   6. ASTM A591 Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Electrolytic Zinc-Coated, for Light Coating Weight
   7. ASTM A653-2011 Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
   8. ASTM A924-2010 Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
   9. ASTM A1008/A1008M-2012 Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability
   10. ASTM E 152 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
   11. NAAMM/HMMA – Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association
      a. HMMA 805-12 – Recommended Selection and Usage Guide for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
   12. SDI - Steel Door Institute
      a. SDI-105 – Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames
      b. SDI-107 – Hardware on Steel Doors (Reinforcement - Application)
      c. SDI-111 - Recommended Details for Standard Steel Doors, Frames, Accessories, and Related Components
      d. SDI-117 - Manufacturing Tolerances Standard Steel Doors and Frames
      e. SDI-118 – Basic Fire Door Requirements

13. ANSI-ICC A117.1 – Accessible and Usable Building and Facilities.
14. UL - Building Materials Directory; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.
15. WH - Certification Listings; Warnock Hersey International Inc.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit to comply with provisions of Section 013300 Submittal Procedures.
B. Product Data: Manufacturer's standard details and catalog data indicating compliance with referenced standards, and manufacturer's installation instructions.
C. Shop Drawings: Provide a schedule of doors and frames using same reference numbers for details and door openings as those on the contract documents. Shop drawings should include the following information Indicate frame configuration, anchor types and spacing, location of cutouts for hardware, reinforcement, to ensure doors and frames are properly prepared and coordinated to receive hardware.
    1. Elevations of each door type.
    2. Details for door core
    3. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses. Locations of cutouts for glass and louvers.
    4. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
    5. Mounting locations for hardware
    6. Thickness of reinforcement/preparations for hardware
    7. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
    8. Details of accessories.
    9. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
    10. Fire ratings
    11. Finish
D. Closeout Submittals to comply with Section 017700 Closeout Submittals procedures; furnish copies of manufacturer’s warranty information and maintenance instructions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Select a qualified hollow metal distributor, who is a direct account of the manufacturer of the products furnished.
B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Certified Member of the Steel Door Institute in good standing.
C. Certificates:
    1. Manufacturer's certification that products comply with referenced standards.
    2. All Hollow Metal must be provided by an SDI Certified Manufacture.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packing and Shipping
    1. Do not use non-vented plastic or canvas shelters to prevent rust or damage.
    2. Should wrappers become wet, remove immediately
B. Delivery and Site Acceptance
    1. The supplier shall deliver all materials to the project site; direct factory shipments are not allowed unless agreed upon beforehand. Supplier shall coordinate delivery times and schedules with the contractor.
    2. Deliver doors cardboard wrapped or crated to provide protection during transit and job site storage. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to any factory-finished doors. Mark all doors and frames with architects opening numbers as shown on the contract documents and shop drawings on the center hinge preparation location.
    3. Upon delivery, check in doors and frames jointly with supplier. Inspect doors and frames upon delivery for damage, correct quantities or shortages. Minor damages may be repaired provided refinished items are equal in all respects to new work and acceptable to the architect. Otherwise, remove and replace damaged goods as directed. Note shortages and replace immediately.
C. Storage and Protection
    1. Handle, store and protect products in accordance with the manufacturers printed instructions and ANSI/SDI A250.8, A250.10, and NAAMM/HMMA 840.

2. Store doors vertically in a dry area, under a proper vented cover. Protect doors from adverse weather elements.
3. Store frames in an upright position with heads uppermost under cover. Place on 4 inch (102 mm) high wood sills to prevent rust and damage. Store assembled frames five units maximum in a stack with 2-inch (51 mm) space between frames to promote air circulation.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate Work with other directly affected sections involving manufacture or fabrication of internal cutouts and reinforcement for door hardware, electric devices and recessed items.
B. Coordinate Work with frame opening construction, door and hardware installation.
C. Sequence installation to accommodate required door hardware.
D. Verify field dimensions for factory assembled frames prior to fabrication.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Comply with Section 017700 Closeout Submittals
B. All doors and frames shall be warranted in writing by the manufacturer against defects in materials and workmanship for a period of one (1) year commencing on the date of manufacture.

PART 1 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design - MESKER a dormakaba Brand
B. Acceptable Manufacturers: any SDI certified manufacturer.
C. Provide all steel doors and frames from a single SDI certified manufacturer or designer pre-approved equal.

2.2 DOORS

A. General: Construct exterior/interior doors to the following designs and gages:
    1. Exterior Doors: Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated galvannealed steel, ASTM A 653, A40 minimum:
        a. Thickness:
            1) 16 gage
        b. Close tops of exterior swing-out doors to eliminate moisture penetration. Galvannealed steel top caps are permitted.
    2. Interior Doors: Cold-rolled steel, ASTM A 1008/A 1008M:
        a. Thickness:
            1) 16 gage
    3. Prime Finish Doors: Clean, phosphatize and factory prime painted doors indicated on Door Schedule as HM.
    4. Glass moldings and stops:
        a. Fabricate from 20 gage minimum steel:
        b. Install trim into the door as a four-sided welded assembly with mitered, reinforced and welded corners.
        c. Trim: identical on both sides of the door.
        d. Labeled and non-labeled doors: use the same trim.
        e. Channeling requirements:
            (a) Cutouts larger than 36” in height require 18 gage perimeter channelings in the cutout of the door prior to installation of the lite kit our louver.
    5. Hardware Reinforcements:
        a. Hinge reinforcements for full mortise hinges: minimum 7 gage.
        b. Lock renforcements : minimum 16 gage.
        c. Closer reinforcements: minimum 14 gage steel.
        d. Projection welded hinge and lock reinforcements to the edge of the door.
        e. Provided adequate reinforcements for other hardware as required.
B. Full Flush Doors:
    1. Basis of Design: Mesker N Series.
        a. Performance:
            1) Physical performance: 1 million cycles per ANSI A250.4.
            2) Thermal performance (gasketed).

(a) Polystyrene core.

2. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
   a. Polystyrene Core: Full 1-3/4 inches thick rigid polystyrene, adhered to inside of door faces and polystyrene core with waterproof adhesive for bond strength and rust prevention.
3. Vertical edge seams: Provide doors with continuous vertical mechanical inter-locking joints at lock and hinge edges. Finish edges as follows:
   a. Filled Vertical Edges (S): Continuous vertical mechanical interlocking joints with tack welds every 8 inches. Putty or filler applied to the edge seam and ground smooth.
   b. Welded Vertical Edges (NVS): Continuous vertical weld and pressed smooth with no putty or filler.
4. Bevel lock door edges 1/8 inch (3 mm) in 2 inches (50 mm). Square edges on hinge and/or lock stiles are acceptable.
5. Reinforce top and bottom of doors with galvannealed 16 gage minimum, welded to both panels.
6. Fire Rating: Supply door units bearing Labels for fire ratings indicated in Door Schedule for the locations indicated.

C. Fire-Rated Doors:
   1. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
      a. Level 1- Standard-duty.
      b. Physical Performance Level C, 250,000 cycles; in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4.
      c. Model 1- Full Flush.
      d. Door Face Metal Thickness: 20 gauge, 0.032 inch, minimum.
   2. Fire Rating: As indicated on Door Schedule, tested in accordance with UL 10C and NFPA 252 ("positive pressure fire tests").
   3. Provide units listed and labeled by UL (DIR) or ITS (DIR).
      a. Attach fire rating label to each fire rated unit.
   4. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inches, nominal.
   5. Door Face Sheets: Flush.
   6. Door Finish: Factory primed and field finished

2.3 DOOR FRAMES

A. General: Construct exterior/interior metal door frames to the following designs and gages;
   1. Exterior Frames: Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated galvannealed steel, ASTM A 653, A40 minimum:
      a. Thickness:
         1) 16 gage.

B. Flush Steel Frames:
   1. Basis of Design: Mesker F-Series.
      a. Performance:
         1) Physical performance: 1 million cycles per ANSI A250.4
         2) Fire Rated Frames: Match Door Rating
   2. Construction: Factory-welded three-sided frames.
      a. Face welded: Weld miter joints between head and jamb faces completely along their length either internally or externally. The remaining elements of the frame profile (soffit, stop and rabbets) are not welded. Grind and finish face joints smooth.
   3. Profile:
      a. Face:
         1) 2 Inches face dimension and types and throat dimensions indicated on the Door Schedule.
      b. Stops:
         1) Standard 5/8-inch-high stops
   4. Provide following reinforcement and accessories:
      a. Preparation for 4-1/2 inches high, standard weight, or heavy weight, full mortise hinges; with plaster guard. Minimum 7-gauge steel.

b. Hinge Preparation for 5-inch-high, universal standard weight, or heavy weight, full mortise hinges; with plaster guard. Minimum 7-gauge steel.
c. Preparation for continuous hinge reinforcement. Minimum 14-gauge steel.
d. Strike preparation (single doors) for 4-7/8-inch universal strike; with plaster guard. Minimum 16-gauge steel.
e. Closer preparation minimum 14-gauge steel.
f. Silencers. Prepare frames to receive inserted type door silencers, 3 per strike jamb on single doors.

5. Finish: Factory prime finish in accordance with ANSI A 250.10.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Anchors: Manufacturer's standard framing anchors, specified in manufacturer's printed installation instructions for project conditions.
B. Astragals for pairs of doors: Manufacturer's standard for labeled and non-labeled openings.
C. Silencers: Resilient rubber, Inserted type, three per strike jamb for single openings. Stick-on silencers shall not be permitted except on hollow metal framing systems.
D. Glazing: Specified in Section 088000.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Steel Frames:
1. Fabricate steel door and frame units to be rigid, neat in appearance, and free from defects, warp, or buckle. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. Clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment, to assure proper assembly at Project site. Comply with ANSI/SDI 100 requirements.
a. Clearances shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 80 Chapter 5.
2. Three-piece knock-down frames: Head and jamb intersecting corners die-cut, mitered at 45 degrees, with locking tabs for rigid connection when assembled.
3. Factory-welded frames: Head and jamb intersecting corners mitered at 45 degrees, with back welded joints ground smooth.
a. Continuous face weld the joint between the head and jamb faces along their length either internally or externally. Grind, prime paint, and finish smooth face joints with no visible face seams.
b. Externally weld, grind, prime paint, and finish smooth face joints at meeting mullions or between mullions and other frame members per a current copy of ANSI/SDI A250.8.
4. Provide temporary steel spreaders (welded to the jambs at each rabbet of door openings) on welded frames during shipment. Remove temporary steel spreaders prior to installation of the frame.

B. Tolerances shall comply with SDI-117 "Manufacturing Tolerances Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
C. Fabricate concealed stiffeners, reinforcement, edge channels, louvers, and moldings from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.
D. Unless otherwise indicated, provide exposed fasteners with countersunk flat or oval heads for exposed screws and bolts.
E. Prepare doors and frames to receive mortised and concealed hardware per final door hardware schedule and templates provided by hardware supplier. Comply with applicable requirements of SDI-107 and ANSI-A115 Series specifications for door and frame preparation for hardware.
F. Reinforce doors and frames to receive surface-applied hardware. Drilling and tapping for surface-applied hardware may be done at Project site. Provide internal reinforcements for all doors to receive door closers and exit devices where scheduled.
G. Locate hardware as indicated on Shop Drawings or, if not indicated, per the Door and Hardware Institute's (DHI) "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
H. Exposed door and frame surfaces to be cleaned and treated then coated with rust inhibitive primer. Water-based primer and color paint finishes to be free of Hazardous Air Pollutants (HAPS) and Volatile Organic Compounds (VOVS). Paint to comply with ANSI A250.3 and

A250.10.

2.6 FINISHES

A. Chemical Treatment: Treat steel surfaces to promote paint adhesion.
B. Factory Prime Finish: Meet requirements of ANSI A 250.10.

PART 1 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that project conditions are acceptable before beginning installation of frames.
    1. Verify that completed openings to receive knock-down wrap-around frames are of correct size and thickness.
    2. Verify that completed concrete or masonry openings to receive butt type frames are of correct size.
B. Do not begin installation until conditions have been properly prepared.
C. Correct unacceptable conditions before proceeding with installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install doors and frames in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions and with Steel Door Institute's recommended erection instructions for steel frames SDI A250.11 and NAAMM/HMMA 840.
B. Comply with provisions of SDI-105, “Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Door Frames,” unless otherwise indicated. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set.
    1. In metal-stud partitions, install at least 3 wall anchors per jamb at hinge and strike levels. In steel-stud partitions, attach wall anchors to studs with screws. Secure Sill Anchors to floor. Use additional anchors as required for height per manufacturers’ installation instructions.
    2. Drywall series frames are designed for installation in interior applications after construction of wood or metal stud and drywall applications. Drywall series frames are provided with adjustable jamb lock anchors for secure installation. Install frames per manufacturers’ installation instructions. Adjust anchors and secure sill and baseboard anchors as provided.
C. Remove temporary steel spreaders prior to installation of frames.
D. Set frames accurately in position; plumb, align and brace until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary wood spreaders.
    1. Field splice only at approved locations indicated on the shop drawings.
    2. Weld, grind, and finish as required to conceal evidence of splicing on exposed faces.
E. Provide full height 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) to 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) thick strip of polystyrene foam blocking at frames requiring grouting. Apply the strip to the back of the frame to facilitate field drilling or tapping.
F. Glaze and seal window frames in accordance with HMMA-820 TN03.
G. Apply hardware in accordance with hardware manufacturers' instructions and Section 087100 of these Specifications. Install hardware with only factory-provided fasteners. Install silencers. Adjust door installation to provide 1/8” at head and 1/8” at strike and hinge jamb with door undercut to meet fire ratings and floor conditions to achieve maximum operational effectiveness and appearance.

3.3 ADJUST AND CLEAN

A. Adjust doors for proper operation, free from binding or other defects.
B. Clean and restore soiled surfaces. Remove scraps and debris and leave site in a clean condition.
C. Prime Coat Touch-Up: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat, and apply touch-up of compatible air-drying primer.
D. Properly clean and apply paint to doors and frames in accordance with HMMA-840 TN01 and ANSI A250.8 appendix B along with Manufactures recommended surface preparation for painting.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products and finished surfaces from damage during construction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 083613 - SECTIONAL DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Overhead sectional doors, electrically operated.
B. Operating hardware and supports.
C. Electrical controls.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry: Rough wood framing for door opening.
B. Section 079200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between frames and adjacent construction.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2019a.
B. ASTM C1048 - Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass; 2018.
C. DASMA 102 - American National Standard Specifications for Sectional Doors; 2018.
D. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; Current Edition.
E. NEMA ICS 2 - Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts; 2000, with Errata (2008).
F. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2018.
G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
H. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.
I. UL 325 - Standard for Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window Operators and Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3300 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.
B. Product Data: Show component construction, anchorage method, and hardware.
C. Operation Data: Include normal operation, troubleshooting, and adjusting.
D. Maintenance Data: Include data for motor and transmission, shaft and gearing, lubrication frequency, spare part sources.
E. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.
B. Comply with applicable code for motor and motor control requirements.
C. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by ITS (DIR), UL (DIR), or testing firm acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, as suitable for purpose specified.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for warranty requirements.
B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
C. Warranty: Include coverage for electric motor and transmission.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Sectional Doors:
   1. C.H.I. Overhead Doors: www.chiohd.com/#sle.
   2. Clopay Building Products: www.clopaydoor.com/#sle.
   3. Raynor Garage Doors: www.raynor.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: Architect Pre-approved Altenate.

2.2 STEEL DOORS

A. Steel Doors: Flush steel, insulated; standard lift operating style with track and hardware; complying with DASMA 102, Commercial application.
   1. Door Nominal Thickness: 2 inches thick.

2. Exterior Finish: Factory finished with acrylic baked enamel; color as selected by Architect.
3. Interior Finish: Factory finished with acrylic baked enamel; color as selected from manufacturers standard line.
4. Glazed Lights: Full panel width, one row; set in place with resilient glazing channel.
5. Electric Operation: Electric control station.

B. Door Panels: Steel construction; outer steel sheet of 20 gauge, 0.0359 inch minimum thickness, flush profile; inner steel sheet of 20 gauge, 0.0359 inch minimum thickness, flat profile; core reinforcement sheet steel roll formed to channel shape, rabbeted weather joints at meeting rails; polyurethane insulation.
C. Window Frame: Manufacturers standard, finish to match.
D. Glazing: Fully tempered glass; insulated glass units; clear; 1 inch overall thickness.

2.3 COMPONENTS

A. Track: Rolled galvanized steel, 0.090 inch minimum thickness; 2 inch wide, continuous one piece per side; galvanized steel mounting brackets 1/4 inch thick.
B. Lift Mechanism: Torsion spring on cross head shaft, with braided galvanized steel lifting cables.
C. Sill Weatherstripping: Resilient hollow rubber strip, one piece; fitted to bottom of door panel, full length contact.
D. Jamb Weatherstripping: Roll formed steel section full height of jamb, fitted with resilient weatherstripping, placed in moderate contact with door panels.
E. Head Weatherstripping: EPDM rubber seal, one piece full length.
F. Panel Joint Weatherstripping: Neoprene foam seal, one piece full length.
G. Lock: Inside center mounted, adjustable keeper, spring activated latch bar with feature to retain in locked or retracted position; interior and exterior handle.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Sheet Steel: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, with G60/Z180 coating, plain surface.
B. Float Glass: Provide float glass glazing, unless noted otherwise.
1. Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Types: ASTM C1048.
C. Insulation: Foamed-in-place polyurethane, bonded to facing.

2.5 ELECTRIC OPERATION

A. Operator, Controls, Actuators, and Safeties: Comply with UL 325; provide products listed by ITS (DIR), UL (DIR), or testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Provide interlock switches on motor operated units.
B. Electric Operators:
1. Mounting: Side mounted on cross head shaft.
2. Motor Enclosure:
3. Motor Rating: 1/3 hp; continuous duty.
4. Motor Voltage: 120 volts, single phase, 60 Hz.
5. Motor Controller: NEMA ICS 2, full voltage, reversing magnetic motor starter.
6. Controller Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 1.
7. Opening Speed: 12 inches per second.
8. Brake: Adjustable friction clutch type, activated by motor controller.
9. Manual override in case of power failure.
10. Refer to Section 260583 for electrical connections.
C. Wiring Terminations: Provide terminal lugs to match branch circuit conductor quantities, sizes, and materials indicated; enclose terminal lugs in terminal box sized to comply with NFPA 70.
D. Control Station: Provide standard three button (Open-Close-Stop) momentary-contact control device for each operator complying with UL 325.
1. 24 volt circuit.
2. Surface mounted, at interior door jamb.
3. Entrapment Protection Devices: Provide sensing devices and safety mechanisms complying with UL 325.

a. Primary Device: Provide electric sensing edge, wireless sensing, NEMA 1 photo eye sensors, or NEMA 4X photo eye sensors as required with momentary-contact control device.

E. Safety Edge: Located at bottom of sectional door panel, full width; electro-mechanical sensitized type, wired to stop and reverse door direction upon striking object; hollow neoprene covered to provide weatherstrip seal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that wall openings are ready to receive work and opening dimensions and tolerances are within specified limits.

B. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare opening to permit correct installation of door unit to perimeter air and vapor barrier seal.

B. Apply primer to wood frame.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install door unit assembly in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Anchor assembly to wall construction and building framing without distortion or stress.

C. Securely brace door tracks suspended from structure. Secure tracks to structural members only.

D. Fit and align door assembly including hardware.

E. Coordinate installation of electrical service. Complete power and control wiring from disconnect to unit components.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust door assembly for smooth operation and full contact with weatherstripping.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean doors and frames.

B. Remove temporary labels and visible markings.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage until Date of Substantial Completion.

B. Do not permit construction traffic through overhead door openings after adjustment and cleaning.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 084313 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Aluminum-framed storefront, with vision glass.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 079200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between frames and adjacent construction.
B. Section 088000 - Glazing: Glass and glazing accessories.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA 501.2 - Quality Assurance and Diagnostic Water Leakage Field Check of Installed Storefronts, Curtain Walls, and Sloped Glazing Systems; 2015.
B. AAMA 611 - Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum; 2014 (2015 Errata).
C. AAMA 612 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements, and Test Procedures for Combined Coatings of Anodic Oxide and Transparent Organic Coatings on Architectural Aluminum; 2020, with Errata (2022).
D. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2014.
E. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric); 2013.
F. ASTM E283/E283M - Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Skylights, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen; 2019.
G. ASTM E330/E330M - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2014 (Reapproved 2021).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
B. Product Data: Provide component dimensions, describe components within assembly, anchorage and fasteners, glass and infill, and internal drainage details.
C. Shop Drawings: Indicate system dimensions, framed opening requirements and tolerances, affected related work, expansion and contraction joint location and details, and field welding required.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty against failure of glass seal on insulating glass units, including interpane dusting or misting. Include provision for replacement of failed units.
C. Provide five year manufacturer warranty against excessive degradation of exterior finish. Include provision for replacement of units with excessive fading, chalking, or flaking.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Aluminum-Framed Storefronts:
    1. Kawneer North America: www.kawneer.com/#sle.
    2. Manko Window Systems, Inc: www.mankowindows.com/#sle.
    3. Tubelite, Inc: www.tubeliteinc.com/#sle.
    4. YKK AP America, Inc: www.ykkap.com/commercial/#sle.
    5. Substitutions: Architect pre-approved equ.

2.2 BASIS OF DESIGN -- FRAMING FOR INSULATING GLAZING

A. Front-Set Style, Thermally-Broken:
    1. Vertical Mullion Dimensions: 2 inches wide by 4-1/2 inches deep.

2.3 ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONT

A. Aluminum-Framed Storefront: Factory fabricated, factory finished aluminum framing members with infill, and related flashings, anchorage and attachment devices.
   1. Glazing Rabbet: For 1 inch insulating glazing.
   2. Finish: Superior performing organic coatings.
      a. Factory finish all surfaces that will be exposed in completed assemblies.
      b. Touch-up surfaces cut during fabrication so that no natural aluminum is visible in completed assemblies, including joint edges.
   3. Finish Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard line.
   4. Fabrication: Joints and corners flush, hairline, and weatherproof, accurately fitted and secured; prepared to receive anchors and hardware; fasteners and attachments concealed from view; reinforced as required for imposed loads.
   5. Construction: Eliminate noises caused by wind and thermal movement, prevent vibration harmonics, and prevent "stack effect" in internal spaces.
   6. System Internal Drainage: Drain to the exterior by means of a weep drainage network any water entering joints, condensation occurring in glazing channel, and migrating moisture occurring within system.
   7. Expansion/Contraction: Provide for expansion and contraction within system components caused by cycling temperature range of 170 degrees F over a 12 hour period without causing detrimental effect to system components, anchorages, and other building elements.
   8. Movement: Allow for movement between storefront and adjacent construction, without damage to components or deterioration of seals.
   9. Perimeter Clearance: Minimize space between framing members and adjacent construction while allowing expected movement.

B. Performance Requirements
   1. Wind Loads: Design and size components to withstand the specified load requirements without damage or permanent set, when tested in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M, using loads 1.5 times the design wind loads and 10 second duration of maximum load.
      a. Member Deflection: Limit member deflection to flexure limit of glass in any direction, with full recovery of glazing materials.
   2. Air Leakage: 0.06 cfm/sq ft maximum leakage of storefront wall area when tested in accordance with ASTM E283/E283M at 1.57 psf pressure difference.

2.4 COMPONENTS

A. Aluminum Framing Members: Tubular aluminum sections, thermally broken with interior section insulated from exterior, drainage holes and internal weep drainage system.
   1. Glazing Stops: Flush.

2.5 MATERIALS

A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M).
B. Fasteners: Stainless steel.
C. Glazing Gaskets: Type to suit application to achieve weather, moisture, and air infiltration requirements.

2.6 FINISHES

A. Class I Natural Anodized Finish: AAMA 611 AA-M12C22A41 Clear anodic coating not less than 0.7 mils thick.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install wall system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
B. Attach to structure to permit sufficient adjustment to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities.
C. Provide alignment attachments and shims to permanently fasten system to building structure.
D. Align assembly plumb and level, free of warp or twist. Maintain assembly dimensional tolerances, aligning with adjacent work.

E. Provide thermal isolation where components penetrate or disrupt building insulation.
F. Install sill flashings. Turn up ends and edges; seal to adjacent work to form water tight dam.
G. Where fasteners penetrate sill flashings, make watertight by seating and sealing fastener heads to sill flashing.
H. Pack fibrous insulation in shim spaces at perimeter of assembly to maintain continuity of thermal barrier.
I. Touch-up minor damage to factory applied finish; replace components that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Hardware for hollow metal doors.
B. Hardware for fire-rated doors.
C. Thresholds.
D. Weatherstripping and gasketing.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 079200 - Joint Sealants: Sealants for setting exterior door thresholds.
B. Section 081113 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM F1577 - Standard Test Methods for Detention Locks for Swinging Doors
B. ASTM F1643 - Standard Test Methods for Detention Sliding Door Locking Device Assembly
C. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
D. BHMA A156.1 - Standard for Butts and Hinges; 2021.
E. BHMA A156.4 - Door Controls - Closers; 2019.
F. BHMA A156.5 - Cylinders and Input Devices for Locks; 2020.
G. BHMA A156.8 - Door Controls - Overhead Stops and Holders; 2021.
H. BHMA A156.13 - Mortise Locks & Latches Series 1000; 2022.
I. BHMA A156.16 - Standard for Auxiliary Hardware; 2023.
J. BHMA A156.18 - Standard for Materials and Finishes; 2020.
K. BHMA A156.21 - Thresholds; 2019.
L. BHMA A156.22 - Standard for Gasketing; 2021.
M. BHMA A156.30 - High Security Cylinders; 2020.
N. BHMA A156.115W - Hardware Preparation in Wood Doors with Wood or Steel Frames; 2006.
O. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; Current Edition.
P. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives; 2022.
Q. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; 2022.
R. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.
S. UL 10C - Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
T. UL 437 - Standard for Key Locks; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate the manufacture, fabrication, and installation of products that door hardware is installed on.
B. Keying Requirements Meeting:
    1. Schedule meeting at project site prior to Contractor occupancy.
    2. Attendance Required:
        a. Contractor.
        b. Owner.
        c. Architect.
    3. Agenda:
        a. Establish keying requirements.
        b. Verify locksets and locking hardware are functionally correct for project requirements.
        c. Verify that keying and programming complies with project requirements.
    4. Incorporate "Keying Requirements Meeting" decisions into keying submittal upon review of door hardware keying system including, but not limited to, the following:
        a. Access control requirements.
        b. Key control system requirements.
    5. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.
    6. Deliver established keying requirements to manufacturers.

1.5 SUBMITTALS
- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's catalog literature for each type of hardware, marked to clearly show products to be furnished for this project, and includes construction details, material descriptions, finishes, and dimensions and profiles of individual components.
- B. Shop Drawings - Door Hardware Schedule: Submit detailed listing that includes each item of hardware to be installed on each door. Use door numbering scheme as included in Contract Documents.
  1. Provide complete description for each door listed.
- C. Maintenance Data: Include data on operating hardware, lubrication requirements, and inspection procedures related to preventative maintenance.
- D. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- E. Maintenance Materials and Tools: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  2. Lock Cylinders: One for each master keyed group.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Supplier Qualifications: Company with certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) to assist in work of this section.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Package hardware items individually; label and identify each package with door opening code to match door hardware schedule.

1.8 WARRANTY
- A. See Section 017700 Closeout Procedures, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Warranty against defects in material and workmanship for period indicated, from Date of Substantial Completion.
  1. Locksets and Cylinders: Three years, minimum.
  2. Other Hardware: Two years, minimum.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DESIGN AND PERFORMANCE CRITERIA
- A. Provide specified door hardware as required to make doors fully functional, compliant with applicable codes, and secure to extent indicated.
- B. Provide individual items of single type, of same model, and by same manufacturer.
- C. Provide door hardware products that comply with the following requirements:
  1. Applicable provisions of federal, state, and local codes.
  2. Fire-Rated Doors: NFPA 80, listed and labeled by qualified testing agency for fire protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure in accordance with NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
  3. Hardware on Fire-Rated Doors: Listed and classified by UL (DIR), ITS (DIR), or testing firm acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as suitable for application indicated.
  4. Hardware Preparation for Wood Doors with Wood or Steel Frames: BHMA A156.115W.
- D. Fasteners:
  1. Provide fasteners of proper type, size, quantity, and finish that comply with commercially recognized standards for proposed applications.
     a. Aluminum fasteners are not permitted.
     b. Provide phillips flat-head screws with heads finished to match door surface hardware unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Fire-Rated Applications: Comply with NFPA 80.
     a. Provide wood or machine screws for hinges mortised to doors or frames, strike plates to frames, and closers to doors and frames.

b. Provide steel through bolts for attachment of surface mounted closers, hinges, or exit devices to door panels unless proper door blocking is provided.

2.2 HINGES

A. Manufacturers:
1. McKinney; an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
2. Hager Companies: www.hagerco.com/#sle.
3. Stanley, dormakaba Group: www.stanleyhardwarefordoors.com/#sle.
4. Substitutions: Architect pre-approved equal.

B. Hinges: Comply with BHMA A156.1, Grade 1.
1. Provide hinges on every swinging door.
2. Provide ball-bearing hinges at each door with closer.
3. Provide non-removable pins on exterior outswinging doors.
4. Provide following quantity of butt hinges for each door:
a. Doors From 60 inches High up to 90 inches High: Three hinges.
b. Exterior security doors (corridor and stairway): 4 Hinges

2.3 FLUSH BOLTS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Adams Rite, an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
2. Hager Companies: www.hagerco.com/#sle.
3. Ives, an Allegion brand: www.allegion.com/us/#sle.
4. Substitutions: Architect pre-approved equal.

B. Flush Bolts: Comply with BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.
1. Flush Bolt Throw: 3/4 inch, minimum.
2. Provides extension bolts in leading edge of door, one bolt into floor, one bolt into top of frame.
a. Pairs of Swing Doors: At inactive leaves, provide flush bolts of type as required to comply with code.

2.4 LOCK CYLINDERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Standard: Yale
2. Substitutions: Not permitted.

B. Lock Cylinders: Provide key access on both sides of each lock, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Provide high security mechanical type cylinders, Grade 1, with six-pin core in compliance with BHMA A156.30 or UL 437 at locations indicated.
2. Provide cylinders to facility for keying, facility will install cores.
3. Provide cams and/or tailpieces as required for locking devices.
4. Exterior Doors: YB Keyway

2.5 MORTISE LOCKS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Corbin Russwin, Sargent, or Yale; an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
2. Best, dormakaba Group: www.bestaccess.com/#sle.
3. DORMA USA, Inc; M9000 Series: www.dorma.com/#sle.
4. Hager Companies: www.hagerco.com/#sle.
5. Schlage, an Allegion brand: www.allegion.com/us/#sle.
6. Stanley, dormakaba Group: www.stanleyhardwarefordoors.com/#sle.
7. Substitutions: Architect pre-approved equal.

B. Mortise Locks: Comply with BHMA A1, Grade 1, Security.
1. Basis of Design (Exterior : Yale 8860-2 Store Door Lock (F14)
2. Basis of Design (Interior BathroomDoors): Yale 8801 Passage (F01)
3. Latchbolt Throw: 3/4 inch, minimum.
4. Deadbolt Throw: 1 inch, minimum.
5. Backset: 2-3/4 inch unless otherwise indicated.

6. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike for each latchset or lockset with strike box and curved lip extending to protect frame in compliance with indicated requirements.
   a. Finish: To match lock or latch.
7. Provide "Locked/Unlocked" Indicator.

2.6 COORDINATORS

A. Coordinators: Provide on doors having closers and self-latching or automatic flush bolts to ensure that inactive door leaf closes before active door leaf.
   1. Type: Bar, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Material: Aluminum, unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Ensure that coordination of other door hardware affected by placement of coordinators and carry bar is applied properly for completely operable installation.

2.7 CLOSERS

A. Closers: Comply with BHMA A156.4, Grade 1.
   1. Type: Surface mounted to door.
   2. Provide door closer on each door.
   3. Where an overlapping astragal is included on pairs of swinging doors, provide coordinator to ensure door leaves close in proper order.
   4. Provide hold-open mechanism with each closer.

2.8 KICK PLATES

A. Kick Plates: Provide along bottom edge of push side of every interior door with closer, except aluminum storefront and glass entry doors, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Size: 12 inch high by 2 inch less door width (LDW) on push side of door or as indicated.

2.9 FLOOR STOPS

A. Floor Stops: Comply with BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 and Resilient Material Retention Test as described in this standard.
   1. Provide floor stops when wall surface is not available; be cautious not to create a tripping hazard.

2.10 WALL STOPS

A. Wall Stops: Comply with BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 and Resilient Material Retention Test as described in this standard.
   1. Type: Bumper, concave, wall stop.
   2. Material: Aluminum housing with rubber insert.

2.11 ASTRAGALS

A. Astragals: Comply with BHMA A156.22.
   1. Provide surface mounted astragal to cover or fill space for full door height between pair of doors or door and adjacent jamb.
   2. Type: Split, two parts, and with sealing gasket.
   3. Material: Aluminum, with neoprene weatherstripping.
   4. Provide non-corroding fasteners at exterior locations.

2.12 THRESHOLDS

A. Thresholds: Comply with BHMA A156.21.
   1. Provide threshold at each exterior door, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Type: Flat surface.
   3. Material: Aluminum, with rubber weatherstripping.
   4. Threshold Surface: Fluted horizontal grooves across full width.
   5. Field cut threshold to profile of frame and width of door sill for tight fit.
   6. Provide non-corroding fasteners at exterior locations.

2.13 WEATHERSTRIPPING AND GASKETING

A. Weatherstripping and Gasketing: Comply with BHMA A156.22.
   1. Head and Jamb Type: Adjustable.
   2. Door Sweep Type: Encased in retainer.
   3. Material: Aluminum, with brush weatherstripping.
   4. Provide door bottom sweep on each exterior door, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Self Adhesive Fire and Smoke Seal
   1. Smoke and Draft Control Gasketing (Category H); UL 1784; NFPA 105
   2. NGP 9850 or similar

2.14 FINISHES
A. Finishes: Provide door hardware of same finish, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Primary Finish: 630; satin stainless steel, with stainless steel 300 series base material (former US equivalent US32D); BHMA A156.18.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
A. Verify that doors and frames are ready to receive this work; labeled, fire-rated doors and frames are properly installed, and dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings.
B. Verify that electric power is available to power operated devices and of correct characteristics.

3.2 INSTALLATION
A. Install hardware in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and applicable codes.
B. Use templates provided by hardware item manufacturer.
C. Door Hardware Mounting Heights: Distance from finished floor to center line of hardware item. As indicated in following list; unless noted otherwise in Door Hardware Schedule or on drawings.
   1. Mounting heights in compliance with ADA Standards:
      a. Locksets: 40-5/16 inch.
      b. Push Plates/Pull Bars: 42 inch.
      c. Deadlocks (Deadbolts): 48 inch.
      d. Exit Devices: 40-5/16 inch.
D. Set exterior door thresholds with full-width bead of elastomeric sealant at each point of contact with floor providing a continuous weather seal; anchor thresholds with stainless steel countersunk screws.

3.3 ADJUSTING
A. Adjust hardware for smooth operation.
B. Adjust gasketing for complete, continuous seal; replace if unable to make complete seal.

3.4 CLEANING
A. Clean finished hardware in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions after final adjustments have been made.

3.5 PROTECTION
A. Protect finished Work under provisions of Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.
B. Do not permit adjacent work to damage hardware or finish.

3.6 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE
A. **SET #01 – Exterior Single Doors with Closer**
   1. Door: D01
      a. 3 Heavy Duty Hinges
      b. 1 Mortise Deadbolt Set
      c. 1 Standard Core
      d. 1 Overhead Closer
      e. 1 Wall or Floor Stops
      f. 1 Threshold
      g. 3 Door Silencers
      h. 1 Weather Stripping
B. **SET #02 – Interior Single Door**
   1. Door: D02
      a. 3 Heavy Duty Hinges
      b. 1 Mortise Passage Set
      c. 1 Wall or Floor Stops
      d. 1 Kick Plate

e. 3 Door Silencers

C. **SET #03 – Interior Fire Rated Double Doors**

1. Door: D03
   a. 8 Heavy Duty Hinges
   b. 1 Mortise Deadbolt Set
   c. 1 Standard Core
   d. 1 Overhead Closer
   e. 1 Flushbolt
   f. 1 Astragal
   g. 1 Coordinator
   h. 2 Wall or Floor Stops
   i. 2 Kick Plates
   j. 1 Continuous Threshold
   k. 6 Door Silencers
   l. Smoke Gasketing

END OF SECTION

SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Insulating glass units.
B. Glazing compounds.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 079200 - Joint Sealants: Sealants for other than glazing purposes.
B. Section 084313 - Aluminum-Framed Storefronts: Glazing provided as part of storefront assembly.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 16 CFR 1201 - Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials; Current Edition.
B. ANSI Z97.1 - American National Standard for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test; 2015 (Reaffirmed 2020).
C. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.
D. ASTM C864 - Standard Specification for Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers; 2005 (Reapproved 2019).
E. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2018.
F. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass; 2021.
G. ASTM C1376 - Standard Specification for Pyrolytic and Vacuum Deposition Coatings on Flat Glass; 2021a.
H. ASTM E1300 - Standard Practice for Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings; 2016.
I. ASTM E2190 - Standard Specification for Insulating Glass Unit Performance and Evaluation; 2019.
J. NFRC 100 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-factors; 2023.
K. NFRC 200 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence; 2023.
L. NFRC 300 - Test Method for Determining the Solar Optical Properties of Glazing Materials and Systems; 2023.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
B. Product Data on Insulating Glass Unit and Glazing Unit Glazing Types: Provide structural, physical and environmental characteristics, size limitations, special handling and installation requirements.
C. Product Data on Glazing Compounds and Accessories: Provide chemical, functional, and environmental characteristics, limitations, special application requirements, and identify available colors.
D. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS - EXTERIOR GLAZING ASSEMBLIES

A. Provide type and thickness of exterior glazing assemblies to support assembly dead loads, and to withstand live loads caused by positive and negative wind pressure acting normal to plane of glass.
    1. Design Pressure: Calculated in accordance with ASCE 7.
    2. Comply with ASTM E1300 for design load resistance of glass type, thickness, dimensions, and maximum lateral deflection of supported glass.
    3. Provide glass edge support system sufficiently stiff to limit the lateral deflection of supported glass edges to less than 1/175 of their lengths under specified design load.
    4. Glass thicknesses listed are minimum.
B. Weather-Resistive Barrier Seals: Provide completed assemblies that maintain continuity of building enclosure water-resistive barrier, vapor retarder, and/or air barrier.

1. In conjunction with weather barrier related materials described in other sections, as follows:

C. Thermal and Optical Performance: Provide exterior glazing products with performance properties as indicated. Performance properties are in accordance with manufacturer's published data as determined with the following procedures and/or test methods:
   1. Center of Glass U-Value: Comply with NFRC 100 using Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL) WINDOW 6.3 computer program.
   2. Center of Glass Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): Comply with NFRC 200 using Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL) WINDOW 6.3 computer program.
   3. Solar Optical Properties: Comply with NFRC 300 test method.

2.2 GLASS MATERIALS

A. Float Glass: Provide float glass based glazing unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Annealed Type: ASTM C1036, Type I - Transparent Flat, Class 1 - Clear, Quality - Q3.
   2. Thicknesses: As indicated; provide greater thickness as required for exterior glazing wind load design.

2.3 INSULATING GLASS UNITS

A. Fabricator: Certified by glass manufacturer for type of glass, coating, and treatment involved and capable of providing specified warranty.

B. Insulating Glass Units: Types as indicated.
   1. Durability: Certified by an independent testing agency to comply with ASTM E2190.
   2. Coated Glass: Comply with requirements of ASTM C1376 for pyrolytic (hard-coat) or magnetic sputter vapor deposition (soft-coat) type coatings on flat glass; coated vision glass, Kind CV; coated overhead glass, Kind CO; or coated spandrel glass, Kind CS.
   3. Warm-Edge Spacers: Low-conductivity thermoplastic with desiccant warm-edge technology design.
      a. Spacer Width: As required for specified insulating glass unit.
      b. Spacer Height: Manufacturer's standard.
   4. Spacer Color: Black.
   5. Edge Seal:
      a. Dual-Sealed System: Provide polyisobutylene sealant as primary seal applied between spacer and glass panes, and silicone, polysulfide, or polyurethane sealant as secondary seal applied around perimeter.
      b. Color: Black.
   6. Purge interpane space with dry air, hermetically sealed.

C. Type IG-1 - Insulating Glass Units: Vision glass, double glazed.
   1. Applications: Exterior glazing unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Space between lites filled with air.
   3. Outboard Lite: Annealed float glass, 1/4 inch thick, minimum.
      a. Tint: Clear.
   4. Inboard Lite: Annealed float glass, 1/4 inch thick, minimum.
      a. Tint: Clear.
   5. Total Thickness: 1 inch.
   6. Thermal Transmittance (U-Value), Summer - Center of Glass: .38, nominal.
   7. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): 0.4, nominal.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Setting Blocks: Silicone, with 80 to 90 Shore A durometer hardness; ASTM C864 Option II. Length of 0.1 inch for each square foot of glazing or minimum 4 inch by width of glazing rabbet space minus 1/16 inch by height to suit glazing method and pane weight and area.

B. Glazing Splines: Resilient silicone extruded shape to suit glazing channel retaining slot; ASTM C864 Option II; color black.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean contact surfaces with appropriate solvent and wipe dry within maximum of 24 hours before glazing. Remove coatings that are not tightly bonded to substrates.

B. Seal porous glazing channels or recesses with substrate compatible primer or sealer.
C. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealant where required for proper sealant adhesion.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

3.3 INSTALLATION - DRY GLAZING METHOD (GASKET GLAZING)

A. Application - Exterior and/or Interior Glazed: Set glazing infills from either the exterior or the interior of the building.
B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 6 inch from corners.
C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against fixed stop with sufficient pressure on gasket to attain full contact.
D. Install removable stops without displacing glazing gasket; exert pressure for full continuous contact.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Remove excess glazing materials from finish surfaces immediately after application using solvents or cleaners recommended by manufacturers.
B. Remove nonpermanent labels immediately after glazing installation is complete.
C. Clean glass and adjacent surfaces after sealants are fully cured.
D. Clean glass on both exposed surfaces not more than 4 days prior to Date of Substantial Completion in accordance with glass manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. After installation, mark pane with an 'X' by using removable plastic tape or paste; do not mark heat absorbing or reflective glass units.
B. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period prior to Date of Substantial Completion.

3.6 SCHEDULES

A. Aluminum-Framed Storefront Glazing: Glass Type IG-1, install glass using dry method, and with glass thickness as required to comply with performance requirements indicated in Section 084313.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 089119 - FIXED LOUVERS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES:

A. Fixed extruded aluminum metal louvers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. For louvers specified to bear AMCA seal, include printed catalog pages showing specified models with appropriate AMCA Certified Ratings Seals.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed according to AMCA 500-L by a qualified testing agency or by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for each type of louver and showing compliance with performance requirements specified.
B. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
   1. AWS D1.2/D1.2M.
   2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M.
   3. AWS D1.6/D1.6M.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Finish Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components on which finishes fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
      a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
      b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
      c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
   2. Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion.
B. Product Limited Warranty: 5 Years from date of product shipment.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain fixed louvers from single source from a single manufacturer where indicated to be of same type, design, or factory-applied color finish.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Louver Performance Ratings: Provide louvers complying with requirements specified, as demonstrated by testing manufacturer's stock units identical to those provided, except for length and width according to AMCA 500-L.
B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
   1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
C. SMACNA Standard: Comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" for fabrication, construction details, and installation procedures.

2.3 FIXED EXTRUDED-ALUMINUM LOUVERS

A. Horizontal Drainable-Blade Louver:
   1. Louver Depth: 4 inches.
   2. Frame and Blade Nominal Thickness: Not less than 0.080 inch for blades and 0.080 inch for frames.
   3. Mullion Type: Exposed.
   4. Louver Performance Ratings:
      a. Free Area: Not less than 8.0 sq. ft. for 48-inch- wide by 48-inch- high louver.
      b. Point of Beginning Water Penetration: Not less than 950 fpm.

c. Air Performance: Not more than 0.10-inch wg static pressure drop at 850-fpm free-area velocity.
5. AMCA Seal: Mark units with AMCA Certified Ratings Seal.

2.4 LOUVER SCREENS
A. General: Provide screen at each exterior louver.
1. Screen Location for Fixed Louvers: Interior face.
2. Screening Type: Bird screening.
B. Secure screen frames to louver frames with machine screws with heads finished to match louver, spaced a maximum of 6 inches from each corner and at 12 inches o.c.
C. Louver Screen Frames: Fabricate with mitered corners to louver sizes indicated.
1. Metal: Same type and form of metal as indicated for louver to which screens are attached. Reinforce extruded-aluminum screen frames at corners with clips.
2. Finish: Mill finish unless otherwise indicated.
3. Type: Rewirable frames with a driven spline or insert.
D. Louver Screening for Aluminum Louvers:
1. Bird Screening: Aluminum, 1/2-inch- square mesh, 0.063-inch wire.

2.5 MATERIALS
A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5, T-52, or T6.
B. Fasteners: Use types and sizes to suit unit installation conditions.
1. Use Phillips flat-head screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
2. For fastening aluminum, use aluminum or 300 series stainless-steel fasteners.
3. For color-finished louvers, use fasteners with heads that match color of louvers.
C. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.

2.6 FABRICATION
A. Factory assemble louvers to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
B. Maintain equal louver blade spacing, including separation between blades and frames at head and sill, to produce uniform appearance.
C. Fabricate frames, including integral sills, to fit in openings of sizes indicated, with allowances made for fabrication and installation tolerances, adjoining material tolerances, and perimeter sealant joints.
1. Frame Type: Channel unless otherwise indicated.
D. Include supports, anchorages, and accessories required for complete assembly.
E. Join frame members to each other and to fixed louver blades with fillet welds, threaded fasteners, or both, as standard with louver manufacturer unless otherwise indicated or size of louver assembly makes bolted connections between frame members necessary.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES
A. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603 except with a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.
1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
A. Examine substrates and openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION
A. Coordinate setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchorages that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to Project site.

3.3 INSTALLATION
A. Locate and place louvers level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.

B. Use concealed anchorages where possible. Provide brass or lead washers fitted to screws where required to protect metal surfaces and to make a weathertight connection.
C. Form closely fitted joints with exposed connections accurately located and secured.
D. Provide perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers, as indicated.
E. Protect unpainted galvanized- and nonferrous-metal surfaces that are in contact with concrete, masonry, or dissimilar metals from corrosion and galvanic action by applying a heavy coating of bituminous paint or by separating surfaces with waterproof gaskets or nonmetallic flashing.
F. Install concealed gaskets, flashings, joint fillers, and insulation as louver installation progresses, where weathertight louver joints are required. Comply with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealants applied during louver installation.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Clean exposed louver surfaces that are not protected by temporary covering, to remove fingerprints and soil during construction period. Do not let soil accumulate during construction period.
B. Before final inspection, clean exposed surfaces with water and a mild soap or detergent not harmful to finishes. Thoroughly rinse surfaces and dry.
C. Restore louvers damaged during installation and construction, so no evidence remains of corrective work. If results of restoration are unsuccessful, as determined by Architect, remove damaged units and replace with new units.
    1. Touch up minor abrasions in finishes with air-dried coating that matches color and gloss of, and is compatible with, factory-applied finish coating.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 092116 - GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES - USG

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Performance criteria for gypsum board assemblies.
B. Metal stud wall framing.
C. Gypsum wallboard.
D. Joint treatment and accessories.
E. Insulation.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking product and execution requirements.
B. Section 079200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing acoustical gaps in construction other than gypsum board or plaster work.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C475/C475M - Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board; 2017 (Reapproved 2022).
B. ASTM C645 - Standard Specification for Nonstructural Steel Framing Members; 2018.
C. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing; 2023.
D. ASTM C754 - Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products; 2020.
E. ASTM C840 - Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board; 2023.
F. ASTM C1002 - Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs; 2022.
G. ASTM C1047 - Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base; 2019.
H. ASTM C1396/C1396M - Standard Specification for Gypsum Board; 2017.
I. ASTM D3273 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber; 2016.
J. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2018b.
K. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements; 2023.
L. ASTM E136 - Standard Test Method for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace At 750 Degrees C; 2019.
M. ASTM E413 - Classification for Rating Sound Insulation; 2022.
N. GA-216 - Application and Finishing of Gypsum Panel Products; 2021.
O. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; Current Edition.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
B. Product Data: Include data on metal framing, gypsum board, sheathing, accessories, and joint finishing system.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WALL ASSEMBLY TYPES

A. See drawings for graphic representations of assemblies.
B. Type UL Fire-Resistance-Assembly.
    1. Fire Rating: 3 Hours.
    2. UL Assembly No: 419.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

A. Provide completed assemblies complying with ASTM C840 and GA-216.
B. Interior Partitions, Indicated as Acoustic: Provide completed assemblies with the following characteristics:
    1. Sound Transmission Loss Values: STC as indicated, calculated in accordance with ASTM E413, based on tests conducted in accordance with ASTM E90.

C. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Provide completed assemblies with the following characteristics:
   1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: UL listed assembly No. _____; ___ hour rating.
   2. UL Assembly Numbers: Provide construction equivalent to that listed for the particular assembly in the current UL (FRD).

2.3 METAL FRAMING MATERIALS

A. Non-structural Framing System Components: ASTM C645; galvanized sheet steel, of size and properties necessary to comply with ASTM C754 for the spacing indicated, with maximum deflection of wall framing of L/120 at 5 psf.
   1. Studs: "C" shaped with knurled or embossed faces.
   2. Runners: U shaped, sized to match studs.
B. Area Separation Wall Studs and Accessories: ASTM C645; galvanized sheet steel, of size and properties necessary to comply with specified performance requirements.
C. Partition Head To Structure Connections: Provide track fastened to structure with legs of sufficient length to accommodate deflection, for friction fit of studs cut short and fastened as indicated on drawings.

2.4 BOARD MATERIALS

A. Gypsum Board: Paper-faced gypsum panels as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
   1. Application: Use for vertical surfaces and ceilings, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
      a. Mold resistant board is required on interior of bathroom and mechanical room partitions.
   3. At Assemblies Indicated with Fire-Resistance Rating: Use type required by indicated tested assembly; if no tested assembly is indicated, use Type X board, UL or WH listed.
   4. Thickness:
      a. Vertical Surfaces: 5/8 inch min.
      b. Ceilings: 5/8 inch.
      c. Multi-Layer Assemblies: Thicknesses as indicated on drawings.

2.5 GYPSUM WALLBOARD ACCESSORIES

A. Glass Fiber Insulation: Flexible preformed batt or blanket, complying with ASTM C665; friction fit.
   1. Flame Spread Index: 25 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   2. Smoke Developed Index: 50 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   3. Combustibility: Non-combustible, when tested in accordance with ASTM E136, except for facing, if any.
   4. Sustainability Certifications: Greenguard Gold Certified; Declare Red List Free.
B. Acoustic Sealant: Acrylic emulsion latex or water-based elastomeric sealant; do not use solvent-based non-curing butyl sealant.
C. Finishing Accessories: ASTM C1047, galvanized steel or rolled zinc, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Types: As detailed or required for finished appearance.
D. Joint Materials: ASTM C475/C475M and as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for project conditions.
   1. Fiberglass Tape: 2 inch wide, coated glass fiber tape for joints and corners, except as otherwise indicated.
   2. Paper Tape: 2 inch wide, creased paper tape for joints and corners, except as otherwise indicated.
   3. Joint Compound: Setting type, field-mixed.
E. Fasteners and Adhesives: Products recommended by gypsum board manufacturer.
   1. Screws for Fastening of Gypsum Panel Products to Cold-Formed Steel Studs Less than 0.033 inches in Thickness and Wood Members: ASTM C1002; self-piercing tapping screws, corrosion-resistant.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FRAMING INSTALLATION

A. Metal Framing: Install in accordance with ASTM C754 and manufacturer's instructions.
B. Studs: Space studs at 16 inches on center.
   1. Extend partition framing to structure where indicated and to ceiling in other locations.
   2. Partitions Terminating at Ceiling: Attach ceiling runner securely to ceiling track in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   3. Partitions Terminating at Structure: Attach extended leg top runner to structure, maintain clearance between top of studs and structure, and brace both flanges of studs with continuous bridging.
C. Openings: Reinforce openings as required for weight of doors or operable panels, using not less than double studs at jambs.
D. Blocking: Install wood blocking for support of:
   1. Framed openings.
   2. Wall-mounted cabinets.
   3. Plumbing fixtures.
   4. Toilet accessories.
   5. Wall-mounted door hardware.

3.2 ACOUSTIC ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

A. Acoustic Insulation: Place tightly within spaces, around cut openings, behind and around electrical and mechanical items within partitions, and tight to items passing through partitions.
B. Acoustic Sealant: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.3 BOARD INSTALLATION

A. Comply with ASTM C840, GA-216, and manufacturer's instructions. Install to minimize butt end joints, especially in highly visible locations.
B. Fire-Resistance-Rated Construction: Install gypsum board in strict compliance with requirements of assembly listing.
C. Exposed Gypsum Board in Interior Wet Areas: Seal joints, cut edges, and holes with water-resistant sealant.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

A. Control Joints: Place control joints consistent with lines of building spaces and as indicated.
B. Corner Beads: Install at external corners, using longest practical lengths.

3.5 JOINT TREATMENT

A. Finish gypsum board in accordance with levels defined in ASTM C840, as follows:
   1. Level 4: Walls and ceilings to receive paint finish or wall coverings, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Level 1: Fire-resistance-rated wall areas above finished ceilings, whether or not accessible in the completed construction.
B. Tape, fill, and sand exposed joints, edges, and corners to produce smooth surface ready to receive finishes.
   1. Feather coats of joint compound so that camber is maximum 1/32 inch.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 099100 - PAINTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Related Documents:
   1. Drawings and general provisions of the Subcontract apply to this Section.
   2. Review these documents for coordination with additional requirements and information that apply to work under this Section.
   3. Refer to other Sections for references to painting work included under this Section.

B. Section Includes:
   1. Field application of paints and coatings.
   2. Unless otherwise specified or shown, paint all surfaces and items which are exposed to view, including those out of doors or on roofs.
   3. Surface preparation.

C. Related Sections:
   1. Section 01 3300 - Submittal Procedures
   2. Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements

D. Surfaces Not To Be Painted:
   1. Prefinished items, except prefinished items specified to be field painted in Article [3.03] [and] [3.09].
   2. Walls or ceilings of concealed or inaccessible areas.
   3. Fire or smoke rating labels on doors or frames.
   4. Equipment name plates.
   5. Heat detectors.
   6. Smoke detectors.
   7. Piping identification labels.
   8. Moving parts of mechanical or electrical equipment.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. General:
   1. The following documents form part of the Specifications to the extent stated. Where differences exist between codes and standards, the one affording the greatest protection shall apply.
   2. Unless otherwise noted, the referenced standard edition is the current one at the time of commencement of the Work.
   3. Refer to Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for the list of applicable regulatory requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 3300 - Submittal Procedures.

B. Product Data:
   1. Materials List: Complete list of proposed manufacturers and products.
   2. Manufacturer's Specifications: Manufacturer’s technical information for each product, including paint analysis and application instructions.
   3. Material safety data sheets for each product.

C. Samples:
   1. Preliminary Samples: 8-1/2" x 11" samples of each color, texture and sheen on glossy card stock.
   2. Field Samples: After preliminary samples have been approved, apply minimum 30" x 30" field samples at locations designated by Project Manager for final approval.
      a. Do not prepare interior field samples until permanent lighting is in place and operating.
      b. Allow for applying field samples two additional times in order to achieve desired colors, without additional cost to District or delay in schedule.

D. Certificates: Provide certificate from each manufacturer stating material is premium quality and suitable for intended use on this Project.

E. Closeout Submittals:

1. Two copies of manufacturer's color and sheen formula, and 4" x 6" color chips, for each final color used in the Project.
2. Product Usage Records: Three copies of product usage records for each paint, coating and solvent product used in the project. Include product name, amount used, description of use and use location, and period of time over which the product was used.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum 5 years successful experience in work of similar scope.
B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Perform painting work in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations.
C. Pre-Installation Meeting: Before painting begins, meet with Project Manager, Architect and Subcontractor to discuss painting work, color schedule, product compliance, and hazardous material remediation.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to the Project in original, new, unbroken packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label, with:
1. Name of material, color and sheen.
2. Manufacturer’s name, product number and date of manufacture.
3. Contents by volume of major pigments, vehicle constituents and volatile organic compound (VOC) content.
4. Thinning and application instructions.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Comply with paint manufacturer's instructions on temperature and humidity conditions under which materials can be applied.
B. Environmental Requirements:
1. Silica Dust: Incorporate controls to eliminate visible emissions from any activity , which may generate silica dust, such as abrasive blasting.
a. Do not use silica sand or other substances containing more than 1 per cent crystalline silica as abrasive blasting materials.
b. Prevent exposure of workers and others to dust using methods such as removing dust with water, high efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filters, and wet sweeping. Do not use compressed air or dry sweeping to remove dust.
2. Contain and dispose of materials resulting from cleaning, including lead-containing materials, in accordance with District procedures and applicable regulations.
3. Disposal down District sanitary drains or storm drains of solvents, etching materials, or water contaminated with solvents or etching materials, is not permitted. Contain and dispose of such materials at legal disposal sites approved for this purpose.

1.7 MAINTENANCE STOCK

A. Provide 1 full gallon of each type and color of finish coats used on the Project. Label with paint manufacturer, paint type, product number, color, sheen and its representative use on the Project.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Benjamin Moore, Diamond Vogel, Sherwin Williams or approved equal.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Material Quality:
1. Provide premium quality materials. Materials not bearing manufacturer’s identification as a premium-grade product are not acceptable.
2. Should manufacturer’s specifications or product numbers change, provide its current equal or better product.
3. Primer and undercoats are to be of same manufacturer as final coat.
4. Materials left from previous jobs are not acceptable.

5. Use only thinners approved by paint manufacturer, and use only within recommended limits.
6. Etching Solutions: As recommended by paint manufacturer for the use intended.
7. Solvents: Non-petroleum based, as recommended by paint manufacturer for the use intended.
8. Crack Filler: Elastomeric, approved by paint manufacturer for the particular use intended.

B. Finish Coat Coordination: Provide finish coats which are compatible with prime paints used.
1. Review other Sections in which prime paints are provided. Ensure compatibility of total coating systems.
2. Upon request from other trades, furnish information on characteristics of finish materials proposed for use.
3. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers, or remove and reprime.
4. Notify Owner's Representative in writing of any problems anticipated in use of specified coating systems with substrates primed by others.

2.3 COLORS

A. General:
1. Use of proprietary names in color selections does not imply exclusion of equivalent products of other manufacturers.
2. The proposal and acceptance of any paint manufacturer shall not restrict District to selection of standard colors of that manufacturer.
3. Color palette will consist of existing colors.

B. Finish coat colors shall be factory mixed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions under which painting work is to be applied.
B. Do not paint over dirt, rust, scale, grease, oil, dust, moisture, scuffed or damaged surfaces, or conditions detrimental to a durable paint life.
C. Starting work indicates acceptance of conditions of surfaces and within any particular area.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Perform preparation and cleaning procedures in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions and as specified for substrate condition.
B. Remove hardware, accessories, and items in place and not to be painted, or provide protection prior to surface preparation and painting. Reinstall removed items after painting.
C. Clean surfaces before applying paint. Remove oil and grease prior to mechanical cleaning. Schedule cleaning so contaminants from cleaning process do not fall onto wet, newly painted surfaces.
D. Moisture Content: Do not paint over surfaces where moisture content exceeds manufacturer's instructions.
E. Ferrous Metals:
1. Bare Surfaces: Clean of oil, dirt, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances with solvent or by mechanical cleaning.
2. Shop Applied Primer: Touch up where damaged or bare using same type of primer as adjacent surfaces.
3. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean free of oil and surface contaminants using etching solution, and rinse with water to neutralize
F. Non-Ferrous Metals: Remove contaminants with water, detergent or solvents. Allow metal to dry, then abrade to remove surface oxides.
G. Gypsum Board: Remove dust, and repair surface imperfections. Spot-prime defects after repair.
H. Mix painting materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
I. Store materials in tightly covered containers. Maintain containers used in storage, mixing and application of paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
1. Cover containers of coatings or solvents when not in use.

J. Stir materials before application to produce mixture of uniform density, and stir as required during application. Do not stir surface film into material, strain material before using if necessary.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paint in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Use applicators and techniques best suited for substrate and type of material being applied.
   1. Apply additional coats when stains or blemishes show through final coat, until paint is a uniform finish, color and appearance.
   2. Ensure dry film thickness at corners and crevices is equivalent to that of flat surfaces.
   3. Sand lightly between each succeeding enamel or varnish coat.
   4. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment and furniture with prime coat only.
   5. Paint interior surfaces of ducts, where visible through registers or grilles, with black, non-specular flat paint.
   6. Paint backs and sides of access panels and removable or hinged covers to match exposed surfaces.
   7. Finish exterior doors on tops, bottoms and side edges same as exterior faces.
   8. Paint door louvers, glass stops [and astragals] to match color of door faces.
   9. Paint prime coated access panels, grilles, louvers, etc., same color as adjacent surfaces, or, if adjacent surface does not require painting, use color as directed.
   10. Paint ducts and piping which are exposed in finished areas, or are out-of-doors including roofs, to match wall or ceiling color.

B. Scheduling Painting: Apply first coat to surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated or otherwise prepared for paint as soon as practicable after preparation.
   1. Do not apply materials in areas where dust is being generated, or will be generated, before coatings are thoroughly dry.
   2. Do not commence painting work in an area or space until all firestopping work in that area or space has been completed and inspected.
   3. Allow time between successive coats to permit proper drying.
   4. Do not recoat until paint feels firm and does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure.

C. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply materials at not less than manufacturer's recommended spreading rate, to achieve a total dry film thickness (DFT) as recommended by coating manufacturer.

D. Prime Coats: Apply to items not previously primed. Recoat primed and sealed surfaces where there is evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat. Prime all CMU surfaces with block filler primer.

E. Finish Coats: Provide even texture. Leave no laps, irregularity in texture, skid marks, or other surface imperfections.
   1. Opaque Finishes: Provide opaque, uniform finish, color and coverage. Cloudiness, spotting, holidays, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness or other surface imperfections are not acceptable.
   2. Transparent Finishes: Provide glass smooth surface film of even luster. Cloudiness, color irregularity, runs, brush marks, orange peel, nail holes, or other surface imperfections are not acceptable.

F. Completed Work: Match approved samples for color, texture and coverage. Remove, refinish or repaint work not accepted.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner may require materials testing procedures at any time during field painting.

B. If test results show material being used does not comply with requirements, Subcontractor may be directed to remove non-complying work, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces at no additional cost to owner.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Remove discarded paint materials, rubbish, cans and rags from site at end of each workday.
   1. Keep flammable materials in approved labeled containers in a well-ventilated area.
   2. Cover containers of coatings or solvent products when not in use.

B. Protection: Protect work of other trades, whether to be painted or not. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing, replacing, or repainting, as acceptable to Project Manager.
   1. Clean glass and paint-spattered surfaces immediately by proper methods of washing and scraping. Do not damage or scratch finished surfaces.
   2. Do not paint fire sprinkler heads, heat detectors, or smoke detectors. If painted by Subcontractor, remove and replace with new items at no additional cost District.
   3. Provide “Wet Paint” signs to protect new painted finishes.
   4. Remove temporary protective wrappings, provided by others for protection of their work, after completion of painting operations.
   5. Do not cover operating mechanical or electrical equipment.

C. Repair: At completion of work by other trades, touch up and restore damaged surfaces or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 PAINT SCHEDULE - COATINGS

A. Primers:
   1. Metals - Unprimed Ferrous:
      a. Preparation: Commercial Blast (Sspc-Sp6)
      b. Dry Mils 2.7
         1) Voc 91 G/L
         2) Waterborne Primer & Finish
   2. Metals - Shop Primed:
      a. Touch Up
      b. Dry Mils 2.7
         1) Voc 91 G/L
         2) Waterborne Primer & Finish

3.7 COATING SYSTEMS:

A. Masonry, Wood, Gypsum Board:
   1. Voc 0 G/L
   2. Dry Mils 1.6

B. Primed Metals Basis of Design: Sherwin Williams Pro Industrial B73-300 Water Based Epoxy
   1. Dry Mils - As Noted

END OF SECTION

SECTION 102800 - TOILET ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. SUMMARY:
   1. Section Includes: Toilet accessories located in bathrooms.

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
   1. .4-98(R2005) - Thread Forming and Thread Cutting Tapping Screws and Metallic Drive Screws inch.
C. American Welding Society (AWS):
   1. -86(2000) - Welding Austenitic Chromium-Nickle Stainless Steel Piping and Tubing.
D. ASTM International (ASTM):
   1. A269/A269M-15 - Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service.
   2. A312/A312M-15b - Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes.
   3. A653/A653M-15 - Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
   4. A666-15 - Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.
   5. A1011/A1011M-14 - Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength.
   6. B30-14a - Copper Alloys in Ingot Form.
   7. B75/B75M-11 - Seamless Copper Tube.
   8. B221-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
   9. B221M-13 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric).
   10. B456-11e1 - Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium.
   11. B824-14 - General Requirements for Copper Alloy Castings.
   12. D635-14 - Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Plastics in a Horizontal Position.
   13. F446-85(2009) - Grab Bars and Accessories Installed in the Bathing Area.
E. National Architectural Metal Manufacturers(NAAMM):
   1. AMP 500-06 - Metal Finishes Manual.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 3300 - Submittal Procedures
B. Submittal Drawings:
   1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication, anchorage and installation details.
   2. Show mounting locations and heights.
C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
   1. Description of each product.
   2. Installation instructions.
D. Samples:
   1. Full sized, complete assembly of each product specified.
   2. Approved samples may be incorporated into project.
E. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.

1. Soap dispensers: Certify soap dispensers are fabricated of material that will not be affected by liquid soap, aseptic detergents, and hexachlorophene solutions.

F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
1. Manufacturer.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data:
1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
1. Regularly manufactures specified products.

1.5 DELIVERY

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.
C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: Per Iowa Statute

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: ASTM B221M (ASTM B221), Alloy 6063-T5 and Alloy 6463-T5.
B. Stainless Steel:
1. Plate Or Sheet: ASTM A666, Type 304, 0.8 mm (0.031 inch) thick unless otherwise specified.
2. Tubing: ASTM A269/A269M, Grade TP 304, seamless or welded.
3. Pipe: ASTM A312/A312M; Grade TP 304.

C. Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, zinc-coated (galvanized) coating designation G90.
D. Chrome Plating (Service Condition Number SC 2): ASTM B456.
E. Brass Castings: ASTM B30.
F. Copper:
1. Tubing: ASTM B75/B75M.
2. Castings: ASTM B824.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A. Provide each product from one manufacturer.

2.3 TOILET TISSUE DISPENSERS

A. Basis of Design: B-265 ClassicSeries Surface-Mounted Vandal-Resistant Toilet Tissue Dispenser for Two Rolls
B. Double roll surface mounted type.
C. Mount on continuous backplate.
D. Removable spindle ABS plastic or chrome plated plastic.
E. Wood rollers are not acceptable.

2.4 GRAB BARS

A. Basis of Design: Bobrick B5806x18/B5897
B. Type IV, bars, surface mounted, Class 2, grab bars and complying with ASTM F446.
C. Fabricate from stainless steel, use one type throughout project:
1. Stainless steel: Grab bars, flanges, mounting plates, supports, screws, bolts, and exposed nuts and washers.

D. Mounting:
1. Metal Toilet Partitions Mounted Grab Bars: Exposed type.

E. Bars:
1. Fabricate to 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) outside diameter.

a. Stainless steel, minimum 1.2 mm (0.05 inch) thick.
2. Fabricate in one continuous piece with ends turned toward walls.
3. Continuously weld intermediate support to grab bar.

F. Flange for Exposed Mounting:
1. Minimum 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick, maximum 79 mm (3-1/8 inch) diameter.
2. Insert grab bar through flange and continuously weld perimeter of grab bar flush to backside of flange.
3. Where mounted on toilet partitions, provide three equally spaced, countersunk holes, sized to accommodate 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter bolts.

G. Back Plates:
1. Minimum 2.65 mm (0.1046 inch) thick metal.
2. Fabricate in one piece, maximum 6 mm (1/4 inch) deep, with diameter sized to fit flange. Provide slotted holes to accommodate anchor bolts.
3. Provide spreaders, through bolt fasteners, and cap nuts, where grab bars are mounted on partitions.

2.5 CLOTHES HOOKS, ROBE OR COAT

A. Basis of Design: Bobrick B-212
B. Fabricate hook units from chromium plated brass with satin finish, or stainless steel, using 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum thick stock, with edges and corners rounded smooth to thickness of metal, or 3 mm (1/8 inch) minimum radius.
C. Fabricate each unit as a double hook on a single shaft, integral with or permanently fastened to wall flange, provided with concealed fastenings.

2.6 METAL FRAMED MIRRORS

A. Basis of Design: B-165/1824
B. Metal frame; chromium finished steel or stainless steel.
C. Mirror Glass:
1. Minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
2. Set mirror in a protective vinyl glazing tape.

D. Frames:
1. Channel or angle shaped section with face of frame minimum 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide. Fabricate with square corners.
2. Metal Thickness 0.9 mm (0.035 inch).
3. Filler:
a. Where mirrors are mounted on walls having ceramic tile wainscots not flush with wall above, provide fillers contoured to conceal void between back of mirror and wall surface.
b. Fabricate fillers from same material and finish as mirror frame.
4. Attached Shelf for Mirrors:
a. Fabricate shelf of same material and finish as mirror frame.
b. Make shelf maximum 150 mm (6 inches) in depth, and extend full width of mirror.
c. Close ends and front edge of shelf to same thickness as mirror frame width.
d. Form shelf for aluminum framed mirror as integral part of bottom frame member.
e. Form stainless steel shelf with concealed brackets to attach to mirror frame.

E. Back Plate:
1. Fabricate backplate for concealed wall hanging from zinc-coated, or cadmium plated 0.9 mm (0.036 inch) thick sheet steel, die cut to fit face of mirror frame.
2. Provide set screw type theft resistant concealed fastening system for mounting mirrors.

F. Mounting Bracket:
1. Designed to support mirror tight to wall.
2. Designed to retain mirror with concealed set screw fastenings.

2.7 SOAP DISPENSERS

A. Surface-Mounted Soap Dispensers:
1. Basis of Design: Bobrick ClassicSeries Model B-40.

a. Styling: Black and grey styling.
2. Compliance: Valve is operable with one hand, without tight grasping, pinching or twisting of the wrist and with less than 5 pounds of force (22.2 N) to comply with barrier-free accessibility guidelines, including ADA-ABA and ICC/ANSI.
3. Wall Bracket: Grey, high-impact-resistant ABS Plastic; equipped with a concealed locking device to secure the lid and a removable plastic key to disengage locking device.
4. Valve: Corrosion-resistance, grey, high-impact-resistant ABS push button and spout; soap head-holding capsule valve, stainless steel spring, U-packing seal, and duckbill. Valve dispenses commercially marketed all-purpose hand soaps.
5. Container: Black, translucent ABS plastic.
6. Lid: Grey, high-impact-resistant ABS plastic.
7. Filling: Plastic key provided or pointed object unlocks concealed locking device.
8. Refill Indication: Translucent container provides visible soap level.
9. Capacity: 40 fl oz (1.2 L).

2.8 PAPER TOWEL DISPENSERS

A. Surface-Mounted Paper-Towel Dispensers:
1. Basis of Design: Bobrick ClassicSeries Model B-262.
a. Locking: Tumbler lock keyed like other washroom accessories.
b. Capacity: 400 C-fold or 525 multifold towels 3-1/8 inches to 3-13/16 inches (79mm to 97mm) deep.
1) Door: 18-8, Type 304, 22 gauge (0.8mm) stainless steel with satin finish.
2. Cabinet: All-welded, 18-8, Type 304, 22 gauge (0.8mm) stainless steel with satin finish on exposed surfaces.
3. Cabinet Back: Formed to recess mounting slots to prevent mounting screw heads from snagging towels.
4. Hinge: Full-length stainless steel piano-hinge.
5. Towel Dispensing: Hemmed towel tray opening dispenses towels without tearing.
6. Filling: Door swings down for loading towels into cabinet.
7. Refill Indication: Two slots on each side of cabinet indicate refill time.

2.9 WASTE RECEPTACLE:

A. Waste Receptacle: stainless steel, wall style with open top.
B. Liner: removable seamless stainless steel receptacle
C. Minimum capacity: 10 gallons

2.10 FABRICATION - GENERAL

A. Welding, AWS D10.4.
B. Grind, dress, and finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.
C. Form exposed surfaces from one sheet of stock, free of joints.
D. Provide steel anchors and components required for secure installation.
E. Form flat surfaces without distortion. Keep exposed surfaces free from scratches and dents. Reinforce doors to prevent warp or twist.
F. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with building materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.
G. Hot-dip galvanized steel or stainless steel, anchors and fastening devices.
H. Shop assemble accessories and package with components, anchors, fittings, fasteners and keys.
I. Key items alike.
J. Provide templates and rough-in measurements.
K. Round and deburr edges of sheets to remove sharp edges.

2.11 FINISH

A. Steel Paint Finish:
1. Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard two-coat finish system consisting of the following:
a. One coat primer.

b. One coat thermosetting topcoat.
c. Dry-film Thickness: 0.05 mm (2 mils) minimum.
d. Color: Refer to Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Nylon Coated Steel: Nylon coating powder formulated for fluidized bonding process to steel to provide hard smooth, medium gloss finish, minimum 0.3 mm (0.012 inch) thick, rated as self-extinguishing when tested according to ASTM D635.
C. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP 500; No. 4 polished finish.
D. Aluminum Anodized Finish: NAAMM AMP 500.
1. Clear Anodized Finish: AA-C22A41; Class I Architectural, 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) thick.
2. Color Anodized Finish: AA-C22A42 or AA-C22A44; Class I Architectural, 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) thick.
E. Chromium Plating: ASTM B456, satin or bright as specified, Service Condition No. SC2.

2.12 ACCESSORIES
A. Fasteners:
1. Exposed Fasteners: Stainless steel or chromium plated brass, finish to match adjacent surface.
2. Concealed Fasteners:
a. Shower, Bath Tubs, and High Moisture Areas: Stainless steel.
b. Other Locations: Steel, hot-dipped galvanized.
3. Toggle Bolts: For use in hollow masonry or frame construction.
4. Sex bolts: For through bolting on thin panels.
5. Expansion Shields: Lead or plastic for solid masonry and concrete substrate as recommended by accessory manufacturer to suit application.
6. Screws:
a. ASME B18.6.4.
b. Spec. FF-S-107, Stainless steel Type A.
B. Adhesive: As recommended by manufacturer to suit application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION
A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
1. Verify blocking to support accessories is installed and located correctly.
B. Verify location of accessories with Owner's Representative.

3.2 INSTALLATION
A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Owner's Representative consideration.
B. Install grab bars according to ASTM F446.
C. Set work accurately, in alignment and where indicated, parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface. Install accessories plumb, level, free of rack and twist.
D. Toggle bolt to steel anchorage plates in frame partitions and hollow masonry.
E. Install accessories to function as designed. Perform maintenance service without interference with performance of other devices.
F. Position and install dispensers, and other devices in countertops, clear of drawers, permitting ample clearance below countertop between devices, and ready access for maintenance.
G. Align mirrors, dispensers and other accessories even and level, when installed in battery.
H. Install accessories to prevent striking by other moving, items or interference with accessibility.

3.3 CLEANING
A. After installation, clean toilet accessories according to manufacturer’s instructions.

3.4 PROTECTION
A. Protect accessories from damage until project completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 133419 - METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Manufacturer-engineered, shop-fabricated structural steel building frame.
B. Metal wall and roof panels including soffits and gutters and downspouts.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 079200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between accessory components and wall system.
B. Section 081113 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.
C. Section 083613 - Sectional Doors.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AISC 360 - Specification for Structural Steel Buildings; 2022.
B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.
C. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2019a.
D. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing; 2023.
E. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2018b.
F. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2016.
G. AWS A2.4 - Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination; 2012.
H. IAS AC472 - Accreditation Criteria for Inspection Programs for Manufacturers of Metal Building Systems; 2018, with Editorial Revision (2019).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
B. Product Data: Provide data on profiles, component dimensions, fasteners.
C. Shop Drawings: Indicate assembly dimensions, locations of structural members, connections; wall and roof system dimensions, panel layout, general construction details, anchors and methods of anchorage, and installation; framing anchor bolt settings, sizes, locations from datum, and foundation loads; indicate welded connections with AWS A2.4 welding symbols; indicate net weld lengths; provide professional seal and signature.
D. Samples: Submit two samples of precoated metal panels for each color selected, 6" by 6" inch in size illustrating color and texture of finish.
E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate preparation requirements, anchor bolt placement.
F. Erection Drawings: Indicate members by label, assembly sequence, and temporary erection bracing.
G. Designer's Qualification Statement.
H. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing metal building manufacturer is accredited under IAS AC472.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Metal Buildings Systems:
   1. Butler Manufacturing Company: www.butlermfg.com/#sle.
   2. Ceco Building Systems: www.cecobuildings.com/#sle.
   3. Nucor Building Systems; _____: www.nucorbuildingsystems.com/#sle.
   4. VP Buildings: www.vp.com/#sle.
   5. Substitutions: Architect Pre-approved equal.

2.2 ASSEMBLIES

A. Single span rigid frame.
B. Primary Framing: Rigid frame of rafter beams and columns, canopy beams, and wind bracing.
C. Secondary Framing: Purlins, and other items detailed.

D. Wall System: Preformed metal panels of vertical profile, with sub-girt framing/anchorage assembly, insulation, and liner sheets (where indicated, Alternates 1 and 2 apply) and accessory components.
E. Roof System: Preformed metal panels oriented parallel to slope, with sub-girt framing/anchorage assembly, insulation, and liner panels, and accessory components.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
A. Installed Thermal Resistance of Wall System: U-value of 0.052.
B. Installed Thermal Resistance of Roof System: U-value of 0.035.
C. Provide drainage to exterior for water entering or condensation occurring within wall or roof system.
D. Permit movement of components without buckling, failure of joint seals, undue stress on fasteners or other detrimental effects, when subject to temperature range of ____ degrees F.

2.4 MATERIALS - FRAMING

2.5 MATERIALS - WALLS AND ROOF
A. Steel Sheet: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, Designation SS (structural steel), Grade 33 (230), with G90/Z275 coating.
B. Insulation: ASTM C665 Type I; 8" inches thick.
1. Facing: Sheet vinyl, 1/8" (+/-) inch thick, white.
C. Metal Building Type, Factory Applied, Vapor-Barrier Insulation Facings: Water vapor permeance no greater than 0.10 perm when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M; flame spread index of 25 or less, and smoke developed index of 40 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
D. Joint Seal Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard type.
E. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard type, galvanized to comply with requirements of ASTM A153/A153M, finish to match adjacent surfaces when exterior exposed.
F. Trim, Closure Pieces, Caps, Flashings, Gutters, Downspouts, Rain Water Diverter, Fascias, and Infills: Same material, thickness and finish as exterior sheets; brake formed to required profiles.

2.6 COMPONENTS

2.7 FABRICATION - FRAMING

2.8 FABRICATION - WALL AND ROOF PANELS
A. Siding: Minimum 22 gauge metal thickness, PBR profile indicated, 1.25 inch deep, lapped edges fitted with continuous gaskets.
B. Roofing: Minimum 22 gauge metal thickness, standing seam profile, male/female edges fitted with continuous gaskets.
C. Liner: Minimum 29 gauge metal thickness, flat profile, lapped V edges.
D. Girts/Purlins: Rolled formed structural shape to receive siding, roofing and liner sheet.
E. Internal and External Corners: Same material thickness and finish as adjacent material, profile brake formed to required angles. Back brace mitered internal corners with 22 gauge thick sheet.
F. Flashings, Closure Pieces, Fascia: Same material and finish as adjacent material, profile to suit system.
G. Fasteners: To maintain load requirements and weather tight installation, same finish as cladding, non-corrosive type.

2.9 FABRICATION - GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS
A. Fabricate of same material and finish as roofing metal.
B. Form gutters and downspouts of rectangular profile and size indicated to collect and remove water. Fabricate with connection pieces.
C. Form sections in maximum possible lengths. Hem exposed edges. Allow for expansion at joints.
D. Fabricate support straps of same material and finish as roofing metal, color as selected.

2.10 FINISHES

A. Exterior Surfaces of Wall Components and Accessories: Precoated enamel on steel of modified silicone finish, color as selected from manufacturer's standard range.
B. Interior Surfaces of Wall Components and Accessories: Precoated enamel on steel of modified silicone finish, color as selected from manufacturer's standard range.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION - FRAMING

A. Erect framing in accordance with AISC 360.
B. Provide for erection and wind loads. Provide temporary bracing to maintain structure plumb and in alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent bracing. Locate braced bays as indicated.
C. Set column base plates with non-shrink grout to achieve full plate bearing.
D. Do not field cut or alter structural members without approval.
E. After erection, prime welds, abrasions, and surfaces not shop primed.

3.2 ERECTION - WALL AND ROOF PANELS

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
B. Exercise care when cutting prefinished material to ensure cuttings do not remain on finish surface.
C. Fasten cladding system to structural supports, aligned level and plumb.
D. Locate end laps over supports. End laps minimum 2 inches. Place side laps over bearing.
E. Provide expansion joints where indicated.
F. Use concealed fasteners.
G. Install sealant and gaskets, providing weather tight installation.

3.3 ERECTION - GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS

A. Rigidly support and secure components. Join lengths with formed seams sealed watertight. Flash and seal gutters to downspouts.
B. Slope gutters minimum ____ inch/ft.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220010 - PLUMBING GENERAL PROVISIONS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. This section applies to all work under the plumbing contract. This shall include, but not necessarily be limited to, the following:
   1. Waste and Vent Systems
   2. Hot and Cold-Water Distribution System
   3. Plumbing Fixtures
   4. Water Heating Systems
   5. Sanitary Sewer
   6. Piping Insulation

B. The work shall include all materials, equipment and labor required for complete and properly functioning plumbing systems.

C. Drawings for plumbing work are in part diagrammatic, intended to convey the scope of work and indicate general arrangement of equipment, piping and approximate sizes and locations of equipment and materials.

D. Where job conditions require reasonable changes in indicated locations and arrangements, make such changes without additional cost to Owner.

E. Because of the scale of the drawings, certain piping or items such as unions or fittings may not be shown, but where such items are required by other sections of the specifications, or where they are required by the nature of the work, they shall be furnished and installed.

F. All elements of the construction shall be performed by workmen skilled in the particular craft involved, and regularly employed in that particular craft.

G. All work shall be performed in a neat, workmanlike manner in keeping with the highest standards of the craft.

1.2 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. All work shall be done in accordance with the applicable portion of the following codes and standards:
   1. International Mechanical Code
   2. Uniform Plumbing Code
   3. International Building Code
   4. International / Uniform Fire Code
   5. National Electric Code (NEC)
   6. National Fire Protection Association Standards (NFPA)
   7. Local Utility Company Requirements
   8. Local Codes, all trades
   9. Standards of ASME, ASHRAE, NEMA, IEEE, AGA, SMACNA
   10. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)
   11. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (U.L.)
   12. Iowa Administrative Codes
   13. Americans With Disabilities Act (ADA)
   14. ANSI/NSF 372

B. Contractors shall familiarize themselves with all codes and standards applicable to their work and shall notify Design Professional of any discrepancies between the design and applicable code requirements so that any conflicts can be resolved. Where two or more codes or standards are in conflict, that requiring the highest order of workmanship shall take precedence, but such questions shall be referred to Design Professional for final decision.

C. Where drawings or specifications call for workmanship or materials in excess of code requirements, a lower grade of construction will not be permitted.

1.3 REQUIREMENTS & FEES OF REGULATORY AGENCIES

A. Contractor shall comply with the rules and regulations of the authorities having jurisdiction and local utility companies. Contractor shall check with each utility company providing service to this

project and determine or verify their requirements regarding incoming services.

B. Meters for incoming services shall be selected based on the project requirements. Any questions concerning this shall be referred to Design Professional prior to bidding. Contractor shall provide the appropriate meter and associated materials if not furnished by the utility company.
C. Secure all required permits and pay for all inspections, licenses and fees required in connection with the plumbing work. Contractor shall post all bonds and obtain all licenses required by the State, City, County and Utility.
D. Contractor shall make all arrangements with each utility company and pay all service charges associated with new service.

1.4 PLUMBING DRAWINGS

A. The plumbing drawings indicate in general the building arrangement only, Contractor shall examine construction drawings to familiarize himself with the specific type of building construction, i.e., type of structural system, floors, walls, ceilings, room finishes and elevations.
B. Drawings are intended to convey the scope of the work and to indicate the general arrangement and locations of piping and equipment.
C. Contractor shall layout his own work and shall be responsible for determining the exact locations for equipment and rough-ins and the exact routing of piping so as to best fit the layout of the work.
D. Contractor shall take his own field measurements for verifying locations and dimensions: scaling of the drawings will not be sufficient for laying out the work.
E. Because of the scale of the drawings, certain basic items such as pipe fittings and valves may not be shown, but where such items are required by code or by other sections of the specifications, such items shall be furnished and installed.

1.5 ACTIVE SERVICES

A. Contractor shall be responsible for verifying exact location of all existing services prior to beginning work in that area.
B. Existing active services, i.e., water, gas, sewer, electric, when encountered, shall be protected against damage. Do not prevent or disturb operation of active services which are to remain.
C. When active services are encountered which require relocation, Contractor shall make request to authorities with jurisdiction for determination of procedures.
D. Where existing services are to be abandoned, they shall be terminated in conformance with requirements of the authorities having jurisdiction.

1.6 SITE INSPECTION

A. Contractor shall inspect the site prior to submitting bid for work to familiarize himself with the conditions of the site which will affect his work and shall verify points of connection with utilities, routing of outside piping to include required clearances from any existing structures, trees or other obstacles.
B. Extra payment will not be allowed for changes in the work required because of Contractor's failure to make this inspection.

1.7 COORDINATION AND COOPERATION

A. It shall be Contractor's responsibility to schedule and coordinate his work with the schedule of the General Contractor so as to progress the work expeditiously, and to avoid unnecessary delays.
B. Contractor shall fully examine the drawings and specifications for other trades and shall coordinate the installation of his work with the work of the other contractors. Contractor shall consult and cooperate with the other contractors for determining space requirements and for determining that adequate clearance is allowed with respect to his equipment, other equipment and the building. Design Professional reserves the right to determine space priority of the contractors in the event of interference between piping, conduit, ducts and equipment of the various contractors.

C. Drawings and specifications are intended to be complimentary. Any work shown in either of them, whether in the other or not, shall be executed according to the true intent and meaning thereof, the same as if set forth in all. Conflicts between the drawings and the specifications or between the requirements set forth for the various contractors shall be called to the attention of Design Professional. If clarification is not asked for prior to the taking of bids, it will be assumed that none is required and that Contractor is in agreement with the drawings and specifications as issued. If clarification is required after the contract is awarded, such clarification will be made by Design Professional and his decision will be final.
D. Special care shall be taken for protection for all equipment. All equipment and material shall be completely protected from weather elements, painting and plaster until the project is substantially completed. Damage from rust, paint and scratches shall be repaired as required to restore equipment to original condition.
E. Protection of all equipment during the painting of the building shall be the responsibility of the Painting Contractor, but this shall not relieve Contractor of the responsibility for checking to assure that adequate protection is being provided.
F. Where the final installation or connection of equipment in the building requires Contractor to work in finished areas of the building, Contractor shall be responsible that such areas are protected and are not marred, soiled or otherwise damaged during the course of such work. Contractor shall arrange with the General Contractor for patching and refinishing of such areas which may be damaged in this respect.

1.8 OPENINGS, CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Piping and sleeves passing through all fire or smoke rated floors, roofs, walls, and partitions shall be provided with firestopping. Space between wall/floor and pipe and/or sleeve shall be sealed with UL listed intumescent fire barrier material equivalent to rating of wall/floor. Where piping and sleeves pass through floors, roofs, walls and partitions that are not fire or smoke rated, penetrations shall be sealed with grout or caulk.
B. New structure:
    1. Contractor will coordinate the placing of openings and lintels in the new structure as required for the installation of the plumbing work with the General Contractor.
    2. Contractor shall furnish to General Contractor the accurate locations and sizes for required openings, but this shall not relieve Contractor of the responsibility of checking to assure that proper size openings are provided. When additional cutting and patching is required due to Contractor's failure to coordinate this work, Contractor shall make arrangements for the cutting, patching, and painting required.

1.9 EXCAVATING AND BACKFILLING

A. Contractor shall do all excavating necessary for sanitary sewers, storm sewers, water piping, gas piping, etc., and shall backfill trenches and excavations after work has been inspected. Care shall be taken in excavating that walls and footings and adjacent load bearing soils are not disturbed in any way, except where lines must cross under a wall footing. Where a line must pass under a footing, the crossing shall be made by the smallest possible trench to accommodate the pipe. Excavation shall be kept free from water by pumping if necessary.
B. Backfill about the structure shall be placed, when practical, as the work of construction progresses. Backfilling on or against concrete work shall be done only when directed. Backfilling of trenches shall progress as rapidly as the testing and acceptance of the finished sections of the work will permit. Backfill shall be in accordance with Division 31 Specifications.

1.10 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. All materials and equipment shall be the standard product of a reputable U.S.A. manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the specified item. Where two or more units are required of the same item, they shall be furnished by the same manufacturer except where specified otherwise.
B. All material and equipment shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

C. The equipment specifications cannot deal individually with any minute items such as parts, controls, devices, etc., which may be required to produce the equipment performance and function as specified, or as required to meet the equipment guarantees. Such items, when required, shall be furnished as part of the equipment, whether or not specifically called for.

1.11 SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor shall furnish, to Design Professional, complete sets of shop drawings and other submittal data. Contractor shall review and sign shop drawings before submittal. Refer to Division 01 specifications for additional requirements.
B. Shop drawings shall be bound into sets and cover related items for a complete system as much as practical and shall be identified with symbols or "plan marks" used on drawings. Incomplete, piecemeal or unbound submittals will be rejected.
C. Submittals required by the various sections of the Project Manual include, but are not necessarily limited to those identified in the submittal schedule below.
D. After award of contract, Contractor shall provide a completed submittal schedule including dates that the submittals will be to Design Professional for review.
E. Submit required information on the following items:
F. Design Professional will review shop drawings solely to assist contractors in correctly interpreting the plans and specifications.
G. Contract requirements cannot be changed by shop drawings which differ from contract drawings and specifications.

1.12 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Operation and maintenance manuals shall be submitted to Design Professional in duplicate upon completion of the job. Refer to Division 01 specifications for additional information.
B. Submit manuals in duplicate upon completion of the job.
C. Provide a master index at the beginning of manual showing items included. Each section shall contain the following information for equipment furnished under this contract:
    1. Equipment and system warranties and guarantees.
    2. Installation instructions.
    3. Operating instructions.
    4. Maintenance instructions.
    5. Spare parts identification and ordering list.
    6. Local service organization, address, contract and phone number.
    7. Shop drawings with reviewed stamp of Design Professional and Contractor shall be included, if applicable, along with the items listed above.
    8. Reports of all tests and demonstrations including certificate of owner instruction, testing and balancing report, etc.

1.13 TESTS AND DEMONSTRATIONS

A. Tests Required: Piping shall be tested and proved tight under the following static pressures. Pressure shall be maintained for four (4) hours.

System	Pressure
Domestic Water Piping Systems	Refer to Section 22 11 16 – Domestic Water Piping
Soil, Waste Piping Below Grade	10 feet waterhead or fill to top of vent outlet above roof.
Soil, Waste Piping Above Grade	Fill piping with water to top of vent outlet above roof, or 10 feet waterhead.

    1. TESTING NOTE: All rubber gasket joints for cast iron soil pipe and fittings should be properly restrained if test pressures exceed 10 feet of head.
B. All systems shall be tested by Contractor and placed in proper working order prior to demonstrating systems to Owner. Contractor shall submit a report to Design Professional citing dates, times, pressures, and results of all tests performed.

1.14 TRAINING AND DEMONSTRATIONS

A. Prior to acceptance of the plumbing installation, Contractor shall provide to Owner, or his designated representatives, all comprehensive training on essential features and functions of all systems installed, and shall instruct Owner in the proper operation and maintenance of such systems.
   1. Provide adequate notice to Owner as to when instruction will be conducted so appropriate personnel can be present.
   2. Prepare the instruction format for a minimum of four Owner Representatives.

B. Equipment training:
   1. Manufacturer's representatives shall provide instruction on each major piece of equipment. Contractor shall provide instruction on all other equipment.
   2. Training sessions shall use the printed installation, operation and maintenance instruction materials included in the O&M manuals and emphasize preventative maintenance and safe operating procedures.
   3. Training shall be performed by qualified factory trained technicians.
   4. Plumbing Contractor shall attend all sessions performed by the manufacturer's representative and shall add to each session any special information relating to the details of installation of the equipment as it might impact the operation and maintenance.
   5. Equipment training shall occur as soon as possible after start up of the equipment and shall include hands-on operation. Training shall be provided for equipment listed in the table below.

C. System training:
   1. These sessions shall include hands-on demonstrations of system wide start-up, operation in all possible modes, shut-down and emergency procedures.

D. Contractor shall submit to Design Professional a certificate, signed by Owner stating the date, time and persons instructed and that the instruction has been completed to Owner's satisfaction.

1.15 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Refer to Divisions 00 and 01.

B. Where substitutions are approved, Contractor assumes all responsibility for physical dimensions and all other resulting changes. This responsibility extends to cover all extra work necessitated by other trades as a result of the substitution.

1.16 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. In most cases, equipment specifications are based on a specific manufacturer's type, style, dimensional data, catalog number, etc. Listed with the base specification, either in the manual or on the plan schedules are acceptable manufacturers approved to bid products of equal quality. These manufacturers are encouraged to submit to Design Professional at least 8 days prior to the bid due date drawings and catalog numbers of products to be bid as equals.

B. Manufacturers who do not submit prior to bidding, run the risk of having the product rejected at time of shop drawing submittal. Extra costs associated with replacing the rejected product shall be the responsibility of Contractor and/or the manufacturer.

C. If Contractor chooses to use a manufacturer listed as an equal, it shall be his responsibility to assure that the manufacturer has complied with the requirements in 'A' above. Contractor shall assume all responsibility for physical dimensions (including accessibility for maintenance), operating characteristics, and all other resulting changes. This responsibility extends to cover all extra work necessitated by other trades as a result of using the alternate manufacturer.

D. Where a model or catalog number is provided, it may not be inclusive of all product requirements. Refer to additional requirements provided on the plans or in the specifications as required. Similarly, there may be additional requirements included in the model or catalog number that are not specifically stated. These requirements shall also be met.

1.17 WARRANTY

A. Refer to Divisions 00 and 01 for information on warranties and correction of work within the warranty period.
   1. If a warranty or warranty period are not defined in Division 00 or 01, then the start of all warranty periods shall be the date of Substantial Completion and the length of the warranty shall be for one year.
      a. If construction is phased with distinct and separate Substantial Completion dates for portions of the building and/or systems, separate warranties shall be provided for each of these phased areas and/or systems.
      b. The entire Plumbing system, including all sub-systems, shall be guaranteed against defect in materials and installation for the duration of the warranty period. Any malfunctions or defects which occur within the warranty period shall be promptly corrected without cost to the Owner. This guarantee shall not limit or void any manufacturer's express or implied warranty.

B. Refer to other Division 22 sections for systems, equipment, or material requiring extended warranties beyond one year.

C. The date of systems/equipment startup or equipment/material shipment to the site shall not be considered the notable date with relation to the warranty of that item. All systems, equipment, material, etc., shall have the same start date with respect to the warranty period.

D. Systems, equipment or material put into use to facilitate construction activities (e.g. testing and balancing, commissioning, temporary conditioning, etc.) prior to the start of the warranty period shall not impact the length of the warranty in any way.

1.18 COMPLETION

A. Systems, at time of completion, shall be complete, efficiently operating, non-hazardous and ready for normal use by Owner.

B. Contractor shall clean up and remove from the site all debris, excess material and equipment left during the progress of this contract at job completion.

1.19 CLEANING

A. At the conclusion of the construction, the entire system of piping and equipment shall be cleaned internally.

B. All temporary labels, stickers, etc., shall be removed from all fixtures and equipment. Name plates, ratings, instruction plates, etc., shall not be obscured by paint, insulation, or placement of units.

C. Before being placed in service, all domestic water distribution systems, including those for cold water and hot water shall be chlorinated as required per Section 22 1116 - Domestic Water Piping.

1.20 ELECTRICAL WORK

A. Electrical work and equipment provided by Contractor shall include the following:
   1. Starters and disconnects for motors of plumbing equipment, but only where specifically indicated to be furnished integrally with equipment.
   2. Wiring from motors to disconnect switches or junction boxes for motors of plumbing equipment, but only where specifically indicated to be furnished integrally with equipment.
   3. All control wiring in accordance with the requirements of Division 26.

B. Electrical Contractor shall provide all power wiring for plumbing equipment, including services for motors and equipment furnished by the plumbing contractor. Motor and equipment locations are shown on the electrical drawings.

C. Electrical Contractor shall make final connections for all motors and equipment furnished by the plumbing contractor.

D. Electrical Contractor shall furnish safety disconnects and starters for all motors and equipment furnished by the plumbing contractor (unless specifically indicated to be furnished integrally with the equipment), so as to make service complete to each item of equipment.

E. Contractor shall consult with Electrical Contractor prior to conduit rough-in and shall verify with him the exact locations for rough-ins, and the exact size and characteristics of the services required, and shall provide Electrical Contractor a schedule of electrical loads for the equipment furnished by him. These schedules will be used for sizing services, disconnects, fuses, starters and overload protection.

1.21 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

A. Refer to Division 01 for specific requirements concerning temporary utilities.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Sleeves
B. Escutcheons
C. Fire Stopping
D. Guards
E. Access Doors

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 DEMOLITION MATERIALS

A. All materials removed shall be the property of the removing contractor and shall be removed from the site by him, unless otherwise specified.

2.2 SLEEVES

A. Sleeves passing through non-load bearing walls and partitions shall be galvanized sheet steel with lock seam joints of minimum gauges as follows:
   1. For pipes 2-1/2" and smaller - 24 gauge
   2. For pipes 3" to 6" - 22 gauge
   3. For pipes over 6" - 20 gauge
B. Sleeves passing through load bearing walls, concrete beams, fireproof walls, foundations, footings and waterproof floors shall be Schedule 40 steel pipe or cast-iron pipe.
C. Sleeves are not required in masonry walls which are core drilled or walls of drywall construction, except where partition is a firestop, smokestop, or side of air plenum.
D. Sleeves for insulated piping shall be of sufficient internal diameter to take pipe and insulation and to allow for free movement of pipe. Waterproof sleeves shall be of sufficient internal diameter to take pipe and waterproofing material.
E. In finished areas where pipes are exposed, sleeves shall be terminated flush with wall, partitions and ceilings, and shall extend 1/2" above finished floors. Extend sleeves 1" above finished floors in areas likely to entrap water and fill space between sleeves and pipe with graphite packing and caulking compound.
F. Sleeves passing through membrane waterproofing or lead safe shall be provided with flashing, furnished and installed by General Contractor, extending 12" beyond sleeve in all directions; flashing shall be secured and sealed to membrane or lead safe and shall be sealed to sleeve and caulked watertight. Sleeves passing through roof shall be installed in same manner except sleeves shall extend to 6" above roof.
G. For exterior walls below grade, sleeves shall be cast iron. Space between sleeve and pipe shall be sealed with modular rubber links tightened with bolts (Link-Seal or equal). Waterproofing of pipe penetrations in exterior walls shall be coordinated with waterproofing contractor.

2.3 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Provide chrome plated escutcheons at each sleeved opening into finished spaces. Escutcheons shall fit around insulation or around pipe when not insulated; outside diameter shall cover sleeve. Where sleeve extends above finished floor, escutcheon shall be high cap type and shall clear sleeve extension. Secure escutcheons or plates to sleeve but not to insulation with set screws or other approved devices.

2.4 FIRESTOPPING

A. Piping, sleeves and ducts passing through all fire or smoke rated floors, roofs, walls, and partitions shall be provided with firestopping. Space between wall/floor and pipe, sleeve, and/or duct shall be sealed with UL Listed intumescent fire barrier material equivalent to rating of wall/floor.

2.5 ACCESS DOORS

A. When Plumbing Contractor provides any equipment requiring periodic servicing which will be concealed by non-accessible architectural construction, Plumbing Contractor shall provide a flush access door. The access door shall be equal to a Karp DSC-214M Universal access door

for non-rated construction or KRP-150FR for fire rated construction. Other approved manufacturers include Nystrom, Acudor, and Access Panel Solutions, with model applicable to the specific construction involved.

B. Access doors in fire rated construction shall be fire rated and have U.L. label. Refer to Architectural/General Construction plans for fire ratings.

C. Construction
   1. Door and trim shall be 13 gauge steel, frames shall be 16 gauge steel.
   2. Trim shall be of one piece construction.
   3. Finish shall be prime coat of rust inhibitive baked grey enamel.
   4. Hinges shall be concealed, offset, floating hinge.
   5. Locks shall be flush, screwdriver operated with stainless steel cam-and-studs.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVES

A. Install sleeves for all piping passing through floors, roof, walls, concrete beams and foundations as required by this section.

3.2 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Install escutcheons for all pipes entering finished spaces.

3.3 GUARDS

A. Where exposed insulated piping extends to floor, provide sheet metal guard around insulation to extend up from floor 48”. Guard to be galvanized sheet not less than 26 gauge.

3.4 ACCESS DOORS

A. Install access doors per manufacturer’s recommendations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220519 - METERS AND GAUGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Provide material, equipment, labor and supervision necessary to install meters and gauges as required by the drawings and this section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit manufacturer's catalog cuts showing complete descriptive data.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Thermometers
   1. Weiss 9VU35 with lead free thermowell (Base Specification)
   2. Taylor
   3. Weksler
   4. U.S. Gauge
   5. Trerice

B. Gauges (For Water)
   1. Weiss Series 4CTS (Base Specification)
   2. Dwyer
   3. Taylor
   4. Weksler
   5. U.S. Gauge
   6. Trerice

2.2 THERMOMETERS

A. 9" "Adjust-Angle" industrial thermometer, complete with double thick glass front, red reading, separable socket and arranged so the unit can be set at any required angle front to back or left to right during or after installation. Range 30-180 deg. F for domestic hot water.

2.3 GAUGES

A. Weiss Series 4" liquid filled compound pressure-vacuum gauge with snubber, stainless steel case, white dial, 1/4" male NPT, lead free brass and solder connection. Range 30" vacuum to 100 lb. pressure for water. Note: For outside applications use silicon filled gauge.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Install thermometers in discharge and return piping at water heaters and at other points as indicated on the drawings.

B. Provide a 1/4” ball valve upstream of all gauges.

C. Install gauge for each pump, mounted on 1/4" copper tube pipe manifold connected to the suction and discharge of the pump, with ball valves in the manifold on each side of the gauge, so that the gauge may be opened to either the suction or discharge pressure.

D. Install gauges at pressure reducing valves and at other points as indicated on drawings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220523 - VALVES PLUMBING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Gate Valves.
B. Ball Valves.
C. Check Valves.
D. Polypropylene Ball Valves.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve.
    1. Certification that products comply with NSF 61and NSF 372.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
B. ASME Compliance:
    1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded end valves.
    2. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
    3. ASME B16.18 for solder-joint connections.
    4. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 and NSF 372 for valve materials for potable-water service.
D. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.
E. Gate valves shall have solid tapered wedge, except where otherwise specified.
F. Check Valves: 2” and smaller, horizontal swing type with Teflon seat, bronze lead free body. 200 psi, CWP and 300 deg. F maximum temperature. 2-1/2” and larger, flanged silent check type with bronze mounted bolted bonnet and renewable seat and disc, ductile iron body, 150 psi at 366 deg F conforming to MSS SP-136.
G. Ball Valves 4" and smaller: Bronze two-piece with stainless steel ball, teflon seats and stuffing box ring, vinyl insulated lever handle.
    1. Full port for valves 2-1/2” and smaller.
    2. Standard port for valves 3” and larger.
H. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
I. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
J. Valve Actuator Types:
    1. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves smaller than NPS 4.
K. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in equipment rooms to provide easy access to valve. Each valve installed 8'-0" above the floor shall be provided with chain operator. Bottom of chain operator shall be 7'-0" above floor.
D. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
E. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
F. Install check valves on the discharge of each pump.
G. Check valves shall not be installed in vertical runs of piping unless they are specifically designed for vertical operation.
H. Gate valves shall be installed in horizontal pipes with the valve stem in the vertical up position. Rotate valve stem only as allowed by the manufacturer’s installation instructions.
I. Valves installed on all systems with insulated piping shall be provided with valve handle extensions and/or extended neck design to facilitate installation of insulation and make handles operable without damage to the insulation.

3.3 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Building domestic, upstream and downstream of water meter.
    1. Gate valve - 2" and larger.
B. Domestic hot and cold-water, up to 200 psi.
    1. Ball valve - 2-1/2" and smaller, Apollo 77C-LF.
    2. Check valve - 2" and smaller, T/S413Y-LF.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES:

A. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
B. Thermal hanger-shield inserts.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
   1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.

2.2 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
   1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
   2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized, hot-dip galvanized, or electro-galvanized.
   3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coated or epoxy powder coated.
   4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
   5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
B. Copper Pipe and Tube Hangers:
   1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
   2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

2.3 THERMAL HANGER-SHIELD INSERTS

A. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.
B. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
C. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
D. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Carbon Steel: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.
B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 240/A 240M.
C. Grout: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
   1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
   2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components, so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
B. Thermal Hanger-Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
C. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
D. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

E. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports, so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
F. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
G. Insulated Piping:
    1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
        a. Piping Operating Above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
        b. Piping Operating Below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal hanger-shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
        c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
    2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39 protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
    3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40 protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
    4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
        a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
    5. Thermal Hanger Shields: Install with insulation of same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Comply with MSS SP-58 for pipe-hanger selections.
B. Use stainless-steel pipe hangers and stainless-steel or corrosion-resistant attachments for hostile environment applications.
C. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
D. Use thermal hanger-shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
E. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES:

A. Insulation for domestic water piping – cold, and hot water systems.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied, if any).

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
   1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL INSULATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers
   1. Owens/Corning
   2. Amarcell
   3. John's-Manville

B. Mastics and adhesives as recommended by insulation manufacturer.

2.2 PIPING INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

B. Type A: Preformed sectional heavy density fiberglass insulation and factory applied vapor barrier, all service jacket with pressure sensitive self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips. Suitable for operating temperatures from 0 to +850 deg. F. Thermal conductivity shall be no more than 0.23 Btu-in/hr-sq.ft.-deg F @ 75 deg. F mean temperature. Water vapor permeance of .02 perms. Equal to Owens Corning 25 ASJ/SSL.
   1. Where insulation is exposed to weather outdoors it shall be covered with an aluminum or stainless steel weatherproof jacket 0.016" thick and sealed.
   2. Where insulation is exposed in indoor occupied space and within 8 feet of finished floor, it shall be covered with 30 mil PVC jacket equal to Johns Manville Zeston.

C. Type B: Flexible elastomeric extruded pipe covering, 6 pound density, 0.27 K factor, water vapor permeance of 0.20 perms. Suitable for temperature from -40 deg. F to +220 deg. F. Equal to Armacell, AP Armaflex, joints sealed with adhesive as recommended by insulation manufacturer.
   1. Where insulation is exposed to weather outdoors it shall be covered with an aluminum or stainless steel weatherproof jacket 0.016" thick and sealed.
   2. Where insulation is exposed in indoor occupied space and within 8 feet of finished floor, it shall be covered with 30 mil PVC jacket equal to Johns Manville Zeston.

2.3 PIPE FITTING INSULATION

A. Type A1: Insulate with mitered segments of same insulating material as for adjacent pipe covering, or with pre-molded fiberglass wired in place and covered with all-service jacket or low smoke PVC fitting covers. Valve bodies, strainer bodies, flanges, etc.: insulate with single or multiple layers of same insulating material as for adjacent pipe covering, wired in place and covered with all-service jacket.

B. Type B1: Insulate fittings, valve bodies, strainer bodies, etc., with mitercut pipe insulation or sheet insulation of same material as pipe covering.

2.4 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:
   1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304; 0.015-inch-thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal.

B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
   1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
   2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Use only experienced applicators regularly engaged in the trade. Rough work will be rejected. Application details shall be in accordance with the insulating materials supplier's recommendations except where a higher standard is specified. All surface finishes shall be extended in such a manner as to protect all raw edges, cuts and surfaces of insulation.
B. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
C. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
D. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
E. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
F. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
G. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
H. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
I. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
J. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
K. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
   1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
   2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
   3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
   4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
L. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
6. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
7. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
   1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
   2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.
C. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
   1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
   2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
   3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
   4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
B. Perform tests and inspections.
C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.9 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Insulation type and thcikness indicated below apply for all pipe materials.
B. For piping exposed to outdoor ambient temperatures, increase thickness by 1/2-inch.
C. Domestic Cold Water:
   1. All pipe sizes:
      a. Type A and A1 - 1-inch thick.
   2. 1-1/4" and smaller
      a. Type B and B1 - 1/2-inch thick
   3. 1-1/2" and larger
      a. Type B and B1 - 1-inch thick
D. Domestic Hot Water:
   1. 1-1/4" and smaller
      a. Type A and A1 - 1-inch thick.
      b. Type B and B1 - 1/2-inch thick
   2. 1-1/2" and larger
      a. Type A and A1 - 1-1/2-inch thick.
      b. Type B and B1 - 1-inch thick

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES:

A. Ductile Iron Pipe and fittings.
B. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC).
C. Copper tube and fittings.
D. PEX tube and fittings.
E. Brass pipe and fittings.
F. Nipple and Unions
G. Dielectric fittings.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:
   1. Piping, tubing, and fittings

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14, NSF 61, and NSF 372.
B. General: Provide piping materials and factory-fabricated piping products of sizes, types, pressure ratings, temperature ratings and capacities as indicated. Where not indicated, provide proper selection as determined by Installer to comply with installation requirements. Provide materials and products complying with Uniform Plumbing Code and International Plumbing Code where applicable, base pressure rating on domestic water piping system's maximum design pressures. Provide sizes and types matching piping and equipment connections; provide fittings of materials which match pipe materials used in domestic water piping systems. Where more than one type of materials or products are indicated, selection is Installer's option.
C. Valves: Refer to Section 22 0523 - Valves for Plumbing Piping.
D. Piping Specialties: Refer to Section - 22 0500 - Common Work Results for Plumbing.
E. Meters and Gauges: Refer to Section 22 0519 - Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping.
F. Supports, Anchors and Seals: Refer to Section 22 0529 - Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping.

2.2 DUCTILE IRON PIPE (DIP) AND FITTINGS

A. Cement lined ductile iron, ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.4.

2.3 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. DR18 ANSI/AWWA C900 or C905 with tracer wire.

2.4 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L and Type K water tube, drawn temper.
B. Copper Press-Connect Fittings:
   1. Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Cast-bronze or wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber, O-ring seal in each end.
   2. Press Ends: Unpressed fitting identification feature to the fitting wall.
   3. Sealing Element: EPDM.
C. Copper and Copper Alloy Press-Connect Pressure Fittings: ASME B16.51.

2.5 PEX TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Tube Material: PEX plastic according to ASTM F876, F877, F1960.
B. ASTM F1960 utilizing expander fittings. ASTM F1960 brass fittings ANSI/NSF 14 and 61 certified.

2.6 BRASS PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Schedule 40 Chromium plated, ASTM B43.
B. Cast bronze screwed, 125-pound, flat band water pattern, chromium plated, for chromium plated pipe.

2.7 NIPPLES AND UNIONS

A. All nipples shall conform to size, weight and strength of adjoining pipe. When length of unthreaded portion of nipple is less than 1-1/2", use extra strong nipple; do not use close nipples.

B. For pipe 2" and smaller, use screwed unions, for pipe 2-1/2" and over use flanged unions.
C. Install unions in the following locations so that a minimum amount of pipe need be disassembled:
    1. Long runs, at intervals of 80 feet.
    2. In by-pass around equipment, valves, and controls.
    3. In connections to equipment.
    4. Where indicated on drawings.
D. Dielectric unions shall be installed between any connection of copper pipe and ferrous piping or equipment. In grooved piping systems, provide Clearflo by Victaulic.

2.8 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
B. Dielectric Unions:
    1. Standard: ASSE 1079.
    2. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
    3. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Underground domestic water service main
    1. Smaller than 2"
        a. Type K, copper tubing.
    2. 2" and larger
        a. Ductile iron pipe
        b. PVC
B. Above ground dometsic water service main to backflow preventer
    1. All sizes
        a. Ductile iron pipe
C. Domestic water below slab
    1. All sizes
        a. Type K, copper tubing.
D. Domestic water above ground
    1. All sizes
        a. Type L, copper tubing
        b. PEX
E. Exposed fixture connections
    1. All sizes
        a. Brass

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
B. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve inside the building at each domestic water-service entrance. Comply with requirements for pressure gages in Section 22 0519 - Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping and with requirements for drain valves and strainers in Section 22 1119 - Domestic Water Piping Specialties.
C. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.
D. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

F. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.
G. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
H. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
J. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.
K. Install PEX tubing with loop at each change of direction of more than 90 degrees.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
C. Press-Connect Joints for Copper Tubing: Join copper tube and pressure-connect fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.
    1. Mark proper insertion depth prior to making press connection.
D. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.
E. Joints for PEX Tubing: Join according to ASTM F 1807 for metal insert and copper crimp ring fittings and ASTM F 1960 for cold expansion fittings and reinforcing rings.

3.4 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric couplings.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. General: New water mains shall be subject to hydrostatic testing in accordance with AWWA C600 and other applicable AWWA Standards of latest revision and the following supplemental instructions.
B. Supplemental Instructions:
    1. All newly laid pipe or any valved section thereof shall be subject to a hydrostatic pressure of 1.5 X the working pressure at the point of testing or 100 psig, whichever is greater.
    2. The test procedures shall:
        a. Not exceed pipe or thrust restraint design pressures.
        b. Be of at least 4-hour duration.
        c. Not exceed the rated pressure of the valves or hydrants.
    3. Each valved section of pipe shall be filled with water slowly and the specified test pressure shall be applied by means of a pump connected to the pipe.
    4. Before applying the specified test pressure, air shall be expelled completely from the pipe, valves and hydrants.
    5. Any damaged or defective pipe, fittings, valves or hydrants that are discovered following the pressure test shall be repaired or replaced with sound material and the test shall be repeated.
    6. A leakage test shall be conducted concurrently with the pressure test. Leakage shall be defined as the quantity of water that must be supplied into the newly laid pipe, or any valved section thereof, to maintain test pressure.
    7. No pipe installation will be accepted where leakage is observed.
C. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:
    1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.

2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
3. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
4. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
5. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
6. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:
   1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
   2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651or follow procedures described below:
      a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
      b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
         1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
         2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
      c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
      d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
      e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water-sample approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES:

A. Vacuum breakers.
B. Backflow preventers.
C. Temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.
D. Strainers.
E. Hose bibbs.
F. Drain valves.
G. Water-hammer arresters.
H. Air vents.
I. Water meters.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 61.
B. Comply with NSF 372 for low lead.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers:
   1. Standard: ASSE 1001.
   2. Size: NPS 1/4 to NPS 2, as required to match connected piping.
   3. Body: Bronze.
   4. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
   5. Finish: Rough bronze.

2.4 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers:
   1. General: A reduced pressure zone backflow preventer shall be installed at each cross connection or at the water meter to prevent back-siphonage and backpressure backflow of hazardous materials into the potable water supply.
   2. The device shall consist of a pressure differential relief valve located in a zone between two positive seating check valves. The assembly shall include two tightly closing shut-off valves before and after the device, test cocks and a protective strainer upstream of the No. 1 shut-off valve. The reduced pressure zone backflow preventer shall have all access port covers secured with stainless steel screws which are bolted to valve body. Vent outlet to have suitable connections for an air gap. All components of the backflow preventer assembly shall meet the requirements for ANSI/NSF 372 Certification, Drinking Water System Components, Lead Content.
   3. The device shall meet the requirements of ANSI/ASSE Standard 1013 and AWWA Standard C506, be listed by IAPMO (UPC) and be approved by FCCCHR at USC. Provide with air gap fitting for discharge. Basis of design to be:
      a. Watts Regulator Co. Series LF009QT-S – size 3/4" thru 2".
      b. Watts Regulator Co. Series LF909QT-S – size 3/4" thru 2", Series LF909-OSY-S-FDA - size 2-1/2" thru 10".
      c. Watts Regulator Co. Series LF957 – size 2-1/2” thru 10”.
   4. Provide and install solenoid shutdown valve. This valve shall be designed to be normally open and located upstream of an RPZ backflow assembly. It will automatically shut down water flow if the RPZ relief valve discharge capacity causes a flooding situation. If excess discharge does occur, the discharge flow causes the WATTS FS99 Flow Switch to send a

signal to the WATTS ACV JB113 Junction Box which sends a signal to energize the solenoid on the 113-6RFP to shut down the main valve. A timer is supplied in the JB113 Junction Box to prevent the 113-6RFP from closing on intermittent discharges from the RPZ relief valve. Once closed, the 113-6RFP valve must be manually reset. The main valve stem shall be equipped with a position indicator or optional limit switch for remote signaling. Valve shall be WATTS ACV Model 113-RFP with JB113 Junction Box. The WATTS FS99 Flow Switch should be located on a horizontal plane avoiding turbulence of piping bends and elbows.

B. Reduced Pressure Zone Backflow Preventer: Pressure Vacuum Breakers: A pressure anti-siphon vacuum breaker shall be installed at all threaded hose connections and where indicated on the plans to prevent the back-siphonage of contaminated water. This assembly is not to be used where there is a possibility that a back-pressure condition may develop. The assembly will incorporate an acetyl bonnet with silicone rubber o-ring seal and silicone rubber seat disc. The valve shall have replaceable seats. Check assembly shall be guided over its full stroke by V notched guides. The assembly shall meet the requirements of ANSI/ASSE Standard 1020. Where vacuum breaker is not integral to trim, unit shall be equal to Watts Regulator Company Series 800M4QT.

2.5 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED, WATER MIXING VALVES

A. Individual-Fixture, Water Tempering Valves:
   1. Standard:
      a. ASSE 1016, thermostatically controlled, water tempering device for showers and tub/shower combinations.
      b. ASSE 1070, thermostatically controlled, water limiting device for public lavatories.
   2. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Body: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
   4. Temperature Control: Adjustable.
   5. Inlets and Outlet: Threaded.
   6. Finish: Rough or chrome-plated bronze.

2.6 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:
   1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2-1/2 and smaller.
   3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller. Flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
   4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations unless otherwise indicated.
   5. Perforation Size:
      a. Strainers NPS 2 and Smaller: 0.020 inch.
      b. Strainers NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: 0.045 inch.
   6. Drain: Pipe plug.

2.7 HOSE BIBBS

A. Hose Bibbs:
   1. Standard: ASME A112.18.1 for sediment faucets.
   2. Body Material: Bronze.
   3. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
   4. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 threaded or solder-joint inlet.
   5. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
   6. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
   7. Vacuum Breaker: Integral, nonremovable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.
   8. Finish for Equipment Rooms: Rough bronze, or chrome or nickel plated.
   9. Finish for Service Areas: Rough bronze.
   10. Finish for Finished Rooms: Chrome or nickel plated.
   11. Operation for Equipment Rooms: Wheel handle or operating key.

12. Operation for Service Areas: Wheel handle.
13. Operation for Finished Rooms: Operating key.
14. Include operating key with each operating-key hose bibb.
15. Include wall flange with each chrome- or nickel-plated hose bibb.

2.8 DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:
1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
3. Size: NPS 3/4.
4. Body: Copper alloy.
5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

2.9 WATER-HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water-Hammer Arresters:
1. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
2. Type: Copper tube with piston.
3. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F, or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

2.10 AIR VENTS

A. Manual Air Vents: Bell & Gossett Model No. 17SR.
B. Automatic Air Vents: Bell & Gossett Model No. 7

2.11 WATER METERS

A. City of Mount Pleasant Public Works water utility shall provide required water meter.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Backflow Preventers: Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe-to-floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are unacceptable for this application.
3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

B. Temperature-Actuated, Water Mixing Valves: Install with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.
C. Y-Pattern Strainers: For water, install on supply side of each backflow preventer.
D. Water-Hammer Arresters: Install in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.
E. Air Vents: Install vents at high points of water piping.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
B. When installing piping specialties adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.
C. Comply with requirements for grounding equipment in Section 26 0526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
1. Test reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.

B. Domestic water piping specialties will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES:

A. PVC pipe and fittings.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
B. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.3 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.
B. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.
C. Cellular-Core PVC Pipe: ASTM F 891, Schedule 40.
D. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.
E. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656.
F. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems.
   1. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations.
   2. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
E. Install piping at indicated slopes.
F. Install piping free of sags and bends.
G. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
H. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
I. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends.
   1. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical.
   2. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back-to-back or side by side with common drain pipe.
      a. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines.
   3. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees.
   4. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected.
      a. Reducing size of waste piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

J. Lay buried building waste piping beginning at low point of each system.
   1. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream.
   2. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
   3. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
K. Install soil and waste and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Building Sanitary Waste: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
   2. Horizontal Sanitary Waste Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
   3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
L. Install aboveground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2665.
M. Install underground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2321.
N. Plumbing Specialties:
   1. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping.
      a. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary drainage force-main piping.
      b. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 22 1319 - Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties.
   2. Install drains in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping.
      a. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Section 22 1319 - Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties.
O. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
P. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, floors, and concrete slabs.
   1. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 22 0500 – Common Work Results for Plumbing.

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Plastic, Nonpressure-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
   1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
   2. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855 and ASTM D 2665 appendixes.

3.3 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified
   1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
   2. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
   3. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
   4. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:
      a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
      b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
      c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
   5. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
B. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting and coupling.
C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.
E. Install hangers for PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
   1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 48 inches with 3/8-inch rod.

2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.

F. Install supports for vertical PVC piping every 48 inches.

G. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-58 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect waste and vent piping to the following:

1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect waste piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
2. Plumbing Specialties: Connect waste and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
3. Install floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
4. Comply with requirements for cleanouts and drains specified in Section 22 13 19 - Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties.

D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

C. Test sanitary waste and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired.
   a. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced waste and vent piping until it has been tested and approved.
   a. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test waste and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in.
   a. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water.
   b. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop.
   c. Inspect joints for leaks.
4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight.
   a. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg.
   b. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure.
   c. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection.
   d. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.

5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
B. Protect sanitary waste and vent piping during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.
D. Exposed PVC Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.
E. Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by waste and vent piping installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221319 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES:

A. Cleanouts.
B. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit catalog cuts giving manufacturer's model numbers, fixture and rough-in dimensions, and construction material for each type of fixture, trim and accessory scheduled.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTIONS

A. Sanitary waste piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
B. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic sanitary waste piping specialty components.
C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 CLEANOUTS

A. In floors of finished areas: cast iron caulking ferrule for soil pipe hub with brass countersunk plug and cast brass round flush access cover with polished top.
B. In floors of unfinished areas: cast iron with tapered body for caulking into soil pipe hub, with brass countersunk plug.
C. In walls of finished areas: cast brass raised head plug and round stainless-steel cover plate with polished top and countersunk cover screw. Provide with caulking ferrule where installed in cast iron soil pipe.
D. In walls of unfinished areas: cast brass raised head, iron pipe size male threads. Provide with caulking ferrule where installed in iron soil pipe.
E. In floors of areas subject to vehicular travel: cast iron with tapered body for caulking into soil pipe hub, with brass countersunk plug. Weight rated for fork truck and heavy traffic duty.
F. Cast-Iron Exposed Floor Cleanouts:
    1. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for threaded, adjustable housing cleanout.
G. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts:
    1. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Stack Flashing Fittings:
    1. Description: Counterflashing-type, cast-iron fitting, with bottom recess for terminating roof membrane, and with threaded or hub top for extending vent pipe.
    2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
    1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4.
    2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
    3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
    4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.
B. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.
C. Install roof flashing assemblies on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.
D. Install sleeve with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.
E. Install wood-blocking reinforcement for wall-mounting-type specialties.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 22 1316 - Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Fabricate flashing from single piece unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required.
B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.
    1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10 inches, and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around pipe.
C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.
D. Install flashing for piping passing through roofs with counterflashing or commercially made flashing fittings.
E. Extend flashing up vent pipe passing through roofs and turn down into pipe, or secure flashing into cast-iron sleeve having calking recess.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:
    1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
    2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221320 - SANITARY DRAINS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES:

A. Floor drains.
B. Floor sinks.
C. Trench drain systems.

1.2 REVIEW SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer’s standard data sheets describing components including materials, dimensions, relationship to adjacent construction, and attachments.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains:
1. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide J.R. Smith Manufacturing; model 2110 or comparable product by one of the following:
a. Josam Company.
b. MIFAB, Inc.
c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
d. Watts.
e. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3.
3. Pattern: Floor drain.
4. Body Material: Gray iron.
5. Accessories:
a. Seepage Flange.
b. Anchor Flange.
c. Clamping Device.
d. Outlet: Bottom.
e. Top or Strainer Material: Gray iron.
f. Top of Body and Strainer Finish: Nickel bronze.
g. Top Shape: Round.
h. Top Loading Classification: Medium Duty.
i. Trap Material: Cast iron.
j. Trap Pattern: Standard P-trap.

2.2 FLOOR SINKS

A. Cast-Iron Floor Sinks
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide J.R. Smith Manufacturing; model 3100 or comparable product by one of the following:
a. Commercial Enameling Company.
b. Josam Company.
c. Wade; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
d. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
e. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASME A112.6.7.
3. Pattern: Floor drain.
4. Body Material: Cast iron.
5. Accessories:
a. Anchor Flange: with seepage holes.
b. Clamping device.
c. Outlet: Bottom, no-hub connection.
d. Sediment Bucket.
e. Internal Strainer: Dome.
f. Internal Strainer Material: Aluminum.
g. Top Grate Material: Cast iron, loose.
h. Top of Body and Grate Finish: Nickel bronze.

i. Top Shape: Square.
j. Top Loading Classification: No traffic.

2.3 TRENCH DRAIN SYSTEMS

A. Polypropylene Drainage Systems:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide J.R. Smith Manufacturing; model 9931 or comparable product by one of the following:
a. Josam Company.
b. MIFAB, Inc.
c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
d. Wade; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
e. WATTS.
f. Zurn Industries, LLC.
g. Design Professional approved equivalent.
2. Description: 6 inch wide presloped drainage system with 100 percent polypropylene interlocking channels, radiused bottom, and ductile iron frame with concrete frame anchors and ductile iron grate.
3. Supports, Anchors, and Setting Devices: Manufacturer's standard, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Accessories:
a. Catch Basin – Design Basis model no. 9936.
1) Description: Polypropylene molded catch basin with 4-inch and 6-inch preformed no hub outlet connection, ductile iron frame, galvanized concrete anchors, and secured grate.
2) Catch basin shall be provided for Small Bay Garage trench drain system only. Refer to plans for location.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage.
3. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:
a. Radius, 30 Inches or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch total depression.
b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches: Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
c. Radius, 60 Inches or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch total depression.
4. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.
B. Install trench drain system components on support devices, so that top will be flush with adjacent surface.
C. Install components in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and approved product data submittals.
D. Set plumb, level, and rigid.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 22 1316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221323 - SANITARY WASTE INTERCEPTORS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES:

A. Oil interceptors.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of plastic interceptor. Include materials of fabrication, dimensions, rated capacities, retention capacities, operating characteristics, size and location of each pipe connection, furnished specialties, and accessories.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 SAND-OIL INTERCEPTORS

A. Plastic Oil Interceptor.
   1. Tank Construction: Rotationally molded polyethylene.
   2. Inlet, Outlet, Vent, and Waste-Oil Outlet Piping Connections: Hub, hubless, or threaded, unless otherwise indicated. Refer to plans for size.
   3. Extension: Plastic shroud, full size of interceptor, extending from top of interceptor to grade.
   4. Risers: provide riser height required for cover to be set level and plumb with finished floor elevation.
   5. Cover: Traffic-rated bolted composite cover rated for Class “E” traffic.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Set interceptors level and plumb.
B. Set tops of grating frames and grates flush with finished surface.
C. Install oil interceptors with cleanout immediately downstream from interceptors that do not have integral cleanout on outlet.
   1. Install trap on interceptors that do not have integral trap and are connected to sanitary drainage and vent systems.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
B. Make piping connections between interceptors and piping systems.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
   1. Sand-Oil interceptors.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect sanitary waste interceptors from damage during construction period.
B. Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by sanitary waste interceptor installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 223300 - ELECTRIC WATER HEATERS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES:

A. Light-duty, storage, domestic-water heaters.
B. Domestic-water heater accessories.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and size of domestic-water heater indicated.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For electric, domestic-water heaters to include in emergency,
   1. operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of electric, domestic-water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 LIGHT-DUTY, STORAGE, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

A. Commercial, Light-Duty, Storage, Electric, Domestic-Water Heaters:
   1. Standard: UL 174.
   2. Storage-Tank Construction: Steel, vertical arrangement.
      a. Tappings: ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
      b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
      c. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 Annex G barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending lining material into tappings.
   3. Factory-Installed Storage-Tank Appurtenances:
      a. Anode Rod: Replaceable magnesium.
      b. Dip Tube: Required unless cold-water inlet is near bottom of tank.
      c. Drain Valve: ASSE 1005.
      d. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
      e. Jacket: Steel with enameled finish.
      f. Heating Elements: Two; electric, screw-in immersion type; wired for simultaneous operation unless otherwise indicated. Limited to 12 kW total.
      g. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat.
      h. Safety Control: High-temperature-limit cutoff device or system.
      i. Relief Valve: ASME rated and stamped for combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves. Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating. Select relief valve with sensing element that extends into storage tank.
   4. Special Requirements: NSF 5 construction with legs for off-floor installation.

2.2 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES

A. Domestic-Water Compression Tanks:
   1. Description: Steel pressure-rated tank constructed with welded joints and factory-installed butyl-rubber diaphragm. Include air precharge to minimum system-operating pressure at tank.
   2. Construction:
      a. Tappings: Factory-fabricated steel, welded to tank before testing and labeling. Include ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
      b. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 Annex G barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
      c. Air-Charging Valve: Factory installed.

B. Drain Pans: Corrosion-resistant metal with raised edge. Comply with ANSI/CSA LC 3. Include dimensions not less than base of domestic-water heater, and include drain outlet not less than NPS 3/4 with ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads or with ASME B1.20.7 garden-hose threads.

C. Combination Temperature-and-Pressure Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped. Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating. Select relief valves with sensing element that extends into storage tank.
D. Domestic-Water Heater Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's factory-fabricated steel bracket for wall mounting, capable of supporting domestic-water heater and water.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

A. Commercial, Electric, Domestic-Water Heater Mounting:
   1. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.
   2. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible.
B. Install electric, domestic-water heaters level and plumb, according to layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.
   1. Install shutoff valves on domestic-water-supply piping to domestic-water heaters and on domestic-hot-water outlet piping. Comply with requirements for shutoff valves specified in Section 22 0523 "Valves Plumbing."
C. Install combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves in water piping for electric, domestic-water heaters without storage. Extend commercial-water-heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic-water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.
D. Install water-heater drain piping as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap into open drains or over floor drains. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water piping for electric, domestic-water heaters that do not have tank drains. Comply with requirements for hose-end drain valves specified in Section 22 1119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
E. Install thermometers on outlet piping of electric, domestic-water heaters. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 22 0519 "Meters and Gages Plumbing."
F. Fill electric, domestic-water heaters with water.
G. Charge domestic-water compression tanks with air.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 22 1116 "Domestic Water Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
B. Where installing piping adjacent to electric, domestic-water heaters, allow space for service and maintenance of water heaters. Arrange piping for easy removal of domestic-water heaters.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.
   1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
   2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
   3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper operation.
   4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
B. Electric, domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections. Comply with requirements in Section 014 000 "Quality Requirements" for retesting and reinspecting requirements and Section 017 300 "Execution" for requirements for correcting the Work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 224100 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. All plumbing fixtures.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ANSI A112.6.1M - Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use.
B. ANSI A112.18.1 - Finished and Rough Brass Plumbing Fixture Fittings.
C. ANSI A112.19.1M - Enameled Cast Iron Plumbing Fixtures.
D. ANSI A112.19.2M - Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures.
E. ANSI A112.19.5 - Trim for Water-Closet Bowls, Tanks, and Urinals.
F. AHRI 1010 - Drinking Fountains and Self-Contained Mechanically Refrigerated Drinking Water Coolers.
G. ASSE 1002 - Water Closet Flush Tank Ball Cocks.
H. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title III.
I. The Energy Policy Act (EPAct) of 2005.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit product data which shall include fixture carriers for record purposes only. Architect/Engineer does not review or approve carriers except for manufacturer.
B. Include fixtures, sizes, rough-in dimensions, utility sizes, trim, and finishes.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Wall Hung Fixture Carriers:
    1. Material: All Metal, ASME/ANSI A112.6.1M.
    2. Acceptable Manufacturers: Zurn, Smith, Wade, Josam, Watts, Mifab.
B. All fixtures shall be as scheduled on the drawings.
C. All china shall be from the same manufacturer where possible.
D. All lavatory and sink trim shall be from the same manufacturer where possible.
E. All fixtures shall be lead free. Faucets, traps, stops, and other fixture accessories shall not contain more lead than allowed per the latest State or Federal Act.

2.2 VITREOUS AND CAST IRON FIXTURES

A. Vitreous ware shall be non-absorbant, even color, unwarped, two-fired vitreous china, grade "A" as rated by the Bureau of Standards.
B. Enameled cast iron fixtures shall have the enamel fused with the iron to provide a hard acid-resisting enameled finish.
C. Vitreous and enamel fixtures shall be white, except where other colors are called for in the schedule.
D. Bath tubs shall have slip-resistant surface.
E. Fiberglass, gel-coat fixtures shall incorporate Microban antimicrobial protection.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Trim to include supply pipes, stop valves, faucets, tail pieces, strainers, waste and traps. Floor and wall plates shall be brass. Exposed trim shall be chrome plated.
B. Potable water supply piping and fixtures and associated accessories (excluding toilets, urinals, fill valves, flush valves, and shower valves) shall meet the certification requirements of ANSI/NSF 372 – Drinking Water System Components, Lead Content.
C. Stop valves shall be compression type.
D. P-trap shall be adjustable 18 gauge tubular brass. Where offset P-traps are required for handicapped accessible lavatories, offset and P-trap shall be insulated with Handi Lav-Guard by Truebro, or equal. When supply risers are exposed, they shall be insulated with Handi Lav-Guard by Truebro, or equal.
E. Trim shall be considered "exposed" even when concealed behind base cabinets having doors.
F. Mixing valve, transformer, or piping under the counter shall be covered with Lav-Shield by Truebro or equal in areas where a cabinet does not cover them.

2.4 VALVE BOXES

A. Box material shall be PVC High temperature Resin with Intumescent pad for to achieve fire rating required to match rating of wall where box is shown on plans. Snap on frame shall accommodate up to two layers of 5/8” drywall.
B. Valves shall be included as indicated in Plumbing Fixture Schedule on the plans. All valves for domestic hot or cold water shall be lead free and comply with NSF/ANSI 372 (annex G) and the US Safe Drinking Water Act.
C. Accessories: Provide other accessories as indicated in the Plumbing Fixture Schedule on the plans.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General Installation Requirements:
   1. Review millwork shop drawings. Confirm location and size of fixtures and openings before rough-in and installation.
   2. Install each fixture with trap easily removable for servicing and cleaning. Use screwed tailpiece couplings. Connect fixture waste to stack with slip fitting.
   3. Provide fixtures with chrome plated rigid or flexible supplies, loose key stops, reducers, and escutcheons.
   4. Install components level and plumb.
   5. Caulk joint between finish floor and floor mounted fixtures and between finish walls and wall mounted fixtures with silicon caulk. Caulk the joint, between rim and fixture where a fixture builds into a countertop, with caulking compound. Refer to Division 7 for "Caulking" requirements. Color to match fixture.
   6. Where there is a possibility of water following pipe brackets, etc., into a wall; caulk escutcheons, space around brackets, etc., to exclude water. Refer to Division 7 for "Caulking" requirements.
   7. Refer to Plumbing Material List and Architectural Interior Elevations for fixture mounting heights.
   8. All non-potable outlets shall be clearly marked with a permanently affixed laminated sign with 3/8” high lettering saying “Non-Potable Water Not for Human Consumption.” Sign shall have black lettering on a yellow background.
B. Wall-Mounted Fixture Requirements:
   1. All wall-mounted fixtures shall have compatible carriers designed for their intended service and suitable for the space available and configuration of fixtures. All carriers shall extend to the floor and be anchored to the slab.
C. Floor-Mounted Fixture Requirements:
   1. Where floor mounted fixtures are installed on a sloped floor, the open void below the fixture shall be grouted, leveled, and caulked to eliminate stress on the fixture and to prevent water migration to the floor below.
D. Exposed or Inside Accessible Cabinets Traps, Valve and Pipe Requirements:
   1. All traps exposed under fixtures or inside accessible cabinets shall be chrome plated brass.
   2. All water or waste piping for plumbing fixtures that is exposed or inside cabinets shall be chrome plated.
   3. All exposed flush valves for water closets and urinals shall have a chrome plated hanger to anchor the piping to the wall.
   4. All exposed water supply piping and fittings in a finished space to a shower valve, hose bibb, or other water outlet shall be chrome plated.
E. ADA Lavatory Requirements:
   1. All handicapped accessible lavatory traps, piping and angle stops shall be installed with an insulating kit specially manufactured for this installation. Armaflex with duct tape is not acceptable.
F. ADA Water Closet Requirements:
   1. Handicapped accessible water closet flush valve handles shall face the center of the stall.

2. Coordinate flush valves in handicap accessible locations with grab bars installed by the General Contractor. Make modifications required to flush valve after review by Architect/Engineer.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjust stops or valves for intended water flow rate to fixtures without splashing, noise, or overflow.

B. At completion, clean plumbing fixtures, equipment, and faucet aerator screens.

3.3 FIXTURE ROUGH-IN SCHEDULE

A. Rough-in fixture piping connections in accordance with table on plumbing drawings of minimum sizes for particular fixtures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230010 - HVAC GENERAL PROVISIONS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. This section applies to all work under the HVAC contract. This shall include, but not necessarily be limited to, the following:
   1. Piping Insulation
   2. Ductwork for Air Distribution
   3. Grilles, Registers, Diffusers and Dampers
   4. Exhaust Fans and Ducts
   5. Thermostats and Control Wiring
   6. Insulation of Ducts and Plenums

B. The work shall include all materials, equipment and labor required for complete and properly functioning HVAC systems.

C. Drawings for HVAC work are in part diagrammatic, intended to convey the scope of work and indicate general arrangement of equipment, piping and approximate sizes and locations of equipment and materials.

D. Where job conditions require reasonable changes in indicated locations and arrangements, make such changes without additional cost to Owner.

E. Because of the scale of the drawings, certain piping or items such as unions or fittings may not be shown, but where such items are required by other sections of the specifications, or where they are required by the nature of the work, they shall be furnished and installed.

F. All elements of the construction shall be performed by workmen skilled in the particular craft involved, and regularly employed in that particular craft.

G. All work shall be performed in a neat, workmanlike manner in keeping with the highest standards of the craft.

1.2 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. All work shall be done in accordance with the applicable portion of the following codes and standards:
   1. International Mechanical Code
   2. Uniform Plumbing Code
   3. International Building Code
   4. National Electric Code (NEC)
   5. National Fire Protection Association Standards (NFPA)
   6. Local Utility Company Requirements
   7. Local Codes, all trades
   8. Standards of ASME, ASHRAE, NEMA, IEEE, AGA, SMACNA
   9. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)
   10. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (U.L.)
   11. Iowa Administrative Codes
   12. Americans With Disabilities Act (ADA)

B. Contractors shall familiarize themselves with all codes and standards applicable to their work and shall notify Design Professional of any discrepancies between the design and applicable code requirements so that any conflicts can be resolved. Where two or more codes or standards are in conflict, that requiring the highest order of workmanship shall take precedence, but such questions shall be referred to Design Professional for final decision.

C. Where drawings or specifications call for workmanship or materials in excess of code requirements, a lower grade of construction will not be permitted.

1.3 REQUIREMENTS & FEES OF REGULATORY AGENCIES

A. Secure all required permits and pay for all inspections, licenses and fees required in connection with the HVAC work. Contractor shall post all bonds and obtain all licenses required by the State, City, County and Utility.

1.4 HVAC DRAWINGS

A. The HVAC drawings indicate in general the building arrangement only, Contractor shall examine construction drawings to familiarize himself with the specific type of building construction, i.e., type of structural system, floors, walls, ceilings, room finishes and elevations.
B. Drawings are intended to convey the scope of the work and to indicate the general arrangement and locations of ducts, piping and equipment.
C. Contractor shall layout his own work and shall be responsible for determining the exact locations for equipment and rough-ins and the exact routing of piping and ducts so as to best fit the layout of the work.
D. Contractor shall take his own field measurements for verifying locations and dimensions: scaling of the drawings will not be sufficient for laying out the work.
E. Because of the scale of the drawings, certain basic items such as pipe fittings and valves may not be shown, but where such items are required by code or by other sections of the specifications, such items shall be furnished and installed.

1.5 ACTIVE SERVICES

A. Contractor shall be responsible for verifying exact location of all existing services prior to beginning work in that area.
B. Existing active services, i.e., water, gas, sewer, electric, when encountered, shall be protected against damage. Do not prevent or disturb operation of active services which are to remain.
C. When active services are encountered which require relocation, Contractor shall make request to authorities with jurisdiction for determination of procedures.
D. Where existing services are to be abandoned, they shall be terminated in conformance with requirements of the authorities having jurisdiction.

1.6 SITE INSPECTION

A. Contractor shall inspect the site prior to submitting bid for work to familiarize himself with the conditions of the site which will affect his work and shall verify points of connection with utilities, routing of outside piping to include required clearances from any existing structures, trees or other obstacles.
B. Extra payment will not be allowed for changes in the work required because of Contractor's failure to make this inspection.

1.7 COORDINATION AND COOPERATION

A. It shall be Contractor's responsibility to schedule and coordinate his work with the schedule of the General Contractor so as to progress the work expeditiously, and to avoid unnecessary delays.
B. Contractor shall fully examine the drawings and specifications for other trades and shall coordinate the installation of his work with the work of the other contractors. Contractor shall consult and cooperate with the other contractors for determining space requirements and for determining that adequate clearance is allowed with respect to his equipment, other equipment and the building. Design Professional reserves the right to determine space priority of the contractors in the event of interference between piping, conduit, ducts and equipment of the various contractors.
C. Drawings and specifications are intended to be complimentary. Any work shown in either of them, whether in the other or not, shall be executed according to the true intent and meaning thereof, the same as if set forth in all. Conflicts between the drawings and the specifications or between the requirements set forth for the various contractors shall be called to the attention of Design Professional. If clarification is not asked for prior to the taking of bids, it will be assumed that none is required and that Contractor is in agreement with the drawings and specifications as issued. If clarification is required after the contract is awarded, such clarification will be made by Design Professional and his decision will be final.
D. Special care shall be taken for protection for all equipment. All equipment and material shall be completely protected from weather elements, painting and plaster until the project is substantially completed. Damage from rust, paint and scratches shall be repaired as required to restore equipment to original condition.

E. Protection of all equipment during the painting of the building shall be the responsibility of the Painting Contractor, but this shall not relieve Contractor of the responsibility for checking to assure that adequate protection is being provided.
F. Where the final installation or connection of equipment in the building requires Contractor to work in finished areas of the building, Contractor shall be responsible that such areas are protected and are not marred, soiled or otherwise damaged during the course of such work. Contractor shall arrange with the General Contractor for patching and refinishing of such areas which may be damaged in this respect.

1.8 OPENINGS, CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Piping, sleeves and ducts passing through all fire or smoke rated floors, roofs, walls, and partitions shall be provided with firestopping. Space between wall/floor and pipe, sleeve, and/or duct shall be sealed with UL listed intumescent fire barrier material equivalent to rating of wall/floor. Where piping, sleeves and ducts pass through floors, roofs, walls and partitions that are not fire or smoke rated, penetrations shall be sealed with grout or caulk.
B. New structure:
   1. Contractor will coordinate the placing of openings and lintels in the new structure as required for the installation of the HVAC work with the General Contractor.
   2. Contractor shall furnish to General Contractor the accurate locations and sizes for required openings, but this shall not relieve Contractor of the responsibility of checking to assure that proper size openings are provided. When additional cutting and patching is required due to Contractor's failure to coordinate this work, Contractor shall make arrangements for the cutting, patching, and painting required.

1.9 EXCAVATING AND BACKFILLING

A. Contractor shall do all excavating necessary for hydronic piping, gas piping, etc., and shall backfill trenches and excavations after work has been inspected. Care shall be taken in excavating that walls and footings and adjacent load bearing soils are not disturbed in any way, except where lines must cross under a wall footing. Where a line must pass under a footing, the crossing shall be made by the smallest possible trench to accommodate the pipe. Excavation shall be kept free from water by pumping if necessary.
B. Backfill about the structure shall be placed, when practical, as the work of construction progresses. Backfilling on or against concrete work shall be done only when directed. Backfilling of trenches shall progress as rapidly as the testing and acceptance of the finished sections of the work will permit. Backfill shall be in accordance with Division 31 Specifications.

1.10 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. All materials and equipment shall be the standard product of a reputable U.S.A. manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the specified item. Where two or more units are required of the same item, they shall be furnished by the same manufacturer except where specified otherwise.
B. All material and equipment shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
C. The equipment specifications cannot deal individually with any minute items such as parts, controls, devices, etc., which may be required to produce the equipment performance and function as specified, or as required to meet the equipment guarantees. Such items, when required, shall be furnished as part of the equipment, whether or not specifically called for.

1.11 SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor shall furnish, to Design Professional, complete sets of shop drawings and other submittal data. Contractor shall review and sign shop drawings before submittal. Refer to Division 01 specifications for additional requirements.
B. Shop drawings shall be bound into sets and cover related items for a complete system as much as practical and shall be identified with symbols or "plan marks" used on drawings. Incomplete, piecemeal or unbound submittals will be rejected.
C. Submittals required by the various sections of the Project Manual include, but are not necessarily limited to those identified in the submittal schedule below.

D. After award of contract, Contractor shall provide a completed submittal schedule including dates that the submittals will be to Design Professional for review.
E. Design Professional will review shop drawings solely to assist contractors in correctly interpreting the plans and specifications.
F. Contract requirements cannot be changed by shop drawings which differ from contract drawings and specifications.

1.12 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Operation and maintenance manuals shall be submitted to Design Professional in duplicate upon completion of the job. Refer to Division 01 specifications for additional information.
B. Submit manuals in duplicate upon completion of the job.
C. Provide a master index at the beginning of manual showing items included. Use plastic tab indexes for sections of manual. Each section shall contain the following information for equipment furnished under this contract:
    1. Equipment and system warranties and guarantees.
    2. Installation instructions.
    3. Operating instructions.
    4. Maintenance instructions.
    5. Spare parts identification and ordering list.
    6. Local service organization, address, contract and phone number.
    7. Shop drawings with reviewed stamp of Design Professional and Contractor shall be included, if applicable, along with the items listed above.
    8. Reports of all tests and demonstrations including certificate of owner instruction, testing and balancing report, etc.

1.13 TRAINING AND DEMONSTRATIONS

A. Prior to acceptance of the HVAC installation, Contractor shall provide to Owner, or his designated representatives, all comprehensive training on essential features and functions of all systems installed, and shall instruct Owner in the proper operation and maintenance of such systems.
    1. Provide adequate notice to Owner as to when instruction will be conducted so appropriate personnel can be present.
    2. Prepare the instruction format for a minimum of four Owner Representatives.
B. Equipment training for Owner:
    1. Manufacturer's representatives shall provide instruction on each major piece of equipment. Contractor shall provide instruction on all other equipment.
    2. Training sessions shall use the printed installation, operation and maintenance instruction materials included in the O&M manuals and emphasize preventative maintenance and safe operating procedures.
    3. Training shall be performed by qualified factory trained technicians.
    4. HVAC Contractor shall attend all sessions performed by the manufacturer's representative and shall add to each session any special information relating to the details of installation of the equipment as it might impact the operation and maintenance.
    5. Equipment training shall occur as soon as possible after start up of the equipment and shall include hands-on operation. Training shall be provided for equipment listed in the table below.
C. System training for Owner:
    1. HVAC and Temperature Controls Contractors shall jointly conduct system operating training. These sessions shall include:
        a. HVAC system overview.
        b. System wide start-up.
        c. Operation of control system.
        d. Function of each component.
        e. System operating procedures in all possible modes.
        f. Programming procedures.
        g. Shut-down and maintenance procedures.

h. Emergency procedures.

D. Contractor shall submit to Design Professional a certificate, signed by Owner stating the date, time and persons instructed and that the instruction has been completed to Owner's satisfaction.

1.14 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Refer to Divisions 00 and 01.

B. To obtain approval to use unspecified equipment, submit written requests to the Design Professional at least 10 days prior to bid due date. Requests shall clearly describe the equipment for which approval is being requested. Include all data necessary to demonstrate that equipment's capacities, features and performance are equivalent to include a cost comparison between specified equipment and equipment for which approval is being requested. If the equipment is acceptable, Design Professional will approve it in an addendum. Design Professional will, under no circumstances, be required to prove that an item proposed for substitution is or is not of equal quality to the specified item.

C. Where substitutions are approved, Contractor assumes all responsibility for physical dimensions and all other resulting changes. This responsibility extends to cover all extra work necessitated by other trades as a result of the substitution.

1.15 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. In most cases, equipment specifications are based on a specific manufacturer's type, style, dimensional data, catalog number, etc. Listed with the base specification, either in the manual or on the plan schedules are acceptable manufacturers approved to bid products of equal quality. These manufacturers are encouraged to submit to Design Professional at least 8 days prior to the bid due date drawings and catalog numbers of products to be bid as equals.

B. Manufacturers who do not submit prior to bidding, run the risk of having the product rejected at time of shop drawing submittal. Extra costs associated with replacing the rejected product shall be the responsibility of Contractor and/or the manufacturer.

C. If Contractor chooses to use a manufacturer listed as an equal, it shall be his responsibility to assure that the manufacturer has complied with the requirements in 'A' above. Contractor shall assume all responsibility for physical dimensions (including accessibility for maintenance), operating characteristics, and all other resulting changes. This responsibility extends to cover all extra work necessitated by other trades as a result of using the alternate manufacturer.

D. Where a model or catalog number is provided, it may not be inclusive of all product requirements. Refer to additional requirements provided on the plans or in the specifications as required. Similarly, there may be additional requirements included in the model or catalog number that are not specifically stated. These requirements shall also be met.

1.16 WARRANTY

A. Refer to Divisions 00 and 01 for information on warranties and correction of work within the warranty period.

1. If a warranty or warranty period are not defined in Division 00 or 01, then the start of all warranty periods shall be the date of Substantial Completion and the length of the warranty shall be for one year.

a. If construction is phased with distinct and separate Substantial Completion dates for portions of the building and/or systems, separate warranties shall be provided for each of these phased areas and/or systems.

b. The entire HVAC system, including all sub-systems, shall be guaranteed against defect in materials and installation for the duration of the warranty period. Any malfunctions or defects which occur within the warranty period shall be promptly corrected without cost to the Owner. This guarantee shall not limit or void any manufacturer's express or implied warranty.

B. Refer to other Division 23 sections for systems, equipment, or material requiring extended warranties beyond one year.

C. The date of systems/equipment startup or equipment/material shipment to the site shall not be considered the notable date with relation to the warranty of that item. All systems, equipment, material, etc., shall have the same start date with respect to the warranty period.

D. Systems, equipment or material put into use to facilitate construction activities (e.g. testing and balancing, commissioning, temporary conditioning, etc.) prior to the start of the warranty period shall not impact the length of the warranty in any way.

1.17 CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. A contract change order is a written order to Contractor signed by Owner and Contractor, issued after the execution of the contract, authorizing a change in the work or an adjustment in the contract sum or the contract time. The contract sum and the contract time may be changed only by contract change order.
B. Owner, without invalidating the contract, may order changes in the work within the general scope of the contract consisting of additions, deletions or other revisions, with the contract sum and the contract time being adjusted accordingly. All such changes in the work shall be authorized by contract change order and shall be performed under the applicable conditions of the contract documents.
C. The cost or credit to Owner resulting from a change in the work shall be determined by mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantial data to permit evaluation. A change order in excess of $300.00 shall be submitted with each item listed individually with a material cost and labor unit extension. Overhead and profit, as mutually agreed upon between Owner and Contractor shall be added to material and labor cost figures.
D. It shall be the responsibility of Contractor before proceeding with any change to satisfy himself that the change has been properly authorized in behalf of Owner.

1.18 COMPLETION

A. Systems, at time of completion, shall be complete, efficiently operating, non-hazardous and ready for normal use by Owner.
B. Contractor shall clean up and remove from the site all debris, excess material and equipment left during the progress of this contract at job completion.

1.19 CLEANING

A. Prior to assembly of pipe and piping components, all loose dirt, scale, oil, and other foreign matter on internal and exterior surfaces shall be removed by means consistent with good piping practices. During fabrication and assembly, slug and weld splatter shall be removed from both internal and external pipe joints by preening, chipping, and wire brushing.
B. At the conclusion of the construction, the entire system of piping and equipment shall be cleaned internally. Prior to flushing erected piping surfaces, Contractor shall disconnect all instrumentation and equipment and open wide all valves.
C. All temporary labels, stickers, etc., shall be removed from all fixtures and equipment. Name plates, ratings, instruction plates, etc., shall not be obscured by paint, insulation, or placement of units.
D. Heating and air conditioning equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned and clean filters installed.

1.20 ELECTRICAL WORK

A. Electrical work and equipment provided by HVAC Contractor shall include the following:
    1. Starters and disconnects for motors of HVAC equipment, but only where specifically indicated to be furnished integrally with equipment.
    2. Wiring from motors to disconnect switches or junction boxes for motors of HVAC equipment, but only where specifically indicated to be furnished integrally with equipment.
    3. Electrical heating coils and similar elements in HVAC equipment.
    4. All control wiring in accordance with the requirements of Division 26.
B. Electrical Contractor shall provide all power wiring for HVAC equipment, including services for motors and equipment furnished by the HVAC contractor. Motor and equipment locations are shown on the electrical drawings.
C. Electrical Contractor shall make final connections for all motors and equipment furnished by the HVAC contractor.
D. Electrical Contractor shall furnish safety disconnects and starters for all motors and equipment furnished by the HVAC contractor (unless specifically indicated to be furnished integrally with the equipment), so as to make service complete to each item of equipment.

E. Contractor shall consult with Electrical Contractor prior to conduit rough-in and shall verify with him the exact locations for rough-ins, and the exact size and characteristics of the services required, and shall provide Electrical Contractor a schedule of electrical loads for the equipment furnished by him. These schedules will be used for sizing services, disconnects, fuses, starters and overload protection.
F. Refer to Division 23 Controls section for control system wiring. Control wiring shall be done in accordance with the requirements of Division 26.
G. All conduit installed for control wiring shall be blue. Labeled conduit will not be accepted.
H. Control wiring, where not exposed, may be installed without conduit. Wiring in ducts, plenums and other air handling spaces shall be specifically listed for the use. All exposed control wiring and wiring behind inaccessible construction (such as in walls and above drywall ceilings) shall be routed in blue conduit. All wall penetrations shall be sleeved with blue conduit. Installation shall comply with all code requirements.
I. All control wiring shall be in blue conduit.

1.21 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

A. Refer to Division 01 for specific requirements concerning temporary utilities.
B. Under no circumstances shall the building HVAC equipment be used for temporary heat, cooling or ventilation during construction prior to Owner acceptance of the building at substantial completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Sleeves
B. Escutcheons
C. Fire Stopping
D. Guards
E. Wall Access Doors

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 DEMOLITION MATERIALS

A. All materials removed shall be the property of the removing contractor and shall be removed from the site by him, unless otherwise specified.

2.2 SLEEVES

A. Sleeves passing through non-load bearing walls and partitions shall be galvanized sheet steel with lock seam joints of minimum gauges as follows:
   1. For pipes 2-1/2" and smaller - 24 gauge
   2. For pipes 3" to 6" - 22 gauge
   3. For pipes over 6" - 20 gauge
B. Sleeves passing through load bearing walls, concrete beams, fireproof walls, foundations, footings and waterproof floors shall be Schedule 40 steel pipe or cast-iron pipe.
C. Sleeves are not required in masonry walls which are core drilled or walls of drywall construction, except where partition is a firestop, smokestop, or side of air plenum.
D. Sleeves for insulated piping shall be of sufficient internal diameter to take pipe and insulation and to allow for free movement of pipe. Waterproof sleeves shall be of sufficient internal diameter to take pipe and waterproofing material.
E. In finished areas where pipes are exposed, sleeves shall be terminated flush with wall, partitions and ceilings, and shall extend 1/2" above finished floors. Extend sleeves 1" above finished floors in areas likely to entrap water and fill space between sleeves and pipe with graphite packing and caulking compound.
F. Sleeves passing through membrane waterproofing or lead safe shall be provided with flashing, furnished and installed by General Contractor, extending 12" beyond sleeve in all directions; flashing shall be secured and sealed to membrane or lead safe and shall be sealed to sleeve and caulked watertight. Sleeves passing through roof shall be installed in same manner except sleeves shall extend to 6" above roof.
G. For exterior walls below grade, sleeves shall be cast iron. Space between sleeve and pipe shall be sealed with modular rubber links tightened with bolts (Link-Seal or equal). Waterproofing of pipe penetrations in exterior walls shall be coordinated with waterproofing contractor.

2.3 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Provide chrome plated escutcheons at each sleeved opening into finished spaces. Escutcheons shall fit around insulation or around pipe when not insulated; outside diameter shall cover sleeve. Where sleeve extends above finished floor, escutcheon shall be high cap type and shall clear sleeve extension. Secure escutcheons or plates to sleeve but not to insulation with set screws or other approved devices.

2.4 FIRESTOPPING

A. Piping, conduit, sleeves and ducts passing through all fire or smoke rated floors, roofs, walls, and partitions shall be provided with firestopping. Space between wall/floor and pipe, conduit, sleeve, and/or duct shall be sealed with UL Listed intumescent fire barrier material equivalent to rating of wall/floor.

2.5 WALL ACCESS DOORS

A. When HVAC Contractor provides any equipment requiring periodic servicing which will be concealed by non-accessible architectural construction, HVAC Contractor shall provide a flush access door. The access door shall be equal to a Karp DSC-214M Universal access door for

non-rated construction or KRP-150FR for fire rated construction. Other approved manufacturers include Nystrom, Acudor, and Access Panel Solutions, with model applicable to the specific construction involved.

B. Access doors in fire rated construction shall be fire rated and have U.L. label. Refer to Architectural/General Construction plans for fire ratings.

C. Construction
   1. Door and trim shall be 13 gauge steel, frames shall be 16 gauge steel.
   2. Trim shall be of one piece construction.
   3. Finish shall be prime coat of rust inhibitive baked grey enamel.
   4. Hinges shall be concealed, offset, floating hinge.
   5. Locks shall be flush, screwdriver operated with stainless steel cam-and-studs.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVES

A. Install sleeves for all piping passing through floors, roof, walls, concrete beams and foundations as required by this section.

3.2 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Install escutcheons for all pipes entering finished spaces.

3.3 GUARDS

A. Where exposed insulated piping extends to floor, provide sheet metal guard around insulation to extend up from floor 48”. Guard to be galvanized sheet not less than 26 gauge.

3.4 ACCESS DOORS

A. Install access doors per manufacturer’s recommendations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230923 - GAS INSTRUMENTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Provide a complete installation of a toxic gas detection system including a main control panel, sensors, relay panels, and audible/visual alarm devices that can be linked to a Controller.

B. The system shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Future expandability
    a. Display of toxic gas concentration
    b. Ability to modify alarm set points
    c. Automatic and manual fan start/stop
    d. Display of alarm status

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 DETECTORS

A. Transmitter will be powered by the control panel power supply rated at 24 VAC. Fully addressable gas transmitter must be capable of communicating digitally with controller through an RS-485 communication port. Gas transmitters must be installed in a true daisy chain with an end of the line resistor on the last transmitter. The gas transmitter will incorporate an electrochemical cell for toxic gas monitoring and catalytic bead sensor for combustible gases. Unit sensing cell must compensate for variations in relative humidity and temperature to maintain high levels of accuracy. Solid state sensors are unacceptable.

B. When placed in a network configuration, the transmitter will be capable of transmitting gas concentrations through the controller. For local activation of fans or louvers (or other equipment) an on-board DPDT relay 5 A, 30 VDC or 250 VAC (resistive load) will be activated at programmable set points (and programmable time delays) through the control panel.

C. Transmitter will be capable of operating within relative humidity ranges of 5-95% and temperature ranges of -4° F to 104° F. Provide Splashguard enclosure where scheduled or noted on the plans.

D. Unit will be certified to ANSI/UL 61010-1 label and CAN/CSA-C22.2 No. 61010-1. Transmitter must be manufactured in an ISO 9001-2000 production environment.

E. The transmitter should have a plug-in capability for a gas cartridge with a smart sensor capable of self-testing.

F. For local activation of audible alarms, the transmitter shall have an on-board device able to generate an audible output of 85 dBA @ 10 ft. An LCD display will provide gas concentration readings.

DETECTOR ALARM LEVELS ARE TO BE ACTIVATED AND THE UNIT IS TO BE INSTALLED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS:

TOXIC GASES	1ST ALARM SET POINT (TLV-TWA)	2ND ALARM SET POINT (TLV-STEL)	3RD ALARM SET POINT	MOUNTING HEIGHT	COVERAGE RADIUS
CARBON MONOXIDE (CO)	25 PPM	200 PPM	225 PPM	5 FT ABOVE FINISHED FLOOR	50 FT
NITROGEN DIOXIDE (NO2)	0.72 PPM	2.0 PPM	9.0 PPM	5 FT ABOVE FINISHED FLOOR	50 FT

CONTROLLER

G. The control panel must be capable of communicating digitally with the networked transmitters, and 301R relay modules, through three RS-485 Modbus communication buses. Each communication bus must be capable of accepting a combination of up to 32 addressable transmitters, relay modules, or annunciator panels at a maximum distance of 2,000 feet. The power supply shall be 24 VAC.

H. The controller will manage four internal DPDT relays at fully programmable alarm levels (and within programmable time delays) and be capable of activating multiple relay modules of eight relays each. The relay rating will be no lower than 5 A, 30 Vdc or 250 Vac (resistive load).
I. The controller must include a self-test function that allows for the activation/deactivation of all the programmed outputs by simulating a continuous 5% increase/decrease value until the maximum/minimum value is reached.
J. The controller must include a real-time clock that enables operation of the outputs for a specific timeframe.
K. The controller must also include an energy-saving feature that allows for output operation on alarms set at the max, min or average value of a specific group of transmitters. This feature must also allow for the activation of outputs upon a certain number of a specific group (3/4, 1/2, 1/3, and 1/4) of transmitters reaching their alarm levels. A total of 128 groups can be assigned.
L. The controller will be capable of communicating with an optional annunciator panel that can serve as a remote display panel in a secondary control room.
M. The controller will indicate the exact concentration of gas, the gas detected, and the location of the sensor by sweeping through the network and displaying the detected levels at each point on a graphic LCD display.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install hazardous gas monitoring equipment including sensors, audible alarms, control panels as shown on Contract Drawings, and as recommended by manufacturer of equipment, and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
B. Install conduit and wiring from sensors to control panel and to the fan starters/ HVAC control panel as recommended by manufacturer of equipment.

3.2 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

A. If any NO2 sensor detects .72 PPM gas, the exhaust fans operate and motorized dampers open. Low Alarm indicators light for point in alarm. If hazardous gas is not cleared after 30 minutes or 2 PPM is reached, High Alarm indicator lights on the main panel and remote strobe activate, Audible Alarm to sound and contacts to operate the exhaust fans.
B. If any of the CO sensors detects 25 PPM gas, all fans operate and damper opens. Low Alarm LED lights for point in alarm. If any sensor detects 200 PPM gas, the Audible Alarm sounds and High Alarm indicator lights on the main panel and remote strobe & activate.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

A. After installation, test and calibrate equipment to demonstrate proper operation of functions described under sequence of operation, by Factory-Trained & Certified Service Technician. System Operational Verification by manufacturer's representative or contractor is unacceptable unless factory trained. Provide Written Startup Report to Building Inspector.

3.4 WARRANTY

A. Limited Warranty
1. If any part thereof proves to be defective in material or workmanship within twelve (12) months, such defective part will be repaired or replaced, free of charge. The repair or replacement of any such defective part shall be the manufacturer's sole and exclusive responsibility and liability under this limited warranty. Labor warranty is excluded.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES:

A. Control dampers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. For duct silencers, include pressure drop and dynamic insertion loss data. Include breakout noise calculations for high transmission loss casings.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
   1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
   2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.
B. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.3 CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Low-leakage rating and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.
B. Frames:
   1. Hat shaped.
   2. 94-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel.
   3. Mitered and welded corners.
C. Blades:
   1. Multiple blade with maximum blade width of 6 inches.
   2. Parallel-blade design.
   3. Galvanized-steel.
   4. 4 inch thick single skin.
   5. Blade Edging: Closed-cell neoprene.
   6. Blade Edging: Inflatable seal blade edging, or replaceable rubber seals.
D. Blade Axles: 1/2-inch- diameter; galvanized steel; blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass; ends sealed against blade bearings.
   1. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
E. Bearings:
   1. Oil-impregnated bronze.
   2. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
   3. Thrust bearings at each end of every blade.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.

B. Compliance with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004 includes Section 6.4.3.3.3 - "Shutoff Damper Controls," restricts the use of backdraft dampers, and requires control dampers for certain applications.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233416 - HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Propeller fans.
B. Ceiling mounted centrifugal exhaust fans.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide fan curves for each fan at the specified operation point, with the flow, static pressure and horsepower clearly plotted.
B. Provide manufacturer's certification that exhaust fans are licensed to bear Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA), Certified Rating Seal for sound and air performance.
C. Installation, Operation, and Maintenance Manual (IOM): Provide manufacturer's installation, operations, and maintenance manual, including instructions on installation, operations, maintenance, pulley adjustment, receiving, handling, storage, safety information and cleaning. A troubleshooting guide, parts list, warranty and electrical wiring diagrams.

1.3 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Submit, for Owner's acceptance, manufacturer's standard warranty document executed by authorized company official. Manufacturer's warranty is in addition to, and not a limitation of, other rights Owner may have under Contract Documents.
    1. The warranty of this equipment is to be free from defects in material and workmanship for a period of one year from the purchase date. Any units or parts which prove defective during the warranty period will be replaced at the Manufacturers option when returned to Manufacturer, transportation prepaid.
    2. Motor Warranty is warranted by the motor manufacturer for a period of one year. Should motors furnished by us prove defective during this period, they should be returned to the nearest authorized motor service station.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 PROPELLER FANS

A. Acceptable Manufacturer
    1. Loren Cook
    2. Greenheck
    3. Design Professional approved equivalent
B. Housing: Galvanized-steel sheet with flanged edges and integral orifice ring with baked-enamel finish coat applied after assembly.
C. Steel Fan Wheels: Formed-steel blades riveted to heavy-gage steel spider bolted to cast-iron hub.
D. Fan Wheel: Replaceable, extruded-aluminum, airfoil blades fastened to cast-aluminum hub; factory set pitch angle of blades.
E. Fan Drive: Motor mounted in airstream, factory wired to disconnect switch located on outside of fan housing.
F. Fan Drive:
    1. Resiliently mounted to housing.
    2. Statically and dynamically balanced.
    3. Selected for continuous operation at maximum rated fan speed and motor horsepower, with final alignment and belt adjustment made after installation.
    4. Extend grease fitting to accessible location outside of unit.
    5. Service Factor Based on Fan Motor Size: 1.4.
    6. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
    7. Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings.
        a. Ball-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 9.
    8. Pulleys: Cast iron with split, tapered bushing; dynamically balanced at factory.
    9. Motor Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with motors through 5 hp; fixed pitch for use with larger motors. Select pulley so pitch adjustment is at the middle of adjustment range at fan design conditions.

10. Belts: Oil resistant, nonsparking, and nonstatic; matched sets for multiple belt drives.
11. Belt Guards: Fabricate of steel for motors mounted on outside of fan cabinet.

G. Accessories:
1. Gravity Shutters: Aluminum blades in aluminum frame; interlocked blades with nylon bearings.
2. Motor-Side Back Guard: Galvanized steel, complying with OSHA specifications, removable for maintenance.
3. Wall Sleeve: Galvanized steel to match fan and accessory size.
4. Weathershield Hood: Galvanized steel to match fan and accessory size.
5. Weathershield Front Guard: Galvanized steel with expanded metal screen.
6. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent. Refer to plans for control type and fan operation.
7. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted inside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.

2.2 CEILING MOUNTED CENTRIFUGAL EXHAUST FANS

A. Acceptable Manufacturer
1. Broan-Nutone
2. Greenheck
3. Loren Cook
4. Design Professional approved equivalent.

B. General Description:
1. Ceiling mounted applications.
2. Maximum operating temperatures of 130 Fahrenheit.
3. Sound levels as low as 0.7 AMCA sones.
4. UL/cUL listed for above bathtub exhaust.
5. Fans are UL/cUL listed 507 - Electric Fans.
6. Each fan shall bear a permanently affixed manufacturer’s nameplate containing the model number and individual serial number.

C. Wheel:
1. Forward curved centrifugal wheel
2. Constructed of galvanized steel or calcium carbonate filled polypropylene.
3. Statically and dynamically balanced in accordance to AMCA Standard 204-05.

D. Motors:
1. Motor enclosures shall be open driproof (ODP), opening in the frame body and or end brackets.
2. Motors are permanently lubricated sleeve bearing type to match with the fan load and furnished at the specific voltage and phase.
3. Motor shall be mounted on vibration isolators and be accessible for maintenance.
4. Thermal overload protection.

E. Housing:
1. Constructed of heavy gauge galvanized steel.
2. Interior shall be lined with 0.5 inches of acoustical insulation.
3. Profile as low as 10 ½ inches.

F. Spring Loaded Aluminum Backdraft Damper:
1. Prevents air from entering back into the building when fan is off.
2. Eliminates rattling or unwanted backdrafts.

G. Outlet:
1. Type of outlet: Round.
2. Field rotatable from horizontal to vertical discharge.
3. Duct collar shall include an aluminum backdraft damper.

H. Grille:
1. Constructed of high impact polystyrene.

I. External Electrical Access:
1. Eliminates removing the motor pack which saves time on installation.

J. Mounting Brackets:
    1. Fully adjustable for multiple installation conditions.
K. Options/Accessories:
    1. Disconnect Switches:
        a. NEMA rated: 1.
        b. Positive electrical shut-off.
        c. Wired from fan motor to junction box installed within motor compartment.
        d. Access for wiring shall be external.
    2. Wall Discharge:
        a. Type: Round Connection, hooded wall cap.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS
A. Compliance: Comply with manufacturer's product data, including technical bulletins, product catalog installation instructions

3.2 EXAMINATION
A. Examine areas to receive fans. Notify the Engineer of conditions that would adversely affect installation or subsequent utilization and maintenance of fans. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

3.3 PREPARATION
A. Ensure roof openings are square, accurately aligned, correctly located, and in tolerance.
B. Ensure duct is plumb, sized correctly, and to proper elevation above roof deck. Install duct as specified in Air Distribution (Division 23)

3.4 INSTALLATION
A. Install fans system as indicated on the Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual (IOM) and contract drawings.
B. Install fans in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions.

3.5 SYSTEM STARTUP
A. Refer to Installation, Operation, and Maintenance Manual (IOM)

3.6 ADJUSTING
A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
B. Adjust belt tension.
C. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.
D. Lubricate bearings.

3.7 CLEANING
A. Clean as recommended by the manufacturer. Do not use material or methods which may damage the finish surface or surrounding construction.

3.8 PROTECTION
A. Protect installed product and finished surfaces from damage during constructinon.
B. Protect installed ehaust fans to ensure that, except for normal weathering, fans will be without damage or deterioration at time of substantial completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233439 - HIGH-VOLUME, LOW-SPEED FANS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. High-Volume, Low-Speed Fans.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each fan.
   2. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
   3. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
   4. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
   5. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
   6. Fan speed controllers.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For HVLS fans to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Provide certification that manufacturer complies with the requirements of the most recent edition of ISO 9001.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store products in a clean and dry place.
B. Comply with manufacturer's written rigging and installation instructions for unloading and moving to final installed location.
C. Handle products carefully to prevent damage, breaking, denting, and scoring. Do not install damaged products.
D. Protect products from weather, dirt, dust, water, construction debris, and physical damage.
   1. Retain factory-applied coverings on equipment to protect finishes during construction and remove just prior to operating unit.
   2. Cover unit openings before installation to prevent dirt and dust from entering inside of units. If required to remove coverings during unit installation, reapply coverings over openings after unit installation and remove just prior to operating unit.
E. Replace installed products damaged during construction.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Submit, for Owner's acceptance, manufacturer's standard warranty document executed by authorized company official. Manufacturer's warranty is in addition to, and not a limitation of, other rights Owner may have under Contract Documents.
   1. The warranty of this equipment is to be free from defects in material and workmanship for a period of ten years from the purchase date. Any units or parts which prove defective during the warranty period will be replaced at the Manufacturer’s option when returned to Manufacturer, transportation prepaid.
   2. Motor and variable frequency drive (VFD) are warranted by the motor & VFD manufacturer for a period of one year.
   3. For Labor: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
B. UL Compliance: Listed and labeled to UL 507.
C. CSA Compliance: Listed and labeled to CSA C22.2, No. 113.
D. AMCA Compliance:
   1. Test HVLS fans according to AMCA 230.
   2. Certify HVLS fan performance according to AMCA 211.

E. Performance Data: Comply with ANSI 230 test procedure standard, based on five rating points: 20-, 40-, 60-, 80-, and 100-percent of maximum speed. Comply with AMCA 211 for publication of performance data.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain HVLS fans from a single source from single manufacturer.
B. Approved Manufacturers:
   1. Greenheck – Basis of Design.
   2. Hunter Fans.
   3. Big Ass Fans.
   4. Design Professional approved equivalent.

2.3 HIGH-VOLUME, LOW-SPEED FANS

A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested horizontal, non-ducted fan unit, consisting of large-diameter blade set, direct-drive electric motor, with variable-speed motor controller.
   1. Provide fan designed to circulate large air volume, vertically, at low velocity.
   2. Frame:
      a. Material: Steel.
         1) Finish: Anodized.
   3. Diameter: 12 feet (HVLS-1); 7 feet (HVLS-2 & HVLS-3).
   4. Blades: Airfoil type.
      a. Quantity: 5.
      b. Material: Aluminum.
         1) Blade Finish: Anodized.
   5. Motors shall be of the brushless DC type for maximum efficiency and speed controllability. No other motor type shall be accepted.
   6. Wiring and Controls Enclosure:
      a. NEMA 250, Class 1.
      b. Grounded.
   7. Controls: Provide wall-mounted touchscreen.
      a. Provide variable speed motor controller control.
      b. Controls shall be capable of operating one or multiple overhead fans as specified. Controls shall provide start/stop, speed, and rotation direction control capabilities as well as diagnostic and fault history information for each connected fan. Controls shall also be capable of dimming the optional fan-mounted LED light.
   8. Standard Mounting Bracket: Steel beam/steel angle.
   9. Mounting Bracket: Solid beam.
   10. Accessories:
      a. Mounting extension tube.
      b. Disconnect switch.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting HVLS fan performance, maintenance, and operations.
   1. Fan locations indicated on Drawings are approximate. Determine exact locations before roughing-in for mounting, control, and electrical connections.
B. Examine roughing-in for mounting location, anchor-bolt sizes, and locations, to verify actual locations for mounting connections before installation of fan.
C. Examine areas for suitable conditions where fan will be installed.
D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF HIGH-VOLUME LOW-SPEED FANS

A. Install fan according to manufacturer's published instructions.
B. Comply with NECA 1 and NFPA 70.
C. Install unit to permit access for maintenance.

D. Install parts and accessories shipped loose.

3.3 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Connect wiring according to Section 26 0519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
B. Ground equipment according to Section 26 0526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, according to NFPA 70 and NECA 1.
D. Install power wiring to field-mounted electrical devices, furnished by fan manufacturer, but not factory mounted.

3.4 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

A. Connect control wiring to field-mounted control devices.
B. Protect installed units from damage caused by other work.
C. Refer to electrical plans for description of wiring.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
B. Fan or components will be considered defective if fan or components do not pass tests and inspections.
C. Prepare and submit test and inspection reports.

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Perform startup service.
    1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
    2. Verify that fan is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to electrical systems are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, controllers and switches.
    3. Verify proper motor rotation direction and free fan rotation.
    4. Check bearing and gearbox lubrication.
    5. Verify proper fan rotation.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Clean equipment externally; remove coatings applied for protection during shipping and storage, foreign material, and oily residue according to manufacturer's written instructions. Following manufacturer's cleaning procedures, and clean with manufacturer-recommended cleaning products.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVLS fans.
B. Video training sessions and provide electronic copy of video to Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 238239 - ELECTRIC UNIT HEATERS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Propeller unit heaters with electric-resistance heating coils.
B. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 0500, Common Work Results for HVAC.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 23 0500, Common Work Results for HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
B. Section 26 0521, Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
C. Section 26 0526, Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated.
B. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:
    1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
    2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
    3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation, and maintenance.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to paragraph QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 0500, Common Work Results for HVAC.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 PROPELLER UNIT HEATERS

A. Description: Factory-packaged units constructed according to UL 499. An assembly including casing, coil, fan, and motor in horizontal discharge configuration with adjustable discharge louvers.
B. Cabinet: Removable panels for maintenance access to controls.
C. Cabinet Finish: Manufacturer's standard baked enamel applied to factory-assembled and factory-tested propeller unit heater before shipping.
D. Discharge Louver: Adjustable fin diffuser for horizontal units.
E. Electric-Resistance Heating Elements: Nickel-chromium heating wire, free from expansion noise and 60-Hz hum, embedded in magnesium oxide refractory and sealed in steel or corrosion-resistant metallic sheath with fins no closer than 0.16 inch. Element ends shall be enclosed in terminal box. Fin surface temperature shall not exceed 550 degrees F at any point during normal operation.
    1. Circuit Protection: One-time fuses in terminal box for overcurrent protection and limit controls for high-temperature protection of heaters.
    2. Wiring Terminations: Stainless steel or corrosion-resistant material.
F. Fan: Propeller type with aluminum wheel directly mounted on motor shaft in the fan venturi.
G. Fan Motors: Comply with requirements in Section 23 0512, General Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment. Permanently lubricated.
H. Control Devices:
    1. Wall-mounted thermostat.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive unit heaters for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
B. Examine roughing-in for electrical connections to verify actual locations before unit heater installation.
C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install propeller unit heaters level and plumb.
B. Suspend propeller unit heaters from structure with wall mount bracket and hardware provided by the manufacturer.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Ground electric convection heating units according to Section 26 0526, Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
B. Connect wiring according to Section 26 0521, Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.

3.4 STARTUP AND TESTING

A. Make tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.
B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 238316 - RADIANT FLOOR HEATING SYSTEM - ALTERNATE 3

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Extent of radiant floor heating system work is indicated on drawings and schedules, and by requirements of this section.
B. Furnish and install radiant floor heating system tubing, distribution manifolds, manifold to tubing fittings, compression sleeve tubing repair couplings, supervision and field engineering required for complete and proper function of the system.
C. Radiant floor heating system shall consist of only the imbedded piping, manifolds, and valves. The heat source system (boilers, pumps, water chemistry system, etc.) shall be installed at a future time.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Tubing shall conform to ASTM F876 and ASTM F877. Tubing oxygen permeation barrier shall conform to DIN 4726.
B. Installer's Qualification: Installers shall be qualified in writing as either being certified or certifiable prior to the commencement of the installation.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide submittals and shop drawings in accordance with the General Requirements and as specified herein. Submit shop drawings indicating schematic layout of system, including equipment, critical dimensions and tubing/slab penetration details and details for protected exposed PEX tubing.
B. Submit manufacturer's technical instructions.
C. Submit installer’s certifications of training for installation of PEX floor heating systems.
D. Submit data indicating tube sizing and panel performance at the spacing and warm water temperatures selected.
E. Submit independent certification results for the tubing systems from a recognized testing laboratory.
F. Submit catalog data on all supports, tube guides, spacers and associated items necessary for the installation of the tubing and manifolds.
G. Submit approved design calculation record forms indicating sizing, performance and layout of the entire radiant floor system.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store tubing and specialties in shipping containers with labeling in place. Do not expose to ultraviolet light for more than 90 days.
B. Protect tubing and specialties from entry of contaminating material by installing tape or plugs in all open tube ends until installation and/or maintain tubing in the original shipping boxes or packaging until usage.
C. Unprotected tubes shall not be dragged across the ground or concrete surfaces, and shall be stored on a flat surface with no sharp edges.
D. Tube shall be protected from oil, grease, direct sunlight and other elements as recommended by manufacturer.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. The radiant floor system component manufacturer shall warrant the cross-linked polyethylene tubing to be free from defects in material and workmanship for a period of twenty-five (25) years. Warranty shall be issued upon presentation of design calculation record forms and approved site inspection reports (SIR).

1.6 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D3350 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials; 2021.
B. ASTM F876 - Standard Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing; 2017.
C. ASTM F877 - Standard Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Plastic Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems; 2018a.

D. DIN 4726 - Warm Water Surface Heating Systems and Radiator Connecting Systems - Plastics Piping Systems and Multilayer Piping Systems; 2017.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Radiant Floor Zones
   1. Viega
   2. Rehau
   3. Uponor/Wirsbo
   4. Or deapproved equal

2.2 TUBING

A. Material: All radiant floor heating tubing shall be high density cross-linked polyethylene, type PEX-a manufactured in accordance with ASTM F876, ASTM F877 as certified by NSF or equivalent testing organization and with an approved cell classification in accordance with ASTM D3350. All tubing shall be fully cross-linked to the specified standard prior to shipment from the manufacturing facility.
B. Temperature and Pressure Rating: Tubing shall be rated for not less than 180°F working temperature and 100 PSIG working pressure.
C. Oxygen Diffusion Barrier: Tubing shall have a co-extruded oxygen diffusion barrier capable of limiting oxygen diffusion through the tube to no greater than .10/g/m3/day at 104°F water temperature. In accordance with DIN 4726.
D. Bend Radius: The minimum bend radius for cold bending of the tube shall not be less than five
   1. (5) times the outside diameter. Bends with a radius less than stated shall require the use of a bending template as supplied by the tube manufacturer.

2.3 FITTINGS

A. Fittings shall be manufactured of brass in accordance with ASTM f1960 and shall be supplied by the tubing manufacturer as part of a proven cataloged system.
B. Tube couplings shall not be embedded within the thermal mass unless expressly warranted for such installation by the manufacturer and approved by Design Professional prior to installation.

2.4 MANIFOLDS

A. Material: Supply and return distribution manifolds including piping adapters, manual balancing valves (return only), supply and return isolation valves and P/T ports.
   1. Manual Balancing Valve: Griswold Quickset, quarter-turn, Venturi manual balancing valve with inlet and outlet 1/4” P/T test ports.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's published technical manual.
B. Route tubing in orderly manner, according to layout and spacing shown in approved submittal drawings. All notes on drawings shall be followed.
C. At joints and fittings, square and clean end of tube, using a plastic tube cutter and join immediately or cap with tape to seal rom contaminants. Where fittings are installed within the thermal mass, they shall be wrapped in chloride-free tape.
D. Remove all twists prior to securing tube. Fasten tubing at no more than 2 feet intervals, being careful not to twist the tube.
E. Tubing that must pass through expansion and construction joints shall be sleeved 12" on each side of the joint with an approved corrugated sleeve. Alternatively, dip the tubing below the slab into the subsoil of these locations.
F. Tubing that must pass through control joints shall be protected from the reach of the saw blade; secure tubing 6” on each side of the control joint.
G. Where tubing exits the floor, a sleeve shall be placed around the tube, with the sleeve extending a minimum of 10" into the floor and exiting by a minimum of 10".
H. After laying each circuit, cap the end of the tube with tape and label the tube's circuit numbers (supply and return), or connect to associated manifold and label tube length for balancing.

I. Maintain an air pressure charge on all system tubing after being placed throughout the construction period with an audible alarm to indicate loss of pressure. This will facilitate identifying locations when the tubing has been damaged by other construction activities.
J. The heating system should be put into operation after the poured concrete thermal mass has cured a minimum of 28 days. If it is necessary to operate the heating system to prevent freezing, a maximum flow temperature of 59°F must not be exceeded while the thermal mass is curing. Gradually increase the flow temperature by 10°F each day until it reaches the maximum operating temperature.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Filling, Testing & Balancing: Tests of hydronic heating systems shall comply with local codes, and, shall be witnessed by the Owner's representative.
   1. Pressure gauges used must show pressure increments of 1 psig and should be located at or near the lowest points in the distribution system.
   2. Charge the completed, yet unconcealed tubes with air. Do not exceed 100 psig.
   3. Use liquid gas detector or soap to check for leakage at manifold connections. Relieve air pressure.
   4. Charge the completed, yet unconcealed tubes with water. Purge all air from tubes. Check the system for leakage, especially at all tube joints. Take necessary precautions to prevent water from freezing.
   5. Perform a preliminary pressure test pressurizing the system to 1.5 times the maximum operating pressure, or 100 psi, whichever is greater for 30 minutes. As the tubing expands, restore pressure, first at 10 minutes into the test and again at 20 minutes. At the end of the 30 minute preliminary test, pressure must not fall by more than 8 psig from the maximum, and there shall be no leakage.
   6. After performing the preliminary test, perform the main pressure test immediately. The main pressure test shall last 2 hours. The test pressure should be restored and must not fall more than 3 psig after 2 hours. No leakage should be detected.
   7. Pressure shall be maintained during installation of the thermal mass.
   8. Complete all inspection and test reports as supplied by the manufacturer of the system.
B. Following completion oof filling, testing & balancing of the infloor heating system, the system shall be emptied and capped to prevent any freezing of the imbedded piping.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Related Documents:
   1. Drawings and general provisions of the Subcontract apply to this Section.
   2. Review these documents for coordination with additional requirements and information that apply to work under this Section.

B. Section Includes:
   1. The Subcontractor shall furnish services, skilled and common labor, and apparatus and materials required for the complete installation as shown and within the intent of the drawings and these Specifications.
   2. Work includes, but not limited to, the following and shall be completed in accordance with the project construction drawings and specifications:

C. Related Sections:
   1. This section applies to Division 26 Sections.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. General:
   1. The following documents form part of the Specifications to the extent stated. Where differences exist between codes and standards, the one affording the greatest protection shall apply.
   2. Unless otherwise noted, the referenced standard edition is the current one at the time of commencement of the Work.
   3. Refer to Division 01 Section "General Requirements" for the list of applicable regulatory requirements.

B. ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

C. ANSI - American National Standards Institute

D. Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (IES)

E. LBNL Facilities Department Lateral Force Design Criteria.

F. National Electrical Safety Code (NESC)

G. NFPA – National Fire Protection Association:
   1. Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace (NFPA 70E)

H. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: The Subcontractor shall submit for approval Shop Drawings prepared in accordance with Division 01 Section "General Requirements" and as required by other sections of the Specifications.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Inspections: Refer to Division 01 Section "Special Procedures".

B. Quality Control: Refer to Division 01 Section "Special Procedures".

C. Materials and Equipment: Refer to Division 01 Section "General Requirements".

D. If the Drawings or Specifications may not appear clear or definite, the Subcontractor shall request the Project Manager through ‘Request for Information’ (RFI) process for an interpretation and decision of same, and shall have such questions decided before proceeding with the Work.

E. Manufacturer's Directions: Follow manufacturer's directions covering points not shown on the drawings or specified herein. Manufacturer's directions do not take precedence over drawings and Specifications. Where these are in conflict with the Drawings and Specifications, notify the Project Manager for clarification before installing the work.

F. Protection of Equipment:
   1. Care shall be exercised during construction to avoid damage or disfigurement. Equipment shall be protected from dust and moisture prior to and during construction. The

Subcontractor is cautioned that concrete finishing, painting, etc. in electrical rooms shall not proceed if unprotected equipment is installed.

2. Where required or directed, construct temporary protection for equipment and installations so as to protect same from dust and debris caused by construction.
3. All protection shall be substantially constructed with the use of clean canvas, heavy plastic, Visqueen and plywood as required, and made tight and dust proof as directed.
4. The Subcontractor shall repair by spray or brush painting, after properly preparing the surface, scratches or defects in the finish of the equipment. Only identical paint furnished by the equipment manufacturer shall be used for such purposes.
5. Failure of the Subcontractor to protect the equipment as outlined herein shall be grounds for rejection of the equipment and its installation.

G. Shutdown: Refer to Division 01 Section "Special Procedures".
H. Cleaning: Refer to Division 01 Section "Special Procedures".
I. Qualifications and License Requirements:
   1. Subcontractor performing electrical construction work shall provide details of the project experience addresses and references with names and phone numbers.
   2. Certified electricians shall have evidence of certification in their possession at all times. Non-certified personnel shall perform electrical work under the continuous supervision of a certified electrician.
J. Materials and Equipment: Materials and equipment shall be new. Materials and equipment for which tests have been established by Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. shall be approved by that body and shall bear its label of approval or the label of an OSHA approved nationally recognized testing laboratory [NRTL].
   1. In lieu of label or listing by Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. or NRTL, consideration will be given to certified test reports of an adequately equipped, recognized independent test laboratory competent to perform such testing indicating conformance to requirements of the applicable Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. standards.
   2. Unless otherwise approved by the Project Manager, the materials to be furnished under this Specification shall be the standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such equipment equal to or superior to material specified, and shall be the manufacturer's latest standard design that complies with the Specification requirements.
K. Approval of Materials:
   1. Refer to Division 01 Section "General Requirements".
   2. A complete list of materials and equipment proposed shall be submitted to the Project Manager for approval. The list shall include for each item: the manufacturer, the manufacturer's catalog number, type or class, the rating, capacity, size, etc.
   3. The Subcontractor shall submit a brochure containing catalog cuts or drawings and data for, but not limited to, the following items:
   4. Before installation of the equipment, the Subcontractor shall submit for approval detailed construction drawings for each item of fabricated equipment required for the electrical installation. Drawings shall be to scale and fully dimensioned and shall provide sufficient detail to clearly indicate the arrangement of equipment and its components.
   5. Installation of approved substituted equipment is the Subcontractor's responsibility, and changes required to work included under other divisions for installations of approved substituted equipment must be made to the satisfaction of the Architect-Engineer and without change in contract price. Approval by the Architect-Engineer of substituted equipment and/or dimension drawings does not waive these requirements.

1.5 EXISTING CONDITIONS

A. The Subcontractor shall examine the site and become familiar with conditions that may affect the work covered by this division of the Specifications in order to obtain a conclusive bid. Failure to do so shall not lessen the subcontractor's responsibility or entitle him to additional

compensation for work not included in the bid.

B. The electrical prime, sub or sub-sub contractor shall list separately in the bid quote exceptions taken from the construction documents and specifications. If none are specified in the bid quote, it shall be understood that the prime, sub or sub-sub contractor shall comply with the requirements of the construction documents and specifications in their entirety.

1.6 MAINTENANCE

A. Maintenance and Operating Instructions:
   1. At time of occupancy, arrange for manufacturer's representatives to instruct building, operating and maintenance personnel in the use of equipment requiring operating and maintenance. Arrange for personnel to be instructed at one time. Pay the costs for such service.
   2. Maintenance and operating instructions and training for University-furnished equipment will be provided by the equipment vendor. The Subcontractor shall be responsible for other equipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. In addition to material and equipment specified, the Subcontractor shall also provide incidental materials required to effect a complete installation. Such incidental materials include solders, tapes, caulkings, mastics, gaskets and similar items that are approved for the purpose.

B. Materials and equipment shall be uniform throughout the installation. Equipment of the same type shall be of the same manufacturer. Materials and equipment shall be new. Materials and equipment for which tests have been established by the Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. shall have been approved by that body, or an equivalent testing firm (see Paragraph 1.4.C), and shall bear its label of approval.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 TESTS

A. Upon completion of the electrical construction work, perform tests and provide test reports as specified in this and other sections.

B. The Project Manager reserves the right to require that the Subcontractor perform and repeat tests that are deemed necessary to complete or check the tests or the certified records of the Subcontractor at any time during the course of the work. The Subcontractor shall correct unsatisfactory portion of his work that is revealed by the tests or that may be due to progressive deterioration during this period, unless the item in question was a direct specification.

3.2 ARC FLASH HAZARD WARNING LABELING

A. Panelboards and meter panels/enclosures shall be labeled to warn qualified persons of potential electric shock and/or

B. Labels shall, as a minimum, display the following:
   1. Personal protective equipment (PPE) category per NFPA 70E.
   2. Shock hazard voltage when covers are removed.
   3. Glove Class with leather protectors.

3.3 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. Panelboards: Panel boards shall be identified by circuit number, voltage, phase, and wire as shown on drawings or specified elsewhere in these Specifications.

B. Schedules: Panelboards shall be furnished with a complete 8-1/2" x 11" typewritten schedule mounted on the inside of the inner door. If field changes are necessary, new schedules shall be provided by the Subcontractor. Forms will be provided by the Project Manager.

C. Receptacles and Light Switches: Receptacles and light switches shall be identified by a circuit number as indicated on the drawings with 1/4 inches (6 mm) high white characters on 1/2 inch (12 mm) wide dark contrasting stick-on embossing tape placed directly above the device.

D. Equipment: Properly identify circuit breakers and other devices on switchboards, motor disconnect switches, starters, time clocks, and other apparatus used for operation of, or control of circuits, appliances or equipment by means of 3/32 inch thick black laminated phenolic

nameplate with white core. For switchboards and panelboards, fed by standby or emergency power sources, use 3/32-inch thick yellow laminated phenolic nameplate with black core. Engrave characters a minimum of 1/2 inch size for device numbers, except that transformer bank identification shall use a minimum size of 1-1/2 inch character height and 15kV switchgear shall use 1 inch character height, Helvetica style font. Attach nameplates with No. 4-36 RH nickel-plated brass machine screws.

E. Conductors: The main incoming power will be delivered to the building site with the A phase, B phase, C phase and Neutral phase (if applicable) cables positively identified. The phase sequence rotation shall be A-B-C clockwise.
   1. Conductors shall be identified using plastic or metal labels, factory colored wires or by using color bands or tape intended for the purpose and approved for wet, outdoor applications at terminations, junctions and wherever the conductors are accessible in pull boxes. Phases of 12.47 kV conductors shall be identified with tags. Conductors are not color coded, but identified as "A Phase", "B Phase", and "C Phase".
   2. For color coding of low voltage conductors, see Division 26 Section "600 Volt Conductors and Cable", Paragraph 2.1.
   3. Feeder circuit cables shall be identified with embossed metal or plastic labels with 1/2" characters permanently attached to the feeder circuit cables. Feeder circuits shall be identified with the circuit number per the drawings.
   4. Branch circuit identification shall be by use of wrap-around labels such as manufactured by Brady, Thomas and Betts, or equal. Labels shall be placed on conductors at outlets (switch, receptacle, fixture, etc.), panelboards, junction boxes, relays, disconnect switches, motor starters, and controls. Branch circuit conductors shall be identified with the circuit number.

3.4 NOISE AND VIBRATION

A. The Subcontractor shall cooperate in reducing objectionable noise or vibration. If noise or vibration is a result of improper material or installation, these conditions shall be corrected at no cost to the Owner.

3.5 GENERAL INSTALLATION METHODS

A. Carpentry, Cutting, Patching, and Core Drilling:
   1. Provide carpentry, cutting, patching, and core drilling required for installation of material and equipment specified in the scope of work.
   2. Do not cut, core, or drill structural members without consent of the Project Manager.
   3. Seismic Mounting: Electrical material and equipment, including floor mounted equipment, suspended raceways and light fixtures, shall be installed with bracing, cabling, or anchoring to comply with the latest edition of the CBC and Standard and Division 01 Section “Lateral Force Provisions.”

B. Waterproof Construction:
   1. Maintain waterproof integrity of penetrations of materials intended to be waterproof. Provide flashings at exterior roof penetrations. Caulk penetrations of foundation walls and floors watertight. Provide membrane clamps at penetrations of waterproof membranes.
   2. Provide waterproof NEMA 3R enclosures for equipment or devices mounted outside or otherwise exposed to the weather.

C. Sleeves, Conduit Stubs, and Slab Penetrations: See Division 09 Section "Painting".

D. Painting of Electrical Equipment and Hardware:
   1. Provide moisture resistant paint for exterior painting.
   2. Colors shall be as shown on the drawings unless specified.
   3. Refer to individual Sections and Construction Drawings for painting requirements of electrical equipment.

4. Exposed conduits, raceways and gutters inside and outside the building shall be painted to match the wall color.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Single conductor building wire.
B. Nonmetallic-sheathed cable.
C. Service entrance cable.
D. Metal-clad cable.
E. Wiring connectors.
F. Electrical tape.
G. Heat shrink tubing.
H. Oxide inhibiting compound.
I. Wire pulling lubricant.
J. Cable ties.
K. Firestop sleeves.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems: Additional requirements for grounding conductors and grounding connectors.
B. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
C. Section 262100 - Low-Voltage Electrical Service Entrance: Additional requirements for electrical service conductors.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM B3 - Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire; 2013 (Reapproved 2018).
B. ASTM B8 - Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft; 2023.
C. ASTM B33 - Standard Specification for Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes; 2010, with Editorial Revision (2020).
D. ASTM B787/B787M - Standard Specification for 19 Wire Combination Unilay-Stranded Copper Conductors for Subsequent Insulation; 2004 (Reapproved 2020).
E. NEMA WC 70 - Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy; 2021.
F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
G. UL 44 - Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
H. UL 83 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
I. UL 486A-486B - Wire Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
J. UL 486C - Splicing Wire Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
K. UL 510 - Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate sizes of raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures installed under other sections with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
   2. Coordinate with electrical equipment installed under other sections to provide terminations suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
   3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conductors and cables, including detailed information on materials, construction, ratings, listings, and available sizes, configurations, and stranding.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE APPLICATIONS

A. Do not use conductors and cables for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
B. Provide single conductor building wire installed in suitable raceway unless otherwise indicated, permitted, or required.
C. Nonmetallic-sheathed cable is permitted only as follows:
    1. Where not otherwise restricted, may be used:
        a. For branch circuit wiring in dry locations within permitted to be of Types III, IV, and V construction.
    2. In addition to other applicable restrictions, may not be used:
        a. Where exposed to view.
        b. Where exposed to damage.
        c. For damp, wet, or corrosive locations.
D. Underground feeder and branch-circuit cable is permitted only as follows:
    1. Where not otherwise restricted, may be used:
        a. For damp, wet, or corrosive locations as a substitute for NFPA 70, Type NMC nonmetallic-sheathed cable, when nonmetallic-sheathed cable is permitted.
    2. In addition to other applicable restrictions, may not be used:
        a. Where exposed to view.
        b. Where exposed to damage.
E. Service entrance cable is permitted only as follows:
    1. Where not otherwise restricted, may be used:
        a. For underground service entrance, installed in raceway.
F. Armored cable is permitted only as follows:
    1. Where not otherwise restricted, may be used:
        a. Where concealed above accessible ceilings for final connections from junction boxes to luminaires.
        b. Where concealed in hollow stud walls, above accessible ceilings, and under raised floors for branch circuits up to 20 A.
    2. In addition to other applicable restrictions, may not be used:
        a. Where exposed to view.
        b. Where exposed to damage.
        c. For damp, wet, or corrosive locations.
G. Metal-clad cable is permitted only as follows:
    1. Where not otherwise restricted, may be used:
        a. Where concealed above accessible ceilings for final connections from junction boxes to luminaires.
            1) Maximum Length: 6 feet.
        b. Where concealed in hollow stud walls, above accessible ceilings, and under raised floors for branch circuits up to 20 A.
    2. In addition to other applicable restrictions, may not be used:
        a. Where exposed to view.
        b. Where exposed to damage.
        c. For damp, wet, or corrosive locations, unless provided with a PVC jacket listed as suitable for those locations.

2.2 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
C. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, etc. as required for a complete operating system.
D. Comply with NEMA WC 70.

E. Thermoplastic-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 83.
F. Thermoset-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 44.
G. Conductor Material:
    1. Provide copper conductors only. Aluminum conductors are not acceptable for this project. Conductor sizes indicated are based on copper.
    2. Copper Conductors: Soft drawn annealed, 98 percent conductivity, uncoated copper conductors complying with ASTM B3, ASTM B8, or ASTM B787/B787M unless otherwise indicated.
    3. Tinned Copper Conductors: Comply with ASTM B33.
H. Minimum Conductor Size:
    1. Branch Circuits: 12 AWG.
        a. Exceptions:
            1) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 75 feet: 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
            2) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 150 feet: 8 AWG, for voltage drop.
    2. Control Circuits: 14 AWG.
I. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
J. Conductor Color Coding:
    1. Color code conductors as indicated unless otherwise required by the authority having jurisdiction. Maintain consistent color coding throughout project.
    2. Color Coding Method: Integrally colored insulation.
    3. Color Code:
        a. 480Y/277 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
            1) Phase A: Brown.
            2) Phase B: Orange.
            3) Phase C: Yellow.
            4) Neutral/Grounded: Gray.
        b. 208Y/120 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
            1) Phase A: Black.
            2) Phase B: Red.
            3) Phase C: Blue.
            4) Neutral/Grounded: White.
        c. Equipment Ground, All Systems: Green.

2.3 SINGLE CONDUCTOR BUILDING WIRE

A. Description: Single conductor insulated wire.
B. Conductor Stranding:
    1. Feeders and Branch Circuits:
        a. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid or Stranded.
        b. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
C. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
D. Insulation:
    1. Copper Building Wire: Type THHN/THWN or THHN/THWN-2, except as indicated below.
        a. Size 4 AWG and Larger: Type XHHW-2.
        b. Installed Underground: Type XHHW-2.

2.4 NONMETALLIC-SHEATHED CABLE

A. Description: NFPA 70, Type NM multiple-conductor cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 719, Type NM-B.
B. Conductor Stranding:
    1. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid or Stranded.
    2. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
C. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.

2.5 UNDERGROUND FEEDER AND BRANCH-CIRCUIT CABLE
- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type UF multiple-conductor cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 493, Type UF-B.
- B. Provide equipment grounding conductor unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Conductor Stranding:
  1. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
  2. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
- D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.

2.6 SERVICE ENTRANCE CABLE
- A. Service Entrance Cable for Underground Use: NFPA 70, Type USE single-conductor cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 854, Type USE-2, and with UL 44 Type RHH/RHW-2.
- B. Conductor Stranding: Stranded.
- C. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.

2.7 ARMORED CABLE
- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type AC cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 4, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.
- B. Conductor Stranding:
  1. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
  2. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
- C. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
- D. Insulation: Type THHN.
- E. Grounding: Combination of interlocking armor and integral bonding wire.
- F. Armor: Steel, interlocked tape.

2.8 METAL-CLAD CABLE
- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type MC cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 1569, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.
- B. Conductor Stranding:
  1. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid or Stranded.
  2. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
- C. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
- D. Insulation: Type THHN, THHN/THWN, or THHN/THWN-2.
- E. Armor: Steel, interlocked tape.

2.9 WIRING CONNECTORS
- A. Description: Wiring connectors appropriate for the application, suitable for use with the conductors to be connected, and listed as complying with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C as applicable.
- B. Wiring Connectors for Splices and Taps:
  1. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Smaller: Use twist-on insulated spring connectors.
  2. Copper Conductors Size 6 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors.
- C. Wiring Connectors for Terminations:
  1. Provide terminal lugs for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with terminations designed for terminal lugs.
  2. Where over-sized conductors are larger than the equipment terminations can accommodate, provide connectors suitable for reducing to appropriate size, but not less than required for the rating of the overcurrent protective device.

2.10 ACCESSORIES
- A. Electrical Tape:
  1. Vinyl Color Coding Electrical Tape: Integrally colored to match color code indicated; listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil; resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.

B. Wire Pulling Lubricant: Listed; suitable for use with the conductors or cables to be installed and suitable for use at the installation temperature.
C. Cable Ties: Material and tensile strength rating suitable for application.
D. Firestop Sleeves: Listed; provide as required to preserve fire resistance rating of building elements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.
B. Verify that work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed.
C. Verify that raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures are installed and are properly sized to accommodate conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70.
D. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean raceways thoroughly to remove foreign materials before installing conductors and cables.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Circuiting Requirements:
    1. Unless dimensioned, circuit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
    2. When circuit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
    3. Arrange circuiting to minimize splices.
    4. Include circuit lengths required to install connected devices within 10 ft of location indicated.
    5. Circuiting Adjustments: Unless otherwise indicated, when branch circuits are indicated as separate, combining them together in a single raceway is permitted, under the following conditions:
        a. Provide no more than six current-carrying conductors in a single raceway. Dedicated neutral conductors are considered current-carrying conductors.
        b. Increase size of conductors as required to account for ampacity derating.
        c. Size raceways, boxes, etc. to accommodate conductors.
B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
C. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
D. Install nonmetallic-sheathed cable (Type NM-B) in accordance with NECA 121.
E. Install underground feeder and branch-circuit cable (Type UF-B) in accordance with NECA 121.
F. Install armored cable (Type AC) in accordance with NECA 120.
G. Install metal-clad cable (Type MC) in accordance with NECA 120.
H. Installation in Raceway:
    1. Tape ends of conductors and cables to prevent infiltration of moisture and other contaminants.
    2. Pull all conductors and cables together into raceway at same time.
    3. Do not damage conductors and cables or exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tension and sidewall pressure.
    4. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant where necessary, except when lubricant is not recommended by the manufacturer.
I. Paralleled Conductors: Install conductors of the same length and terminate in the same manner.
J. Secure and support conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from raceways, piping, ductwork, or other systems.
    1. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conductors and cables to lay on

ceiling tiles.
2. Installation in Vertical Raceways: Provide supports where vertical rise exceeds permissible limits.

K. Terminate cables using suitable fittings.
1. Armored Cable (Type AC):
a. Use listed fittings and anti-short, insulating bushings.
b. Cut cable armor only using specialized tools to prevent damaging conductors or insulation. Do not use hacksaw or wire cutters to cut armor.
2. Metal-Clad Cable (Type MC):
a. Use listed fittings.
b. Cut cable armor only using specialized tools to prevent damaging conductors or insulation. Do not use hacksaw or wire cutters to cut armor.

L. Install conductors with a minimum of 12 inches of slack at each outlet.

M. Neatly train and bundle conductors inside boxes, wireways, panelboards and other equipment enclosures.

N. Group or otherwise identify neutral/grounded conductors with associated ungrounded conductors inside enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70.

O. Make wiring connections using specified wiring connectors.
1. Make splices and taps only in accessible boxes. Do not pull splices into raceways or make splices in conduit bodies or wiring gutters.
2. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors.
3. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
4. Clean contact surfaces on conductors and connectors to suitable remove corrosion, oxides, and other contaminates. Do not use wire brush on plated connector surfaces.
5. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
6. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.

P. Insulate splices and taps that are made with uninsulated connectors using methods suitable for the application, with insulation and mechanical strength at least equivalent to unspliced conductors.

Q. Insulate ends of spare conductors using vinyl insulating electrical tape.

R. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 078400.

S. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide final connections to all equipment and devices, including those furnished by others, as required for a complete operating system.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.

B. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conductors and cables.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Grounding and bonding requirements.
B. Conductors for grounding and bonding.
C. Connectors for grounding and bonding.
D. Ground bars.
E. Ground rod electrodes.
F. Ground enhancement material.
G. Ground access wells.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Additional requirements for conductors for grounding and bonding, including conductor color coding.
B. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
C. Section 265600 - Exterior Lighting: Additional grounding and bonding requirements for pole-mounted luminaires.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. IEEE 81 - IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Grounding System; 2012.
B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
C. NEMA GR 1 - Grounding Rod Electrodes and Grounding Rod Electrode Couplings; 2007.
D. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2017.
E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
F. UL 467 - Grounding and Bonding Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
    1. Verify exact locations of underground metal water service pipe entrances to building.
    2. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
B. Sequencing:
    1. Do not install ground rod electrodes until final backfill and compaction is complete.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for grounding and bonding system components.
B. Shop Drawings:
    1. Indicate proposed arrangement for signal reference grids. Include locations of items to be bonded and methods of connection.
C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of grounding electrode system components and connections.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required components, conductors, connectors, conduit, boxes, fittings, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete grounding and bonding system.

C. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
D. Grounding System Resistance:
   1. Achieve specified grounding system resistance under normally dry conditions unless otherwise approved by Architect. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.
   2. Grounding Electrode System: Not greater than 5 ohms to ground, when tested according to IEEE 81 using "fall-of-potential" method.
E. Grounding Electrode System:
   1. Provide connection to required and supplemental grounding electrodes indicated to form grounding electrode system.
      a. Provide continuous grounding electrode conductors without splice or joint.
      b. Install grounding electrode conductors in raceway where exposed to physical damage. Bond grounding electrode conductor to metallic raceways at each end with bonding jumper.
   2. Metal Underground Water Pipe(s):
      a. Provide connection to underground metal domestic and fire protection (where present) water service pipe(s) that are in direct contact with earth for at least 10 feet at an accessible location not more than 5 feet from the point of entrance to the building.
      b. Provide bonding jumper(s) around insulating joints/pipes as required to make pipe electrically continuous.
      c. Provide bonding jumper around water meter of sufficient length to permit removal of meter without disconnecting jumper.
   3. Metal In-Ground Support Structure:
      a. Provide connection to metal in-ground support structure that is in direct contact with earth in accordance with NFPA 70.
   4. Ground Rod Electrode(s):
      a. Provide three electrodes in an equilateral triangle configuration unless otherwise indicated or required.
      b. Space electrodes not less than 10 feet from each other and any other ground electrode.
      c. Where location is not indicated, locate electrode(s) at least 5 feet outside building perimeter foundation as near as possible to electrical service entrance; where possible, locate in softscape (uncovered) area.
      d. Provide ground access well for each electrode.
   5. Provide additional ground electrode(s) as required to achieve specified grounding electrode system resistance.
   6. Ground Bar: Provide ground bar, separate from service equipment enclosure, for common connection point of grounding electrode system bonding jumpers as permitted in NFPA 70. Connect grounding electrode conductor provided for service-supplied system grounding to this ground bar.
      a. Ground Bar Size: 1/4 by 2 by 12 inches unless otherwise indicated or required.
      b. Where ground bar location is not indicated, locate in accessible location as near as possible to service disconnect enclosure.
      c. Ground Bar Mounting Height: 18 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
F. Grounding for Separate Building or Structure Supplied by Feeder(s) or Branch Circuits:
   1. Provide grounding electrode system for each separate building or structure.
   2. Provide equipment grounding conductor routed with supply conductors.
   3. For each disconnecting means, provide grounding electrode conductor to connect equipment ground bus to grounding electrode system.

4. Do not make any connections and remove any factory-installed jumpers between neutral (grounded) conductors and ground.

G. Separately Derived System Grounding:
1. Separately derived systems include, but are not limited to:
a. Transformers (except autotransformers such as buck-boost transformers).
2. Provide grounding electrode conductor to connect derived system grounded conductor to nearest effectively grounded metal building frame. Unless otherwise indicated, make connection at neutral (grounded) bus in source enclosure.
3. Provide bonding jumper to connect derived system grounded conductor to nearest metal building frame and nearest metal water piping in the area served by the derived system, where not already used as a grounding electrode for the derived system. Make connection at same location as grounding electrode conductor connection.
4. Provide system bonding jumper to connect system grounded conductor to equipment ground bus. Make connection at same location as grounding electrode conductor connection. Do not make any other connections between neutral (grounded) conductors and ground on load side of separately derived system disconnect.
5. Where the source and first disconnecting means are in separate enclosures, provide supply-side bonding jumper between source and first disconnecting means.

H. Bonding and Equipment Grounding:
1. Provide bonding for equipment grounding conductors, equipment ground busses, metallic equipment enclosures, metallic raceways and boxes, device grounding terminals, and other normally non-current-carrying conductive materials enclosing electrical conductors/equipment or likely to become energized as indicated and in accordance with NFPA 70.
2. Provide insulated equipment grounding conductor in each feeder and branch circuit raceway. Do not use raceways as sole equipment grounding conductor.
3. Where circuit conductor sizes are increased for voltage drop, increase size of equipment grounding conductor proportionally in accordance with NFPA 70.
4. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
5. Terminate branch circuit equipment grounding conductors on solidly bonded equipment ground bus only. Do not terminate on neutral (grounded) or isolated/insulated ground bus.
6. Provide bonding jumper across expansion or expansion/deflection fittings provided to accommodate conduit movement.
7. Provide bonding for interior metal piping systems in accordance with NFPA 70. This includes, but is not limited to:
a. Metal water piping where not already effectively bonded to metal underground water pipe used as grounding electrode.
b. Metal gas piping.
8. Provide bonding for metal building frame.
9. Provide bonding for metal siding not effectively bonded through attachment to metal building frame.

I. Communications Systems Grounding and Bonding:
1. Provide intersystem bonding termination at service equipment or metering equipment enclosure and at disconnecting means for any additional buildings or structures in accordance with NFPA 70.

2.2 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS

A. General Requirements:
1. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
2. Provide products listed and labeled as complying with UL 467 where applicable.

B. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding, in Addition to Requirements of Section 260526:
1. Use insulated copper conductors unless otherwise indicated.

a. Exceptions:
1) Use bare copper conductors where installed underground in direct contact with earth.

C. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding:
1. Description: Connectors appropriate for the application and suitable for the conductors and items to be connected; listed and labeled as complying with UL 467.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, use mechanical connectors or compression connectors for accessible connections.

D. Ground Bars:
1. Description: Copper rectangular ground bars with mounting brackets and insulators.
2. Size: As indicated.
3. Holes for Connections: As indicated or as required for connections to be made.

E. Ground Rod Electrodes:
1. Comply with NEMA GR 1.
2. Material: Copper-bonded (copper-clad) steel.
3. Size: 3/4 inch diameter by 10 feet length, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Ground Enhancement Material:
1. Description: Factory-mixed conductive material designed for permanent and maintenance-free improvement of grounding effectiveness by lowering resistivity.
2. Resistivity: Not more than 20 ohm-cm in final installed form.

G. Ground Access Wells:
1. Description: Open bottom round or rectangular well with access cover for testing and inspection; suitable for the expected load at the installed location.
2. Size: As required to provide adequate access for testing and inspection, but not less than minimum size requirements specified.
3. Depth: As required to extend below frost line to prevent frost upheaval, but not less than 10 inches.
4. Cover: Factory-identified by permanent means with word "GROUND".

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that work likely to damage grounding and bonding system components has been completed.
B. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
C. Ground Rod Electrodes: Unless otherwise indicated, install ground rod electrodes vertically. Where encountered rock prohibits vertical installation, install at 45 degree angle or bury horizontally in trench at least 30 inches (750 mm) deep in accordance with NFPA 70 or provide ground plates.
1. Outdoor Installations: Unless otherwise indicated, install with top of rod 6 inches below finished grade.
2. Indoor Installations: Unless otherwise indicated, install with 4 inches of top of rod exposed.

D. Make grounding and bonding connections using specified connectors.
1. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
2. Remove nonconductive paint, enamel, or similar coating at threads, contact points, and contact surfaces.

3. Exothermic Welds: Make connections using molds and weld material suitable for the items to be connected in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
4. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
5. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.

E. Identify grounding and bonding system components in accordance with Section 260553.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS except Section 4.
B. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.13.
C. Perform ground electrode resistance tests under normally dry conditions. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.
D. Investigate and correct deficiencies where measured ground resistances do not comply with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Support and attachment requirements and components for equipment, conduit, cable, boxes, and other electrical work.

1.2 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT REQUIREMENTS AND COMPONENTS FOR EQUIPMENT, CONDUIT, CABLE, BOXES, AND OTHER ELECTRICAL WORK.

A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.
B. Section 055000 - Metal Fabrications: Materials and requirements for fabricated metal supports.
C. Section 260533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for conduits.
D. Section 265100 - Interior Lighting: Additional support and attachment requirements for interior luminaires.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.
B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.
C. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2015.
D. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.
E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
G. UL 5B - Strut-Type Channel Raceways and Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with the actual equipment and components to be installed.
   2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
   3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
   4. Coordinate the arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
   5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
B. Sequencing:
   1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured in accordance with Section 033000.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for channel (strut) framing systems.
B. Shop Drawings: Include details for fabricated hangers and supports where materials or methods other than those indicated are proposed for substitution.
C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 70.
B. Comply with applicable building code.

C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. General Requirements:
   1. Provide all required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for the complete installation of electrical work.
   2. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended, where applicable.
   3. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported with a minimum safety factor of 3. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
   4. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
   5. Do not use wire, chain, perforated pipe strap, or wood for permanent supports unless specifically indicated or permitted.
   6. Steel Components: Use corrosion resistant materials suitable for the environment where installed.
      a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use zinc-plated steel or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
      b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel, stainless steel, or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
      c. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
      d. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.

B. Components for Vibration Isolation and/or Seismic Controls: Comply with Section 260548.

C. Materials for Metal Fabricated Supports: Comply with Section 055000.

D. Conduit and Cable Supports: Straps, clamps, etc. suitable for the conduit or cable to be supported.
   1. Conduit Straps: One-hole or two-hole type; steel or malleable iron.
   2. Conduit Clamps: Bolted type unless otherwise indicated.

E. Outlet Box Supports: Hangers, brackets, etc. suitable for the boxes to be supported.

F. Metal Channel (Strut) Framing Systems: Factory-fabricated continuous-slot metal channel (strut) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field-assembly of supports.
   1. Comply with MFMA-4.
   2. Channel (Strut) Used as Raceway: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 5B.
   3. Channel Material:
      a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use painted steel, zinc-plated steel, or galvanized steel.
   4. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gage, 0.1046 inch.
   5. Minimum Channel Dimensions: 1-5/8 inch width by 13/16 inch height.

G. Hanger Rods: Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
      a. Equipment Supports: 1/2 inch diameter.
      b. Single Conduit up to 1 inch (27 mm) trade size: 1/4 inch diameter.
      c. Single Conduit larger than 1 inch (27 mm) trade size: 3/8 inch diameter.
      d. Trapeze Support for Multiple Conduits: 3/8 inch diameter.
      e. Outlet Boxes: 1/4 inch diameter.

f. Luminaires: 1/4 inch diameter.

H. Non-Penetrating Rooftop Supports for Low-Slope Roofs: Steel pedestals with thermoplastic or rubber bases that rest on top of roofing membrane, not requiring any attachment to the roof structure and not penetrating the roofing assembly, with support fixtures as specified.
1. Base Sizes: As required to distribute load sufficiently to prevent indentation of roofing assembly.
2. Attachment/Support Fixtures: As recommended by manufacturer, same type as indicated for equivalent indoor hangers and supports.
3. Mounting Height: Provide minimum clearance of 6 inches under supported component to top of roofing.

I. Anchors and Fasteners:
1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.
2. Concrete: Use preset concrete inserts, expansion anchors, or screw anchors.
3. Hollow Stud Walls: Use toggle bolts.
4. Steel: Use beam clamps, machine bolts, or welded threaded studs.
5. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.
6. Preset Concrete Inserts: Continuous metal channel (strut) and spot inserts specifically designed to be cast in concrete ceilings, walls, and floors.
a. Comply with MFMA-4.
b. Channel Material: Use galvanized steel.
c. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of metal channel (strut) framing system.
7. Post-Installed Concrete and Masonry Anchors: Evaluated and recognized by ICC Evaluation Service, LLC (ICC-ES) for compliance with applicable building code.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.
C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
C. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.
E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.
F. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.
G. Equipment Support and Attachment:
1. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.
2. Use metal channel (strut) secured to studs to support equipment surface-mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
3. Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
4. Unless otherwise indicated, mount floor-mounted equipment on properly sized 3 inch high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 033000.
5. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.

H. Preset Concrete Inserts: Use manufacturer provided closure strips to inhibit concrete seepage during concrete pour.

I. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
J. Remove temporary supports.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.
B. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
C. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260533.13 - CONDUIT FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
B. Flexible metal conduit (FMC).
C. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
D. Rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit.
E. Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit (LFNC).
F. Conduit fittings.
G. Accessories.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete encasement of conduits.
B. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Metal clad cable (Type MC), armored cable (Type AC), and manufactured wiring systems, including uses permitted.
C. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
    1. Includes additional requirements for fittings for grounding and bonding.
D. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
E. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
F. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
G. Section 262100 - Low-Voltage Electrical Service Entrance: Additional requirements for electrical service conduits.
H. Section 271000 - Structured Cabling: Additional requirements for communications systems conduits.
I. Section 312316 - Excavation.
J. Section 312300 - Fill: Bedding and backfilling.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI C80.1 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC); 2015.
B. ANSI C80.3 - American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel (EMT-S); 2015.
C. ANSI C80.6 - American National Standard for Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit (EIMC); 2005.
D. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
E. NECA 101 - Standard for Installing Steel Conduits (Rigid, IMC, EMT); 2013.
F. NECA 111 - Standard for Installing Nonmetallic Raceways (RNC, ENT, LFNC); 2003.
G. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2014.
H. NEMA TC 2 - Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit; 2013.
I. NEMA TC 3 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing; 2016.
J. NEMA TC 13 - Electrical Nonmetallic Tubing (ENT); 2014.
K. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
L. UL 1 - Flexible Metal Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
M. UL 6 - Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
N. UL 360 - Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
O. UL 514B - Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
P. UL 651 - Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
Q. UL 797 - Electrical Metallic Tubing-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
R. UL 1242 - Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate minimum sizes of conduits with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
2. Coordinate the arrangement of conduits with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
3. Verify exact conduit termination locations required for boxes, enclosures, and equipment installed under other sections or by others.
4. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide roof penetrations that preserve the integrity of the roofing system and do not void the roof warranty.
5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:
1. Do not begin installation of conductors and cables until installation of conduit is complete between outlet, junction and splicing points.

1.5 SUBMITTALS
A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conduits and fittings.
B. Shop Drawings:
1. Indicate proposed arrangement for conduits to be installed within structural concrete slabs, where permitted.
2. Include proposed locations of roof penetrations and proposed methods for sealing.
C. Project Record Documents: Record actual routing for conduits installed underground, conduits embedded within concrete slabs, and conduits 2 inch (53 mm) trade size and larger.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
B. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conduit and fittings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUIT APPLICATIONS
A. Do not use conduit and associated fittings for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
B. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the conduit types indicated for the specified applications. Where more than one listed application applies, comply with the most restrictive requirements. Where conduit type for a particular application is not specified, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
C. Underground:
1. Under Slab on Grade: Use rigid PVC conduit.
2. Exterior, Direct-Buried: Use rigid PVC conduit.
D. Concealed Within Masonry Walls: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
E. Concealed Within Hollow Stud Walls: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
F. Concealed Above Accessible Ceilings: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
G. Interior, Damp or Wet Locations: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
H. Exposed, Interior, Not Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
I. Exposed, Interior, Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or intermediate metal conduit (IMC).
1. Locations subject to physical damage include, but are not limited to:

a. Where exposed below 8 feet, except within electrical and communication rooms or closets.
b. Where exposed below 20 feet in building.

J. Exposed, Exterior: Use intermediate metal conduit (IMC).
K. Connections to Vibrating Equipment:
1. Dry Locations: Use flexible metal conduit.
2. Damp, Wet, or Corrosive Locations: Use liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
3. Maximum Length: 6 feet unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 CONDUIT REQUIREMENTS
A. Communications Systems Conduits: Also comply with Section 271000.
B. Fittings for Grounding and Bonding: Also comply with Section 260526.
C. Provide all conduit, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system.
D. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
E. Minimum Conduit Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
1. Branch Circuits: 1/2 inch (16 mm) trade size.
2. Branch Circuit Homeruns: 3/4 inch (21 mm) trade size.
3. Control Circuits: 1/2 inch (16 mm) trade size.
4. Flexible Connections to Luminaires: 3/8 inch (12 mm) trade size.
5. Underground, Interior: 3/4 inch (21 mm) trade size.
6. Underground, Exterior: 1 inch (27 mm) trade size.
F. Where conduit size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

2.3 GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)
A. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.
B. Fittings:
1. Non-Hazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
2. Material: Use steel, malleable iron, or die cast zinc.
3. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless set screw and compression (gland) type fittings are not permitted.

2.4 INTERMEDIATE METAL CONDUIT (IMC)
A. Description: NFPA 70, Type IMC galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.6 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 1242.
B. Fittings:
1. Non-Hazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
3. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless set screw and compression (gland) type fittings are not permitted.

2.5 PVC-COATED GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)
A. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit with external polyvinyl chloride (PVC) coating complying with NEMA RN 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.
B. Exterior Coating: Polyvinyl chloride (PVC), nominal thickness of 40 mil.
C. PVC-Coated Fittings:
1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of PVC-coated conduit to be installed.
2. Non-Hazardous Locations: Use fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
4. Exterior Coating: Polyvinyl chloride (PVC), minimum thickness of 40 mil.
D. PVC-Coated Supports: Furnish with exterior coating of polyvinyl chloride (PVC), minimum thickness of 15 mil.

2.6 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (FMC)
- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type FMC standard wall steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 1, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.
- B. Fittings:
  1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
  2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.

2.7 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (LFMC)
- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type LFMC polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacketed steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 360.
- B. Fittings:
  1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
  2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.

2.8 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)
- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797.
- B. Fittings:
  1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
  2. Material: Use steel, malleable iron, or die cast zinc.
  3. Connectors and Couplings: Use compression (gland) or set-screw type.
     a. Do not use indenter type connectors and couplings.
  4. Damp or Wet Locations (where permitted): Use fittings listed for use in wet locations.

2.9 RIGID POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) CONDUIT
- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type PVC rigid polyvinyl chloride conduit complying with NEMA TC 2 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; Schedule 80 unless otherwise indicated; rated for use with conductors rated 90 degrees C.
- B. Fittings:
  1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of conduit to be connected.
  2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA TC 3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; material to match conduit.

2.10 ACCESSORIES
- A. Corrosion Protection Tape: PVC-based, minimum thickness of 20 mil.
- B. Conduit Joint Compound: Corrosion-resistant, electrically conductive; suitable for use with the conduit to be installed.
- C. Solvent Cement for PVC Conduit and Fittings: As recommended by manufacturer of conduit and fittings to be installed.
- D. Pull Strings: Use nylon cord with average breaking strength of not less than 200 pound-force.
- E. Sealing Compound for Sealing Fittings: Listed for use with the particular fittings to be installed.
- F. Flashing Panels for Exterior Wall Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of building envelope; suitable for conduits and facade materials to be installed.
- G. Firestop Sleeves: Listed; provide as required to preserve fire resistance rating of building elements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive conduits.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION
- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

C. Install galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) in accordance with NECA 101.
D. Install intermediate metal conduit (IMC) in accordance with NECA 101.
E. Install PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) using only tools approved by the manufacturer.
F. Install rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit in accordance with NECA 111.
G. Conduit Routing:
    1. Unless dimensioned, conduit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
    2. When conduit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
    3. Conceal all conduits unless specifically indicated to be exposed.
    4. Conduits in the following areas may be exposed, unless otherwise indicated:
        a. Electrical rooms.
        b. Mechanical equipment rooms.
        c. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
    5. Unless otherwise approved, do not route conduits exposed:
        a. Across building exterior surfaces.
    6. Conduits installed underground or embedded in concrete may be routed in the shortest possible manner unless otherwise indicated. Route all other conduits parallel or perpendicular to building structure and surfaces, following surface contours where practical.
    7. Arrange conduit to maintain adequate headroom, clearances, and access.
    8. Arrange conduit to provide no more than the equivalent of four 90 degree bends between pull points.
    9. Arrange conduit to provide no more than 150 feet between pull points.
    10. Route conduits above water and drain piping where possible.
    11. Arrange conduit to prevent moisture traps. Provide drain fittings at low points and at sealing fittings where moisture may collect.
    12. Maintain minimum clearance of 6 inches between conduits and piping for other systems.
    13. Maintain minimum clearance of 12 inches between conduits and hot surfaces. This includes, but is not limited to:
        a. Heaters.
        b. Hot water piping.
        c. Flues.
H. Conduit Support:
    1. Secure and support conduits in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 260529 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
    2. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
    3. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conduits to lay on ceiling tiles.
    4. Use conduit strap to support single surface-mounted conduit.
        a. Use clamp back spacer with conduit strap for damp and wet locations to provide space between conduit and mounting surface.
    5. Use metal channel (strut) with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel surface-mounted conduits.
    6. Use conduit clamp to support single conduit from beam clamp or threaded rod.
    7. Use trapeze hangers assembled from threaded rods and metal channel (strut) with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel suspended conduits.
    8. Use non-penetrating rooftop supports to support conduits routed across rooftops (only where approved).
    9. Use of wire for support of conduits is not permitted.
I. Connections and Terminations:
    1. Use approved zinc-rich paint or conduit joint compound on field-cut threads of galvanized steel conduits prior to making connections.

2. Where two threaded conduits must be joined and neither can be rotated, use three-piece couplings or split couplings. Do not use running threads.
3. Use suitable adapters where required to transition from one type of conduit to another.
4. Provide drip loops for liquidtight flexible conduit connections to prevent drainage of liquid into connectors.
5. Terminate threaded conduits in boxes and enclosures using threaded hubs or double lock nuts for dry locations and raintight hubs for wet locations.
6. Provide insulating bushings or insulated throats at all conduit terminations to protect conductors.
7. Secure joints and connections to provide maximum mechanical strength and electrical continuity.

J. Penetrations:
1. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members, including footings and grade beams, without approval of Structural Engineer.
2. Make penetrations perpendicular to surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
3. Provide sleeves for penetrations as indicated or as required to facilitate installation. Set sleeves flush with exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated or required.
4. Conceal bends for conduit risers emerging above ground.
5. Seal interior of conduits entering the building from underground at first accessible point to prevent entry of moisture and gases.
6. Provide suitable modular seal where conduits penetrate exterior wall below grade.
7. Where conduits penetrate waterproof membrane, seal as required to maintain integrity of membrane.
8. Make penetrations for roof-mounted equipment within associated equipment openings and curbs where possible to minimize roofing system penetrations. Where penetrations are necessary, seal as indicated or as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty. Include proposed locations of penetrations and methods for sealing with submittals.
9. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 078400.

K. Underground Installation:
1. Provide trenching and backfilling in accordance with Section 312300.
2. Minimum Cover, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
   a. Underground, Exterior: 24 inches.
   b. Under Slab on Grade: 12 inches to bottom of slab.
3. Provide underground warning tape in accordance with Section 260553 along entire conduit length for service entrance where not concrete-encased.

L. Conduit Movement Provisions: Where conduits are subject to movement, provide expansion and expansion/deflection fittings to prevent damage to enclosed conductors or connected equipment. This includes, but is not limited to:
1. Where conduits cross structural joints intended for expansion, contraction, or deflection.
2. Where calculated in accordance with NFPA 70 for rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit installed above ground to compensate for thermal expansion and contraction.
3. Where conduits are subject to earth movement by settlement or frost.

M. Condensation Prevention: Where conduits cross barriers between areas of potential substantial temperature differential, provide sealing fitting or approved sealing compound at an accessible point near the penetration to prevent condensation. This includes, but is not limited to:
1. Where conduits pass from outdoors into conditioned interior spaces.
2. Where conduits pass from unconditioned interior spaces into conditioned interior spaces.

N. Provide pull string in all empty conduits and in conduits where conductors and cables are to be installed by others. Leave minimum slack of 12 inches at each end.

O. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
B. Where coating of PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) contains cuts or abrasions, repair in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
C. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conduits.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of conduits to remove moisture and foreign matter.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation of conduit, use suitable manufactured plugs to provide protection from entry of moisture and foreign material and do not remove until ready for installation of conductors.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260533.16 - BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Outlet and device boxes up to 100 cubic inches, including those used as junction and pull boxes.
B. Cabinets and enclosures, including junction and pull boxes larger than 100 cubic inches.
C. Boxes and enclosures for integrated power, data, and audio/video.
D. Floor boxes.
E. Underground boxes/enclosures.
F. Accessories.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
B. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
C. Section 260533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems:
    1. Conduit bodies and other fittings.
    2. Additional requirements for locating boxes to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points.
D. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices:
    1. Wall plates.
E. Section 271000 - Structured Cabling: Additional requirements for communications systems outlet boxes.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
B. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2010.
C. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2014.
D. NEMA OS 1 - Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports; 2013.
E. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2018.
F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
G. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
H. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
I. UL 508A - Industrial Control Panels; 2013.
J. UL 514A - Metallic Outlet Boxes; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
    1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
    2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
    3. Coordinate minimum sizes of boxes with the actual installed arrangement of conductors, clamps, support fittings, and devices, calculated according to NFPA 70.
    4. Coordinate minimum sizes of pull boxes with the actual installed arrangement of connected conduits, calculated according to NFPA 70.
    5. Coordinate the placement of boxes with millwork, furniture, devices, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
    6. Coordinate the work with other trades to preserve insulation integrity.
    7. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted boxes where indicated.

8. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for cabinets and enclosures, boxes for hazardous (classified) locations, floor boxes, and underground boxes/enclosures.
B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations for outlet and device boxes, pull boxes, cabinets and enclosures, floor boxes, and underground boxes/enclosures.
D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
1. Keys for Lockable Enclosures: Two of each different key.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
B. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BOXES

A. General Requirements:
1. Do not use boxes and associated accessories for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
2. Provide all boxes, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system and to accommodate devices and equipment to be installed.
3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
4. Where box size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
5. Provide grounding terminals within boxes where equipment grounding conductors terminate.
B. Outlet and Device Boxes Up to 100 cubic inches, Including Those Used as Junction and Pull Boxes:
1. Use sheet-steel boxes for dry locations unless otherwise indicated or required.
2. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes for damp or wet locations unless otherwise indicated or required; furnish with compatible weatherproof gasketed covers.
3. Use nonmetallic boxes where exposed rigid PVC conduit is used.
4. Use suitable concrete type boxes where flush-mounted in concrete.
5. Use suitable masonry type boxes where flush-mounted in masonry walls.
6. Use raised covers suitable for the type of wall construction and device configuration where required.
7. Use shallow boxes where required by the type of wall construction.
8. Do not use "through-wall" boxes designed for access from both sides of wall.
9. Sheet-Steel Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A.
10. Cast Metal Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A; furnish with threaded hubs.
11. Nonmetallic Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2, and list and label as complying with UL 514C.
12. Boxes for Supporting Luminaires and Ceiling Fans: Listed as suitable for the type and weight of load to be supported; furnished with fixture stud to accommodate mounting of luminaire where required.

13. Boxes for Ganged Devices: Use multigang boxes of single-piece construction. Do not use field-connected gangable boxes unless specifically indicated or permitted.
14. Minimum Box Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
    a. Wiring Devices (Other Than Communications Systems Outlets): 4 inch square by 1-1/2 inch deep (100 by 38 mm) trade size.
    b. Communications Systems Outlets: Comply with Section 271000.
15. Wall Plates: Comply with Section 262726.

C. Cabinets and Enclosures, Including Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
1. Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E, or UL 508A.
2. NEMA 250 Environment Type, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
    a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1, painted steel.
    b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R, painted steel.
3. Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
    a. Provide screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
4. Cabinets and Hinged-Cover Enclosures, Other Than Junction and Pull Boxes:
    a. Provide lockable hinged covers, all locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.
5. Finish for Painted Steel Enclosures: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated.

D. Boxes and Enclosures for Integrated Power, Data, and Audio/Video: Size and configuration as indicated or as required with partitions to separate services; field-connected gangable boxes may be used.

E. Underground Boxes/Enclosures:
1. Description: In-ground, open bottom boxes furnished with flush, non-skid covers with legend indicating type of service and stainless steel tamper resistant cover bolts.
2. Size: As indicated on drawings.
3. Depth: As required to extend below frost line to prevent frost upheaval, but not less than 12 inches.
4. Provide logo on cover to indicate type of service.
5. Applications:
    a. Sidewalks and Landscaped Areas Subject Only to Occasional Nondeliberate Vehicular Traffic: Use polymer concrete enclosures, with minimum SCTE 77 Tier 8 load rating.
    b. Do not use polymer concrete enclosures in areas subject to deliberate vehicular traffic.
6. Polymer Concrete Underground Boxes/Enclosures: Comply with SCTE 77.
    a. Combination fiberglass/polymer concrete boxes/enclosures are acceptable.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Flashing Panels for Exterior Wall Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of building envelope; suitable for boxes and facade materials to be installed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive boxes.
C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
B. Install boxes in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards where mounting heights are not indicated.
C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
D. Unless otherwise indicated, provide separate boxes for line voltage and low voltage systems.

E. Flush-mount boxes in finished areas unless specifically indicated to be surface-mounted.
F. Unless otherwise indicated, boxes may be surface-mounted where exposed conduits are indicated or permitted.
G. Box Locations:
    1. Locate boxes to be accessible.
    2. Unless dimensioned, box locations indicated are approximate.
    3. Locate boxes as required for devices installed under other sections or by others.
    4. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not span different building finishes.
    5. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not cross masonry joints.
    6. Unless otherwise indicated, where multiple outlet boxes are installed at the same location at different mounting heights, install along a common vertical center line.
    7. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back. Provide minimum 6 inches horizontal separation unless otherwise indicated.
    8. Acoustic-Rated Walls: Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back; provide minimum 24 inches horizontal separation.
    9. Fire Resistance Rated Walls: Install flush-mounted boxes such that the required fire resistance will not be reduced.
        a. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back; provide minimum 24 inches separation where wall is constructed with individual noncommunicating stud cavities or protect both boxes with listed putty pads.
    10. Locate junction and pull boxes as indicated, as required to facilitate installation of conductors, and to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points in accordance with Section 260533.13.
    11. Locate junction and pull boxes in the following areas, unless otherwise indicated or approved by the Architect:
        a. Concealed above accessible suspended ceilings.
        b. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
        c. Electrical rooms.
        d. Mechanical equipment rooms.
H. Box Supports:
    1. Secure and support boxes in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 260529 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
    2. Provide independent support from building structure except for cast metal boxes (other than boxes used for fixture support) supported by threaded conduit connections in accordance with NFPA 70. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
I. Install boxes plumb and level.
J. Flush-Mounted Boxes:
    1. Install boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is not set back from finished surface more than 1/4 inch or does not project beyond finished surface.
    2. Install boxes in combustible materials such as wood so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is flush with finished surface.
    3. Repair rough openings around boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that there are no gaps or open spaces greater than 1/8 inch at the edge of the box.
K. Install boxes as required to preserve insulation integrity.
L. Underground Boxes/Enclosures:
    1. Install enclosure on gravel base, minimum 6 inches deep.
    2. Mount enclosures located in landscaped areas with top at 1 inch above finished grade.
    3. Install additional bracing inside enclosures in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to minimize box sidewall deflections during backfilling. Backfill with cover bolted in place.
M. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.

N. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 078400.
O. Close unused box openings.
P. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no devices or equipment installed or designated for future use.
Q. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of boxes to remove dirt, debris, plaster and other foreign material.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation, protect boxes from entry of moisture and foreign material until ready for installation of conductors.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES
- A. Electrical identification requirements.
- B. Identification nameplates and labels.
- C. Wire and cable markers.
- D. Voltage markers.
- E. Underground warning tape.
- F. Warning signs and labels.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
- A. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Color coding for power conductors and cables 600 V and less; vinyl color coding electrical tape.
- B. Section 271000 - Structured Cabling: Identification for communications cabling and devices.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS
- A. ANSI Z535.2 - American National Standard for Environmental and Facility Safety Signs; 2011.
- B. ANSI Z535.4 - American National Standard for Product Safety Signs and Labels; 2011.
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- D. UL 969 - Marking and Labeling Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
- A. Coordination:
  1. Verify final designations for equipment, systems, and components to be identified prior to fabrication of identification products.
- B. Sequencing:
  1. Do not conceal items to be identified, in locations such as above suspended ceilings, until identification products have been installed.
  2. Do not install identification products until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.5 SUBMITTALS
- A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Provide schedule of items to be identified indicating proposed designations, materials, legends, and formats.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation and installation of product.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS
- A. Do not install adhesive products when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS
- A. Identification for Equipment:
  1. Use identification nameplate to identify each piece of electrical distribution and control equipment and associated sections, compartments, and components.
     a. Panelboards:
        1) Identify ampere rating.
        2) Identify voltage and phase.
        3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
        4) Identify main overcurrent protective device. Use identification label for panelboards with a door. For power distribution panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate.

5) Use typewritten circuit directory to identify load(s) served for panelboards with a door. Identify spares and spaces using pencil.
6) For power panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Do not identify spares and spaces.

b. Transformers:
1) Identify kVA rating.
2) Identify voltage and phase for primary and secondary.
3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
4) Identify load(s) served. Include location when not within sight of equipment.

c. Enclosed switches, circuit breakers, and motor controllers:
1) Identify voltage and phase.
2) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
3) Identify load(s) served. Include location when not within sight of equipment.

2. Service Equipment:
a. Use identification nameplate to identify each service disconnecting means.
b. For buildings or structures supplied by more than one service, or any combination of branch circuits, feeders, and services, use identification nameplate or means of identification acceptable to authority having jurisdiction at each service disconnecting means to identify all other services, feeders, and branch circuits supplying that building or structure. Verify format and descriptions with authority having jurisdiction.

3. Use identification nameplate to identify disconnect location for equipment with remote disconnecting means.
4. Use identification label to identify overcurrent protective devices for branch circuits serving fire alarm circuits. Identify with text "FIRE ALARM CIRCUIT".
5. Arc Flash Hazard Warning Labels: Comply with Section 260573.

B. Identification for Conductors and Cables:
1. Color Coding for Power Conductors 600 V and Less: Comply with Section 260519.
2. Use identification nameplate or identification label to identify color code for ungrounded and grounded power conductors inside door or enclosure at each piece of feeder or branch-circuit distribution equipment when premises has feeders or branch circuits served by more than one nominal voltage system.
3. Use wire and cable markers to identify circuit number or other designation indicated for power, control, and instrumentation conductors and cables at the following locations:
a. At each source and load connection.
b. Within boxes when more than one circuit is present.
c. Within equipment enclosures when conductors and cables enter or leave the enclosure.

C. Identification for Raceways:
1. Use voltage markers or color-coded bands to identify systems other than normal power system for accessible conduits at maximum intervals of 20 feet.
a. Color-Coded Bands: Use field-painting or vinyl color coding electrical tape to mark bands 3 inches wide.
1) Vinyl Color Coding Electrical Tape: Comply with Section 260519.

D. Identification for Cable Tray: Comply with Section 260536.

E. Identification for Boxes:
1. Use voltage markers or color coded boxes to identify systems other than normal power system.

F. Identification for Devices:
1. Identification for Communications Devices: Comply with Section 271000.
2. Use identification label or engraved wallplate to identify serving branch circuit for all receptacles.

a. For receptacles in public areas or in areas as directed by Architect, provide identification on inside surface of wallplate.

3. Use identification label or engraved wallplate to identify load controlled for wall-mounted control devices controlling loads that are not visible from the control location and for multiple wall-mounted control devices installed at one location.

G. Identification for Luminaires:
1. Use permanent red dot on luminaire frame to identify luminaires connected to emergency power system.

2.2 IDENTIFICATION NAMEPLATES AND LABELS

A. Identification Nameplates:
1. Materials:
a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Use plastic nameplates.
b. Outdoor Locations: Use plastic, stainless steel, or aluminum nameplates suitable for exterior use.
2. Plastic Nameplates: Two-layer or three-layer laminated acrylic or electrically non-conductive phenolic with beveled edges; minimum thickness of 1/16 inch; engraved text.
3. Stainless Steel Nameplates: Minimum thickness of 1/32 inch; engraved or laser-etched text.
4. Aluminum Nameplates: Anodized; minimum thickness of 1/32 inch; engraved or laser-etched text.
5. Mounting Holes for Mechanical Fasteners: Two, centered on sides for sizes up to 1 inch high; Four, located at corners for larger sizes.

B. Identification Labels:
1. Materials: Use self-adhesive laminated plastic labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant.
2. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text. Do not use handwritten text unless otherwise indicated.

C. Format for Equipment Identification:
1. Minimum Size: 1 inch by 2.5 inches.
2. Legend:
a. Equipment designation or other approved description.
3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
4. Minimum Text Height:
a. Equipment Designation: 1/2 inch.
5. Color:
a. Normal Power System: White text on black background.

D. Format for Caution and Warning Messages:
1. Minimum Size: 2 inches by 4 inches.
2. Legend: Include information or instructions indicated or as required for proper and safe operation and maintenance.
3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
4. Minimum Text Height: 1/2 inch.
5. Color: Black text on yellow background unless otherwise indicated.

E. Format for Receptacle Identification:
1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch by 1.5 inches.
2. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.
3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch.
5. Color: Black text on clear background.

F. Format for Control Device Identification:
1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch by 1.5 inches.
2. Legend: Load controlled or other designation indicated.
3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch.

5. Color: Black text on clear background.

2.3 WIRE AND CABLE MARKERS

A. Manufacturers:
B. Markers for Conductors and Cables: Use wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl cloth, wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl self-laminating, heat-shrink sleeve, plastic sleeve, plastic clip-on, or vinyl split sleeve type markers suitable for the conductor or cable to be identified.
C. Markers for Conductor and Cable Bundles: Use plastic marker tags secured by nylon cable ties.
D. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.
E. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text, all capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Do not use handwritten text.
F. Minimum Text Height: 1/8 inch.
G. Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 VOLTAGE MARKERS

A. Markers for Conduits: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl, self-adhesive vinyl cloth, or vinyl snap-around type markers.
B. Markers for Boxes and Equipment Enclosures: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl or self-adhesive vinyl cloth type markers.
C. Minimum Size:
   1. Markers for Conduits: As recommended by manufacturer for conduit size to be identified.
   2. Markers for Pull Boxes: 1 1/8 by 4 1/2 inches.
   3. Markers for Junction Boxes: 1/2 by 2 1/4 inches.
D. Legend:
   1. Markers for System Identification:
      a. Emergency Power System: Text "EMERGENCY".
E. Color: Black text on orange background unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 UNDERGROUND WARNING TAPE

A. Materials: Use non-detectable type polyethylene tape suitable for direct burial, unless otherwise indicated.
B. Non-detectable Type Tape: 6 inches wide, with minimum thickness of 4 mil.
C. Legend: Type of service, continuously repeated over full length of tape.
D. Color:
   1. Tape for Buried Power Lines: Black text on red background.
   2. Tape for Buried Communication, Alarm, and Signal Lines: Black text on orange background.

2.6 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Comply with ANSI Z535.2 or ANSI Z535.4 as applicable.
B. Warning Signs:
   1. Materials:
   2. Minimum Size: 7 by 10 inches unless otherwise indicated.
C. Warning Labels:
   1. Materials: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed self-adhesive polyester or self-adhesive vinyl labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant; produced using materials recognized to UL 969.
   2. Machine-Printed Labels: Use thermal transfer process printing machines and accessories recommended by label manufacturer.
   3. Minimum Size: 2 by 4 inches unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces to receive adhesive products according to manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install identification products to be plainly visible for examination, adjustment, servicing, and maintenance. Unless otherwise indicated, locate products as follows:
   1. Surface-Mounted Equipment: Enclosure front.
   2. Flush-Mounted Equipment: Inside of equipment door.
   3. Free-Standing Equipment: Enclosure front; also enclosure rear for equipment with rear access.
   4. Elevated Equipment: Legible from the floor or working platform.
   5. Branch Devices: Adjacent to device.
   6. Interior Components: Legible from the point of access.
   7. Conduits: Legible from the floor.
   8. Boxes: Outside face of cover.
   9. Conductors and Cables: Legible from the point of access.
   10. Devices: Outside face of cover.

C. Install identification products centered, level, and parallel with lines of item being identified.

D. Secure nameplates to exterior surfaces of enclosures using stainless steel screws and to interior surfaces using self-adhesive backing or epoxy cement.

E. Install self-adhesive labels and markers to achieve maximum adhesion, with no bubbles or wrinkles and edges properly sealed.

F. Install underground warning tape above buried lines with one tape per trench at 3 inches below finished grade.

G. Mark all handwritten text, where permitted, to be neat and legible.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Replace self-adhesive labels and markers that exhibit bubbles, wrinkles, curling or other signs of improper adhesion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260583 - WIRING CONNECTIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electrical connections to equipment.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
B. Section 260533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems.
C. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
D. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices.
E. Section 262816.16 - Enclosed Switches.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2015).
B. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications; 2016.
C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Obtain and review shop drawings, product data, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and manufacturer's instructions for equipment furnished under other sections.
   2. Determine connection locations and requirements.
B. Sequencing:
   1. Install rough-in of electrical connections before installation of equipment is required.
   2. Make electrical connections before required start-up of equipment.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cords and Caps: NEMA WD 6; match receptacle configuration at outlet provided for equipment.
   1. Colors: Comply with NEMA WD 1.
   2. Cord Construction: NFPA 70, Type SO, multiconductor flexible cord with identified equipment grounding conductor, suitable for use in damp locations.
   3. Size: Suitable for connected load of equipment, length of cord, and rating of branch circuit overcurrent protection.
B. Wiring Devices: As specified in Section 262726.
C. Flexible Conduit: As specified in Section 260533.13.
D. Wire and Cable: As specified in Section 260519.
E. Boxes: As specified in Section 260533.16.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that equipment is ready for electrical connection, wiring, and energization.

3.2 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Make electrical connections in accordance with equipment manufacturer's instructions.
B. Make conduit connections to equipment using flexible conduit. Use liquidtight flexible conduit with watertight connectors in damp or wet locations.
C. Connect heat producing equipment using wire and cable with insulation suitable for temperatures encountered.
D. Provide receptacle outlet to accommodate connection with attachment plug.
E. Provide cord and cap where field-supplied attachment plug is required.

F. Install suitable strain-relief clamps and fittings for cord connections at outlet boxes and equipment connection boxes.
G. Install disconnect switches, controllers, control stations, and control devices to complete equipment wiring requirements.
H. Install terminal block jumpers to complete equipment wiring requirements.
I. Install interconnecting conduit and wiring between devices and equipment to complete equipment wiring requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260916 - ELECTRIC CONTROLS AND RELAYS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pushbutton and selector switches.
B. Control stations and panels.
C. Relays and time-delay relays.
D. Control power transformers.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems: Cabinets and terminal blocks.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NEMA ICS 2 - Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts; 2000, with Errata (2008).
B. NEMA ICS 6 - Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures; 1993 (Reaffirmed 2016).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
B. Product Data: Provide for each component showing electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPONENTS

A. Control Switches and Stations:
   1. Contacts: NEMA ICS 2, Form Z.
   2. Contact Ratings: NEMA ICS 2, A150.
   3. Selector Switch Operators: Two position rotary selector switch.
   4. Pushbutton Operator: Unguarded type.
B. Magnetic Control Relays: NEMA ICS 2, Class A300.
   1. Contacts: NEMA ICS 2, Form Z.
   2. Contact Ratings: NEMA ICS 2, Class A150.
   3. Coil Voltage: 120 volts, 60 Hz, AC.
C. Control Power Transformers: Machine tool transformer with isolated secondary winding.
   1. Voltage Rating: 120 volts primary; 24 volts secondary.

2.2 ENCLOSURES

A. Control Station Enclosures: NEMA ICS 6; Type 1.
B. Relay Enclosures: NEMA ICS 6; Type 1.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
B. Install individual relays and time-delay relays in enclosures.
C. Install cabinets in accordance with Section 260533.16.
D. Make electrical wiring interconnections as indicated.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260923 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Occupancy sensors.
B. Accessories.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
B. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices: Devices for manual control of lighting, including wall switches, wall dimmers, and fan speed controllers.
C. Section 265100 - Interior Lighting.
D. Section 265600 - Exterior Lighting.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
B. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2010.
C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
D. UL 773A - Nonindustrial Photoelectric Switches for Lighting Control; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the placement of lighting control devices with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
   2. Coordinate the placement of wall switch occupancy sensors with actual installed door swings.
   3. Coordinate the placement of occupancy sensors with millwork, furniture, equipment or other potential obstructions to motion detection coverage installed under other sections or by others.
   4. Coordinate the placement of photo sensors for daylighting controls with windows, skylights, and luminaires to achieve optimum operation. Coordinate placement with ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions to light level measurement installed under other sections or by others.
   5. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
B. Sequencing:
   1. Do not install lighting control devices until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include ratings, configurations, standard wiring diagrams, dimensions, colors, service condition requirements, and installed features.
   1. Occupancy Sensors: Include detailed motion detection coverage range diagrams.
B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Occupancy Sensors: Provide lighting plan indicating location, model number, and orientation of each occupancy sensor and associated system component.
   2. Daylighting Controls: Provide lighting plan indicating location, model number, and orientation of each photo sensor and associated system component.
C. Field Quality Control Reports.
D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include detailed information on device programming and setup.
F. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations and settings for lighting control devices.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION
- A. Store products in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions until ready for installation.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS
- A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.9 WARRANTY
- A. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for utility grade locking receptacle-mounted outdoor photo controls.
- B. Provide two year manufacturer warranty for all daylighting controls.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, wiring, connectors, hardware, components, accessories, etc. as required for a complete operating system.

2.2 OCCUPANCY SENSORS
- A. All Occupancy Sensors:
  1. Description: Factory-assembled commercial specification grade devices for indoor use capable of sensing both major motion, such as walking, and minor motion, such as small desktop level movements, according to published coverage areas, for automatic control of load indicated.
  2. Sensor Technology:
     a. Passive Infrared/Ultrasonic Dual Technology Occupancy Sensors: Designed to detect occupancy using a combination of both passive infrared and ultrasonic technologies.
  3. Provide LED to visually indicate motion detection with separate color LEDs for each sensor type in dual technology units.
  4. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, occupancy sensor to turn load on when occupant presence is detected and to turn load off when no occupant presence is detected during an adjustable turn-off delay time interval.
  5. Turn-Off Delay: Field adjustable, with time delay settings up to 30 minutes.
  6. Compatibility (Non-Dimming Sensors): Suitable for controlling incandescent lighting, low-voltage lighting with electronic and magnetic transformers, fluorescent lighting with electronic and magnetic ballasts, and fractional motor loads, with no minimum load requirements.
- B. Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors:
  1. All Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors:
     a. Description: Occupancy sensors designed for installation in standard wall box at standard wall switch mounting height with a field of view of 180 degrees, integrated manual control capability, and no leakage current to load in off mode.
     b. Unless otherwise indicated or required to control the load indicated on drawings, provide line voltage units with self-contained relay.
     c. Where indicated, provide two-circuit units for control of two separate lighting loads, one for light fixture and other for exhaust fan with separate manual controls and separately programmable operation for each load.
     d. Operation: Field selectable to operate either as occupancy sensor (automatic on/off) or as vacancy sensor (manual-on/automatic off).
     e. Manual-Off Override Control: When used to turn off load while in automatic-on mode, unit to revert back to automatic mode after no occupant presence is detected during

the delayed-off time interval.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
C. Verify that openings for outlet boxes are neatly cut and will be completely covered by devices or wall plates.
D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.
E. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to lighting control devices.
F. Verify that the service voltage and ratings of lighting control devices are appropriate for the service voltage and load requirements at the location to be installed.
G. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install lighting control devices in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.
B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260533.16 as required for installation of lighting control devices provided under this section.
    1. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
        a. Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors: 48 inches above finished floor.
    2. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of lighting control devices unless otherwise indicated.
C. Install lighting control devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
D. Unless otherwise indicated, connect lighting control device grounding terminal or conductor to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
E. Install lighting control devices plumb and level, and held securely in place.
F. Where required and not furnished with lighting control device, provide wall plate in accordance with Section 262726.
G. Provide required supports in accordance with Section 260529.
H. Where applicable, install lighting control devices and associated wall plates to fit completely flush to mounting surface with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect each lighting control device for damage and defects.
B. Test occupancy sensors to verify proper operation, including time delays and ambient light thresholds where applicable. Verify optimal coverage for entire room or area. Record test results in written report to be included with submittals.
C. Test outdoor photo controls to verify proper operation, including time delays where applicable.
D. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective lighting control devices.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.
B. Adjust occupancy sensor settings to minimize undesired activations while optimizing energy savings, and to achieve desired function as indicated or as directed by Architect.
C. Adjust external sliding shields on outdoor photo controls under optimum lighting conditions to achieve desired turn-on and turn-off activation as indicated or as directed by Architect.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

3.7 COMMISSIONING

A. See Section 019113 - General Commissioning Requirements for commissioning requirements.

3.8 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of lighting control devices to Architect, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.

B. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation, adjustment, programming, and maintenance of lighting control devices.

1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262200 - LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. General purpose transformers.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.
B. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
C. Section 260533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems: Flexible conduit connections.
D. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
E. Section 262416 - Panelboards.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. IEEE C57.94 - IEEE Recommended Practice for Installation, Application, Operation, and Maintenance of Dry-Type Distribution and Power Transformers; 2015.
B. IEEE C57.96 - IEEE Standard Guide for Loading Dry-Type Distribution and Power Transformers; 2013.
C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
D. NECA 409 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Dry-Type Transformers; 2015.
E. NEMA ST 20 - Dry-Type Transformers for General Applications; 2014.
F. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2018.
G. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2017.
H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
I. UL 506 - Standard for Specialty Transformers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
J. UL 1561 - Standard for Dry-Type General Purpose and Power Transformers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
    1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances required by NFPA 70.
    2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
    3. Coordinate the work with placement of supports, anchors, etc. required for mounting.
    4. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
    5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include voltage, kVA, impedance, tap configurations, insulation system class and rated temperature rise, efficiency, sound level, enclosure ratings, outline and support point dimensions, weight, required clearances, service condition requirements, and installed features.
B. Shop Drawings: Provide dimensioned plan and elevation views of transformers and adjacent equipment with all required clearances indicated.
C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.

B. Handle in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Lift only with lugs provided for the purpose. Handle carefully to avoid damage to transformer internal components, enclosure, and finish.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Ambient Temperature: Do not exceed the following maximum temperatures during and after installation of transformers.
   1. Greater than 10 kVA: 104 degrees F maximum.
   2. Less than 10 kVA: 77 degrees F maximum.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. ABB/GE: www.geindustrial.com/#sle.
B. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.
C. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: www.schneider-electric.us/#sle.
D. Siemens Industry, Inc: www.usa.siemens.com/#sle.
E. Substitutions: See Section 006325 - Substitution Request Form - During Construction.
F. Source Limitations: Furnish transformers produced by the same manufacturer as the other electrical distribution equipment used for this project and obtained from a single supplier.

2.2 TRANSFORMERS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Description: Factory-assembled, dry type transformers for 60 Hz operation designed and manufactured in accordance with NEMA ST 20 and listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
B. Unless noted otherwise, transformer ratings indicated are for continuous loading according to IEEE C57.96 under the following service conditions:
   1. Altitude: Less than 3,300 feet.
   2. Ambient Temperature:
      a. Greater than 10 kVA: Not exceeding 104 degrees F.
      b. Less than 10 kVA: Not exceeding 77 degrees F.
C. Core: High grade, non-aging silicon steel with high magnetic permeability and low hysteresis and eddy current losses. Keep magnetic flux densities substantially below saturation point, even at 10 percent primary overvoltage. Tightly clamp core laminations to prevent plate movement and maintain consistent pressure throughout core length.
D. Impregnate core and coil assembly with non-hydroscopic thermo-setting varnish to effectively seal out moisture and other contaminants.
E. Basic Impulse Level: 10 kV.
F. Ground core and coil assembly to enclosure by means of a visible flexible copper grounding strap.
G. Isolate core and coil from enclosure using vibration-absorbing mounts.
H. Nameplate: Include transformer connection data, ratings, wiring diagrams, and overload capacity based on rated winding temperature rise.

2.3 GENERAL PURPOSE TRANSFORMERS

A. Description: Self-cooled, two winding transformers listed and labeled as complying with UL 506 or UL 1561; ratings as indicated on the drawings.
B. Primary Voltage: 480 volts delta, 3 phase.
C. Secondary Voltage: 208Y/120 volts, 3 phase.
D. Insulation System and Allowable Average Winding Temperature Rise:
   1. 15 kVA and Larger: Class 220 degrees C insulation system with 150 degrees C average winding temperature rise.
E. Coil Conductors: Continuous aluminum windings with terminations brazed or welded.
F. Winding Taps:
   1. 15 kVA through 300 kVA: Two 2.5 percent full capacity primary taps above and four 2.5 percent full capacity primary taps below rated voltage.
G. Energy Efficiency: Comply with 10 CFR 431, Subpart K.
H. Sound Levels: Standard sound levels complying with NEMA ST 20

I. Mounting Provisions:
   1. 15 kVA through 75 kVA: Suitable for wall, floor, or trapeze mounting.
J. Transformer Enclosure: Comply with NEMA ST 20.
   1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
      a. Indoor clean, dry locations: Type 2.
   2. Construction: Steel.
      a. 15 kVA and Larger: Ventilated.
   3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard grey, suitable for outdoor installations.
   4. Provide lifting eyes or brackets.
K. Accessories:
   1. Lug Kits: Sized as required for termination of conductors as indicated on the drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
B. Verify that suitable support frames and anchors are installed where required and that mounting surfaces are ready to receive transformers.
C. Perform pre-installation tests and inspections on transformers per manufacturer's instructions and as specified in NECA 409. Correct deficiencies prior to installation.
D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
C. Install transformers in accordance with NECA 409 and IEEE C57.94.
D. Use flexible conduit, under the provisions of Section 260533.13, 2 feet minimum length, for connections to transformer case. Make conduit connections to side panel of enclosure.
E. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances as specified on transformer nameplate and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
F. Install transformers plumb and level.
G. Transformer Support:
   1. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 260529, where not furnished by transformer manufacturer.
   2. Unless otherwise indicated, mount floor-mounted transformers on properly sized 3 inch high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 033000.
H. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.
I. Remove shipping braces and adjust bolts that attach the core and coil mounting bracket to the enclosure according to manufacturer's recommendations in order to reduce audible noise transmission.
J. Where not factory-installed, install lugs sized as required for termination of conductors as indicated.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
B. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS Sections 7.2.1.1 and 7.2.1.2. Tests and inspections listed as optional are not required.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Measure primary and secondary voltages and make appropriate tap adjustments.
B. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from transformer components according to manufacturer's instructions.
B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Lighting and appliance panelboards.
B. Load centers.
C. Overcurrent protective devices for panelboards.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
B. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
C. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. FS W-C-375 - Circuit Breakers, Molded Case; Branch Circuit and Service; 2013e, with Amendments (2022).
B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
C. NECA 407 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Panelboards; 2015.
D. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2018.
E. NEMA PB 1 - Panelboards; 2011.
F. NEMA PB 1.1 - General Instructions for Proper Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 1000 Volts or Less; 2023.
G. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2017.
H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
I. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
J. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
K. UL 67 - Panelboards; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
L. UL 489 - Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
M. UL 869A - Reference Standard for Service Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
N. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
O. UL 1053 - Ground-Fault Sensing and Relaying Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
P. UL 1699 - Arc-Fault Circuit-Interrupters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
    1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
    2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
    3. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted panelboards where indicated.
    4. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
    5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for panelboards, enclosures, overcurrent protective devices, and other installed components and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage, main bus ampacity, overcurrent protective device arrangement and sizes, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
   1. Include wiring diagrams showing all factory and field connections.
   2. Include documentation of listed series ratings upon request.
C. Source Quality Control Test Reports: Include reports for tests designated in NEMA PB 1 as routine tests.
D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
E. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of panelboards and actual installed circuiting arrangements.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
B. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NECA 407.
B. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
C. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to panelboard internal components, enclosure, and finish.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS
A. Maintain ambient temperature within the following limits during and after installation of panelboards:
   1. Panelboards Containing Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F and 104 degrees F.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS
A. ABB/GE: www.geindustrial.com/#sle.
B. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.
C. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: www.schneider-electric.us/#sle.
D. Siemens Industry, Inc: www.usa.siemens.com/#sle.
E. Substitutions: See Section 006325 - Substitution Request Form - During Construction.
F. Source Limitations: Furnish panelboards and associated components produced by the same manufacturer as the other electrical distribution equipment used for this project and obtained from a single supplier.

2.2 PANELBOARDS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
B. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
   1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet.
   2. Ambient Temperature:
      a. Panelboards Containing Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F and 104 degrees F.
C. Short Circuit Current Rating:
   1. Provide panelboards with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.
D. Mains: Configure for top or bottom incoming feed as indicated or as required for the installation.
E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Replaceable without disturbing adjacent devices.
F. Bussing: Sized in accordance with UL 67 temperature rise requirements.

1. Provide fully rated neutral bus unless otherwise indicated, with a suitable lug for each feeder or branch circuit requiring a neutral connection.
2. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each panelboard, with a suitable lug for each feeder and branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

G. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
H. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.
2. Boxes: Galvanized steel unless otherwise indicated.
a. Provide wiring gutters sized to accommodate the conductors to be installed.
b. Increase gutter space as required where sub-feed lugs, feed-through lugs, gutter taps, or oversized lugs are provided.
3. Fronts:
a. Fronts for Surface-Mounted Enclosures: Same dimensions as boxes.
b. Finish for Painted Steel Fronts: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated.
4. Lockable Doors: All locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.
I. Future Provisions: Prepare all unused spaces for future installation of devices including bussing, connectors, mounting hardware and all other required provisions.
J. Surge Protective Devices: Where factory-installed, internally mounted surge protective devices are provided in accordance with Section 264300, list and label panelboards as a complete assembly including surge protective device.
K. Ground Fault Protection: Where ground-fault protection is indicated, provide system listed and labeled as complying with UL 1053.
1. Where electronic circuit breakers equipped with integral ground fault protection are used, provide separate neutral current sensor where applicable.
2. Where accessory ground fault sensing and relaying equipment is used, equip companion overcurrent protective devices with ground-fault shunt trips.
a. Use zero sequence ground fault detection method unless otherwise indicated.
b. Provide test panel and field-adjustable ground fault pick-up and delay settings.
L. Provide the following features and accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:
1. Sub-feed lugs.

2.3 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE PANELBOARDS
A. Description: Panelboards complying with NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch circuit type, circuit breaker type, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.
B. Conductor Terminations:
1. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
2. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.
C. Bussing:
1. Phase Bus Connections: Arranged for sequential phasing of overcurrent protective devices.
2. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Aluminum.
3. Ground Bus Material: Aluminum.
D. Circuit Breakers: Thermal magnetic bolt-on type unless otherwise indicated.
E. Enclosures:
1. Provide surface-mounted or flush-mounted enclosures as indicated.
2. Provide clear plastic circuit directory holder mounted on inside of door.

2.4 LOAD CENTERS
A. Description: Circuit breaker type load centers listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.

B. Bussing:
   1. Phase Bus Connections: Arranged for sequential phasing of overcurrent protective devices.
   2. Bus Material: Aluminum or copper.
C. Circuit Breakers: Thermal magnetic plug-in type.
D. Enclosures:
   1. Provide flush-mounted enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Provide circuit directory label on inside of door or individual circuit labels adjacent to circuit breakers.

2.5 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Molded Case Circuit Breakers:
   1. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, over center toggle, trip-free, trip-indicating circuit breakers listed and labeled as complying with UL 489, and complying with FS W-C-375 where applicable; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
   2. Interrupting Capacity:
      a. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated.
         1) 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes at 240 VAC or 208 VAC.
      b. Fully Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
   3. Conductor Terminations:
      a. Provide mechanical lugs unless otherwise indicated.
      b. Lug Material: Copper, suitable for terminating copper conductors only.
   4. Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breakers: For each pole, furnish thermal inverse time tripping element for overload protection and magnetic instantaneous tripping element for short circuit protection.
   5. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Furnish solid state, microprocessor-based, true rms sensing trip units.
   6. Multi-Pole Circuit Breakers: Furnish with common trip for all poles.
   7. Provide the following circuit breaker types where indicated:
      a. Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Listed as complying with UL 943, class A for protection of personnel.
      b. Ground Fault Equipment Protection Circuit Breakers: Designed to trip at 30 mA for protection of equipment.

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory test panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
B. Verify that the ratings and configurations of the panelboards and associated components are consistent with the indicated requirements.
C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive panelboards.
D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
C. Install panelboards in accordance with NECA 407 and NEMA PB 1.1.
D. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
E. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 260529.
F. Install panelboards plumb.
G. Mount panelboards such that the highest position of any operating handle for circuit breakers or switches does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.

H. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.
I. Install all field-installed branch devices, components, and accessories.
J. Set field-adjustable ground fault protection pickup and time delay settings as indicated.
K. Provide filler plates to cover unused spaces in panelboards.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
B. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.6.1.1 for all main circuit breakers and circuit breakers larger than 100 amperes. Tests listed as optional are not required.
C. Ground Fault Protection Systems: Test in accordance with manufacturer's instructions as required by NFPA 70.
D. Test GFCI circuit breakers to verify proper operation.
E. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective panelboards or associated components.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
B. Adjust alignment of panelboard fronts.
C. Load Balancing: For each panelboard, rearrange circuits such that the difference between each measured steady state phase load does not exceed 20 percent and adjust circuit directories accordingly. Maintain proper phasing for multi-wire branch circuits.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from panelboard enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.
B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wall switches.
B. Fan speed controllers.
C. Receptacles.
D. Wall plates.
E. Floor box service fittings.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Manufactured wiring systems for use with access floor boxes with compatible pre-wired connectors.
B. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
C. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
D. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. FS W-C-596 - Connector, Electrical, Power, General Specification for; 2014h, with Amendments (2017).
B. FS W-S-896 - Switches, Toggle (Toggle and Lock), Flush Mounted (General Specification); 2014g, with Amendment (2017).
C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
D. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2010.
E. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2015).
F. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications; 2016.
G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
H. UL 20 - General-Use Snap Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
I. UL 498 - Attachment Plugs and Receptacles; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
J. UL 514D - Cover Plates for Flush-Mounted Wiring Devices; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
K. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
L. UL 1449 - Standard for Surge Protective Devices; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
   2. Coordinate wiring device ratings and configurations with the electrical requirements of actual equipment to be installed.
   3. Coordinate the installation and preparation of uneven surfaces, such as split face block, to provide suitable surface for installation of wiring devices.
   4. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
B. Sequencing:
   1. Do not install wiring devices until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, colors, and configurations.
B. Certificates for Surge Protection Receptacles: Manufacturer's documentation of listing for compliance with UL 1449.
C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
D. Operation and Maintenance Data:
   1. GFCI Receptacles: Include information on status indicators.

E. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of wiring devices.
F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
1. Extra Wall Plates: One of each style, size, and finish.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
B. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION
A. Store in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging until ready for installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WIRING DEVICE APPLICATIONS
A. Provide wiring devices suitable for intended use and with ratings adequate for load served.
B. For single receptacles installed on an individual branch circuit, provide receptacle with ampere rating not less than that of the branch circuit.
C. Provide weather resistant GFCI receptacles with specified weatherproof covers for receptacles installed outdoors or in damp or wet locations.
D. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles installed within 6 feet of sinks.
E. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles installed in garages.
F. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles serving electric drinking fountains.
G. Unless noted otherwise, do not use combination switch/receptacle devices.

2.2 WIRING DEVICE FINISHES
A. Provide wiring device finishes as described below unless otherwise indicated.
B. Wiring Devices, Unless Otherwise Indicated: White with white nylon wall plate.
C. Wiring Devices Installed in Unfinished Spaces: Gray with galvanized steel wall plate.

2.3 WALL SWITCHES
A. Wall Switches - General Requirements: AC only, quiet operating, general-use snap switches with silver alloy contacts, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 20 and where applicable, FS W-S-896; types as indicated on the drawings.
1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring and screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
B. Standard Wall Switches: Industrial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with standard toggle type switch actuator and maintained contacts; single pole single throw, double pole single throw, three way, or four way as indicated on the drawings.

2.4 FAN SPEED CONTROLLERS
A. Description: 120 V AC, solid-state, full-range variable speed, slide control type with separate on/off switch, with integral radio frequency interference filtering, fan noise elimination circuitry, power failure preset memory, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 1917.
1. Current Rating: 5 A unless otherwise indicated or required to control the load indicated on the drawings.

2.5 RECEPTACLES
A. Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-grounding, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 498, and where applicable, FS W-C-596; types as indicated on the drawings.
1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring or screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
2. NEMA configurations specified are according to NEMA WD 6.
B. Convenience Receptacles:
1. Standard Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
2. Weather Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, listed and labeled as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SE suitable for installation in damp or wet locations; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.

C. GFCI Receptacles:
   1. GFCI Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-testing, with feed-through protection and light to indicate ground fault tripped condition and loss of protection; listed as complying with UL 943, class A.
   2. Standard GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style.
   3. Weather Resistant GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SE suitable for installation in damp or wet locations.

D. Locking Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, configuration as indicated on the drawings.

2.6 WALL PLATES

A. Wall Plates: Comply with UL 514D.
   1. Configuration: One piece cover as required for quantity and types of corresponding wiring devices.
   2. Size: Standard.
   3. Screws: Metal with slotted heads finished to match wall plate finish.

B. Nylon Wall Plates: Smooth finish, high-impact thermoplastic.

C. Stainless Steel Wall Plates: Brushed satin finish, Type 302 stainless steel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.

C. Verify that wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates.

D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.

E. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.

F. Verify that core drilled holes for poke-through assemblies are in proper locations.

G. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.

B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.

B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260533.16 as required for installation of wiring devices provided under this section.
   1. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
      a. Wall Switches: 48 inches above finished floor.
      b. Fan Speed Controllers: 48 inches above finished floor.
      c. Receptacles: 48 inches above finished floor or 6 inches above counter.
   2. Where multiple receptacles, wall switches, or wall dimmers are installed at the same location and at the same mounting height, gang devices together under a common wall plate.
   3. Locate wall switches on strike side of door with edge of wall plate 3 inches from edge of door frame. Where locations are indicated otherwise, notify Architect to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
   4. Locate receptacles for electric drinking fountains concealed behind drinking fountain according to manufacturer's instructions.

C. Install wiring devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.

E. Where required, connect wiring devices using pigtails not less than 6 inches long. Do not connect more than one conductor to wiring device terminals.
F. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor clockwise 3/4 turn around screw terminal and tightening to proper torque specified by the manufacturer. Where present, do not use push-in pressure terminals that do not rely on screw-actuated binding.
G. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
H. Unless otherwise indicated, GFCI receptacles may be connected to provide feed-through protection to downstream devices. Label such devices to indicate they are protected by upstream GFCI protection.
I. Install wiring devices plumb and level with mounting yoke held rigidly in place.
J. Install wall switches with OFF position down.
K. Install vertically mounted receptacles with grounding pole on top and horizontally mounted receptacles with grounding pole on left.
L. Install wall plates to fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.
M. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no wiring devices installed or designated for future use.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect each wiring device for damage and defects.
B. Operate each wall switch, wall dimmer, and fan speed controller with circuit energized to verify proper operation.
C. Test each receptacle to verify operation and proper polarity.
D. Test each GFCI receptacle for proper tripping operation according to manufacturer's instructions.
E. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective wiring devices.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.
B. Adjust presets for wall dimmers according to manufacturer's instructions as directed by Architect.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262816.16 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Enclosed safety switches.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
B. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
C. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
B. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2018.
C. NEMA KS 1 - Heavy Duty Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches (600 Volts Maximum); 2013.
D. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2017.
E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
F. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
G. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
H. UL 98 - Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
I. UL 869A - Reference Standard for Service Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
    1. Coordinate the work with other trades. Avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and within working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
    2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
    3. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
    4. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for enclosed switches and other installed components and accessories.
B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and starting of product.
C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of enclosed switches.
D. Maintenance Data: Include information on replacement parts and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
B. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
B. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to enclosed switch internal components, enclosure, and finish.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS
A. Maintain ambient temperature between -22 degrees F and 104 degrees F during and after installation of enclosed switches.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS
A. ABB/GE: www.geindustrial.com/#sle.
B. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.
C. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: www.schneider-electric.us/#sle.
D. Siemens Industry, Inc: www.usa.siemens.com/#sle.
E. Substitutions: See Section 006325 - Substitution Request Form - During Construction.
F. Source Limitations: Furnish enclosed switches and associated components produced by the same manufacturer as the other electrical distribution equipment used for this project and obtained from a single supplier.

2.2 ENCLOSED SAFETY SWITCHES
A. Description: Quick-make, quick-break enclosed safety switches listed and labeled as complying with UL 98; heavy duty; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
C. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
    1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet.
    2. Ambient Temperature: Between -22 degrees F and 104 degrees F.
D. Horsepower Rating: Suitable for connected load.
E. Voltage Rating: Suitable for circuit voltage.
F. Short Circuit Current Rating:
    1. Provide enclosed safety switches, when protected by the fuses or supply side overcurrent protective devices to be installed, with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.
    2. Minimum Ratings:
        a. Switches Protected by Class H Fuses: 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes.
        b. General Duty Single Throw Switches Protected by Class R, Class J, or Class T Fuses: 100,000 rms symmetrical amperes.
G. Enclosed Safety Switches Used for Service Entrance: Listed and labeled as suitable for use as service equipment according to UL 869A.
H. Provide with switch blade contact position that is visible when the cover is open.
I. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
J. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each enclosed safety switch, with a suitable lug for terminating each equipment grounding conductor.
K. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
    1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
        a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.
L. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening the cover with the switch in the ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.
M. Heavy Duty Switches:
    1. Comply with NEMA KS 1.
    2. Conductor Terminations:
        a. Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
    3. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position, capable of accepting three padlocks.
N. General Duty Switches:
    1. Conductor Terminations:
        a. Provide mechanical lugs.

b. Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.

2. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position, capable of accepting two padlocks.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
B. Verify that the ratings of the enclosed switches are consistent with the indicated requirements.
C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive enclosed safety switches.
D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 260529.
E. Install enclosed switches plumb.
F. Except where indicated to be mounted adjacent to the equipment they supply, mount enclosed switches such that the highest position of the operating handle does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.
G. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
B. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.5.1.1.
C. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective enclosed safety switches or associated components.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from switch enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.
B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 264300 - SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surge protective devices for service entrance locations.
B. Surge protective devices for distribution locations.
C. Surge protective devices for branch panelboard locations.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
B. Section 262416 - Panelboards.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. SPD: Surge Protective Device.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
B. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2018.
C. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2017.
D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
E. UL 1449 - Standard for Surge Protective Devices; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination: Coordinate size and location of overcurrent device compatible with the actual surge protective device and location to be installed. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to ordering equipment.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include detailed component information, voltage, surge current ratings, repetitive surge current capacity, voltage protection rating (VPR) for all protection modes, maximum continuous operating voltage (MCOV), nominal discharge current (I-n), short circuit current rating (SCCR), connection means including any required external overcurrent protection, enclosure ratings, outline and support point dimensions, weight, service condition requirements, and installed features.
B. Certificates: Manufacturer's documentation of listing for compliance with the following standards:
    1. UL 1449.
C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include information on status indicators and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.
E. Warranty: Submit sample of manufacturer's warranty and documentation of final executed warranty completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
F. Project Record Documents: Record actual connections and locations of surge protective devices.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
B. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Store in a clean, dry space in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Provide minimum five year warranty covering repair or replacement of surge protective devices showing evidence of failure due to defective materials or workmanship.
B. Exclude surge protective devices from any clause limiting warranty responsibility for acts of nature, including lightning, stated elsewhere.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design: Surge Suppression, LLC (SSI), as indicated under product descriptions below; www.surgesuppression.com/#sle.
B. Field-installed, Externally Mounted Surge Protective Devices - Other Acceptable Manufacturers:
   1. ABB/GE: www.geindustrial.com/#sle.
   2. Advanced Protection Technologies, Inc (APT): www.aptsurge.com/#sle.
   3. Current Technology; a brand of Thomas & Betts Power Solutions: www.tnbpowersolutions.com/#sle.
   4. Schneider Electric; Square D Brand Surgelogic Products: www.surgelogic.com/#sle.
C. Factory-installed, Internally Mounted Surge Protective Devices:
   1. Same as manufacturer of equipment containing surge protective device, to provide a complete listed assembly including SPD.
D. Products other than basis of design are subject to compliance with specified requirements and prior approval of Engineer. By using products other than basis of design, Contractor accepts responsibility for costs associated with any necessary modifications to related work, including any design fees.
E. Source Limitations: Furnish surge protective devices produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.

2.2 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Description: Factory-assembled surge protective devices (SPDs) for 60 Hz service; listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended; system voltage as indicated on the drawings.
B. Unless otherwise indicated, provide field-installed, externally-mounted or factory-installed, internally-mouonted SPDs.
C. List and label as complying with UL 1449, Type 1 when connected on line side of service disconnect overcurrent device and Type 1 or 2 when connected on load side of service disconnect overcurrent device.
D. Protected Modes:
   1. Wye Systems: L-N, L-G, N-G, L-L.
E. UL 1449 Voltage Protection Ratings (VPRs):
   1. Equivalent to basis of design.
   2. 208Y/120V System Voltage: Not more than 1,000 V for L-N, L-G, and N-G modes and 1,200 V for L-L mode.
F. UL 1449 Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage (MCOV): Not less than 115% of nominal system voltage.
G. Enclosure Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
   1. Indoor clean, dry locations: Type 1.
   2. Outdoor locations: Type 3R.
H. Mounting for Field-installed, Externally Mounted SPDs: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following locations:
   1. Provide surface-mounted SPD where mounted in non-public areas or adjacent to surface-mounted equipment.
I. Equipment Containing Factory-installed, Internally Mounted SPDs: Listed and labeled as a complete assembly including SPD.

1. Panelboards: See Section 262416.

2.3 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES FOR DISTRIBUTION LOCATIONS

A. Surge Protective Device - Basis of Design: Surge Suppression, LLC (SSI); Advantage Series; Model SSLA (100 kA/phase, Type 2, I-n = 10 kA); www.surgesuppression.com/#sle.
   1. Voltage: As indicated on drawings.
   2. Features: Discrete "all-mode" protection (10 modes for 3-phase wye circuits); component-level thermal fusing; internal circuit board-mounted overcurrent fusing; 200 kAIC SCCR; 25 year warranty.
   3. Include the following options:
      a. DIAGNOSTIC OPTIONS----->
      b. AC10 - Basic internal audible alarm with dry relay contacts.
      c. ENCLOSURE AND DISCONNECT SWITCH OPTIONS----->
      d. D1 - NEMA 1, 2, 3, 3S, 4X, and 12 composite enclosure with integral non-fused disconnect switch, with external handle

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
B. Verify that the service voltage and configuration marked on the SPD are consistent with the service voltage and configuration at the location to be installed.
C. Verify system grounding and bonding is in accordance with Section 260526, including bonding of neutral and ground for service entrance and separately derived systems where applicable. Do not energize SPD until deficiencies have been corrected.
D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
B. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
C. Do not energize SPD until bonding of neutral and ground for service entrance and separately derived systems is complete in accordance with Section 260526 where applicable. Replace SPDs damaged by improper or missing neutral-ground bond.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
B. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS Section 7.19.1.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 265100 - INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Interior luminaires.
B. Emergency lighting units.
C. Exit signs.
D. Ballasts and drivers.
E. Accessories.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
B. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
C. Section 260923 - Lighting Control Devices: Automatic controls for lighting including occupancy sensors, outdoor motion sensors, time switches, outdoor photo controls, and daylighting controls.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. IES LM-79 - Approved Method: Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products; 2008.
B. IES LM-80 - Approved Method: Measuring Luminous Flux and Color Maintenance of LED Packages, Arrays, and Modules; 2015, with Errata (2017).
C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
D. NECA/IESNA 500 - Standard for Installing Indoor Lighting Systems; 2006.
E. NEMA LE 4 - Recessed Luminaires, Ceiling Compatibility; 2012.
F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
G. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
H. UL 924 - Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
I. UL 1598 - Luminaires; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
J. UL 8750 - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the installation of luminaires with mounting surfaces installed under other sections or by others. Coordinate the work with placement of supports, anchors, etc. required for mounting. Coordinate compatibility of luminaires and associated trims with mounting surfaces at installed locations.
   2. Coordinate the placement of luminaires with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, diffusers, fire suppression system components, and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
   3. Coordinate the placement of exit signs with furniture, equipment, signage or other potential obstructions to visibility installed under other sections or by others.
   4. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings:
   1. Provide photometric calculations where luminaires are proposed for substitution upon request.
B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, installed accessories, and ceiling compatibility; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.
   1. LED Luminaires:

a. Include estimated useful life, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
b. Include IES LM-79 test report upon request.

C. Field quality control reports.
D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Instructions for each product including information on replacement parts.
F. Project Record Documents: Record actual connections and locations of luminaires and any associated remote components.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
B. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION
A. Receive, handle, and store products according to NECA/IESNA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA/IESNA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's written instructions.
B. Keep products in original manufacturer's packaging and protect from damage until ready for installation.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS
A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.9 WARRANTY
A. Provide three year manufacturer warranty for LED luminaires, including drivers.
B. Provide five year pro-rata warranty for batteries for emergency lighting units.
C. Provide ten year pro-rata warranty for batteries for self-powered exit signs.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRE TYPES
A. Furnish products as indicated in luminaire schedule included on the drawings.

2.2 LUMINAIRES
A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
B. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.
C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
D. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.
E. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.
F. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.
G. Recessed Luminaires:
1. Ceiling Compatibility: Comply with NEMA LE 4.
2. Luminaires Recessed in Insulated Ceilings: Listed and labeled as IC-rated, suitable for direct contact with insulation and combustible materials.
H. LED Luminaires:
1. Components: UL 8750 recognized or listed as applicable.
2. Tested in accordance with IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.
3. LED Estimated Useful Life: Minimum of 50,000 hours at 70 percent lumen maintenance, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.

2.3 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS
A. Manufacturers:

1. Hubbell Lighting, Inc: www.hubbelllighting.com/#sle.
2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: Emergency lighting units complying with NFPA 101 and all applicable state and local codes, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924.

C. Operation: Upon interruption of normal power source or brownout condition exceeding 20 percent voltage drop from nominal, solid-state control automatically switches connected lamps to integral battery power for minimum of 90 minutes of rated emergency illumination, and automatically recharges battery upon restoration of normal power source.

D. Battery:
1. Size battery to supply all connected lamps, including emergency remote heads where indicated.

E. Diagnostics: Provide power status indicator light and accessible integral test switch to manually activate emergency operation.

F. Provide low-voltage disconnect to prevent battery damage from deep discharge.

2.4 EXIT SIGNS

A. Description: Internally illuminated exit signs with LEDs unless otherwise indicated; complying with NFPA 101 and all applicable state and local codes, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924.
1. Number of Faces: Single or double as indicated or as required for the installed location.
2. Directional Arrows: As indicated or as required for the installed location.

2.5 BALLASTS AND DRIVERS

A. Ballasts/Drivers - General Requirements:
1. Provide ballasts containing no polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs).
2. Minimum Efficiency/Efficacy: Provide ballasts complying with all current applicable federal and state ballast efficiency/efficacy standards.

B. Dimmable LED Drivers:
1. Dimming Range: Continuous dimming from 100 percent to five percent relative light output unless dimming capability to lower level is indicated, without flicker.
2. Control Compatibility: Fully compatible with the dimming controls to be installed.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. Threaded Rods for Suspended Luminaires: Zinc-plated steel, minimum 1/4" size, field-painted as directed.

B. Provide accessory plaster frames for luminaires recessed in plaster ceilings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.

C. Verify that suitable support frames are installed where required.

D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to luminaires.

E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.

B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260533.16 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.

B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Install luminaires securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 500 (commercial lighting) and NECA 502 (industrial lighting).

D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 260529.

E. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.
F. Suspended Ceiling Mounted Luminaires:
   1. Do not use ceiling tiles to bear weight of luminaires.
   2. Do not use ceiling support system to bear weight of luminaires unless ceiling support system is certified as suitable to do so.
   3. Secure lay-in luminaires to ceiling support channels using listed safety clips at four corners.
   4. See appropriate Division 9 section where suspended grid ceiling is specified for additional requirements.
G. Recessed Luminaires:
   1. Install trims tight to mounting surface with no visible light leakage.
   2. Non-IC Rated Luminaires: Maintain required separation from insulation and combustible materials according to listing.
   3. Luminaires Recessed in Fire-Rated Ceilings: Install using accessories and firestopping materials to meet regulatory requirements for fire rating.
H. Suspended Luminaires:
   1. Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to bottom of luminaire.
   2. Install using the suspension method indicated, with support lengths and accessories as required for specified mounting height.
I. Wall-Mounted Luminaires: Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to center of luminaire.
J. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.
K. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
L. Emergency Lighting Units:
   1. Unless otherwise indicated, connect unit to unswitched power from same circuit feeding normal lighting in same room or area. Bypass local switches, contactors, or other lighting controls.
M. Exit Signs:
   1. Unless otherwise indicated, connect unit to unswitched power from same circuit feeding normal lighting in same room or area. Bypass local switches, contactors, or other lighting controls.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect each product for damage and defects.
B. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection to verify proper operation.
C. Test self-powered exit signs, emergency lighting units, and fluorescent emergency power supply units to verify proper operation upon loss of normal power supply.
D. Correct wiring deficiencies and repair or replace damaged or defective products. Repair or replace excessively noisy ballasts as determined by Architect.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Aim and position adjustable luminaires to achieve desired illumination as indicated or as directed by Architect. Secure locking fittings in place.
B. Aim and position adjustable emergency lighting unit lamps to achieve optimum illumination of egress path as required or as directed by Architect or authority having jurisdiction.
C. Exit Signs with Field-Selectable Directional Arrows: Set as indicated or as required to properly designate egress path as directed by Architect or authority having jurisdiction.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean surfaces according to NECA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.

3.7 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of luminaires to Architect, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.

B. Just prior to Substantial Completion, replace all lamps that have failed.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed luminaires from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 265213 - EMERGENCY AND EXIT LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Emergency lighting units.
   2. Exit signs.
   3. Luminaire supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.
C. Emergency Lighting Unit: A lighting unit with internal or external emergency battery powered supply and the means for controlling and charging the battery and unit operation.
D. Fixture: See "Luminaire" Paragraph.
E. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
F. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of emergency lighting unit, exit sign, and emergency lighting support.
   1. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
   2. Include physical description of the unit and dimensions.
   3. Battery and charger for light units.
   4. Include life, output of luminaire (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.
   5. Include photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IES LM-45, for each luminaire type.
      a. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated luminairse and signs, photometric data certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires and signs shall be certified by manufacturer.
      b. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.
   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
   2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
C. Samples: For each product and for each color and texture specified.
D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of luminaire with factory-applied finishes.
E. Samples for Verification: For each type of luminaire.
   1. Include Samples of luminaires and accessories to verify finish selection.
F. Product Schedule:
   1. For emergency lighting units.[Use same designations indicated on Drawings.]
   2. For exit signs.[Use same designations indicated on Drawings].

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
   1. Luminaires.
   2. Suspended ceiling components.

3. Partitions and millwork that penetrate the ceiling or extend to within 12 inches (300 mm) of the plane of the luminaires.
4. Structural members to which equipment will be attached.
5. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
   a. Other luminaires.
   b. Air outlets and inlets.
   c. Speakers.
   d. Ceiling-mounted projectors.
   e. Sprinklers.
   f. Access panels.
7. Moldings.

B. Qualification Data: For testing laboratory providing photometric data for luminaires.
C. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.
D. Seismic Qualification Data: For luminaires, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
   1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
   2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
   3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
   4. Provide seismic qualification certificate for each piece of equipment.
E. Product Test Reports: For each luminaire for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
F. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
   1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Lamps: 10 for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
   2. Luminaire-mounted, emergency battery pack: One for every 20 emergency lighting units. Furnish at least one of each type.
   3. Diffusers and Lenses: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
   4. Globes and Guards: One for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Luminaire manufacturer's laboratory that is accredited under the National Volunteer Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
B. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, accredited under the National Volunteer Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products, and complying with the applicable IES testing standards.
C. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.
D. Mockups: For interior luminaires in room or module mockups, complete with power and control connections.
   1. Obtain Architect's approval of luminaires and signs in mockups before starting installations.

2. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
B. Special Warranty for Emergency Lighting Batteries: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer of battery-powered emergency lighting unit agrees to repair or replace components of rechargeable batteries that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period for Emergency Power Unit Batteries: Five years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for the entire warranty period.
   2. Warranty Period for Self-Powered Exit Sign Batteries: Five years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for the entire warranty period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Luminaires shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7 . Luminaires and lamps shall be labeled vibration and shock resistant.
   1. The term "withstand" means "the luminaire will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the luminaire will be fully operational during and after the seismic event."

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY LIGHTING

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
B. NRTL Compliance: Fabricate and label emergency lighting units, exit signs, and batteries to comply with UL 924.
C. Comply with NFPA 70 and NFPA 101.
D. Comply with NEMA LE 4 for recessed luminaires.
E. Comply with UL 1598 for fluorescent luminaires.
F. Lamp Base: Comply with [ANSI C81.61] [or] [IEC 60061-1].
G. Bulb Shape: Complying with ANSI C79.1.
H. Internal Type Emergency Power Unit: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, factory mounted within luminaire body and compatible with ballast.
   1. Emergency Connection: Operate one lamp continuously at an output of 1100 lumens each upon loss of normal power. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to luminaire ballast.
   2. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power-supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
   3. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
      a. Ambient Temperature: Less than 0 deg F (minus 18 deg C) or exceeding 104 deg F (40 deg C), with an average value exceeding 95 deg F (35 deg C) over a 24-hour period.

b. Ambient Storage Temperature: Not less than minus 4 deg F (minus 20 deg C) and not exceeding 140 deg F (60 deg C).
c. Humidity: More than 95 percent (condensing).
d. Altitude: Exceeding 3300 feet (1000 m).

4. Nightlight Connection: Operate lamp continuously at 40 percent of rated light output.
5. Test Push-Button and Indicator Light: Visible and accessible without opening luminaire or entering ceiling space.
   a. Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
   b. Indicator Light: LED indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
6. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, [nickel-cadmium] [lead-acid] type.
7. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type with sealed power transfer relay.
8. Remote Test: Switch in handheld remote device aimed in direction of tested unit initiates coded infrared signal. Signal reception by factory-installed infrared receiver in tested unit triggers simulation of loss of its normal power supply, providing visual confirmation of either proper or failed emergency response.
9. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

I. External Type: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, suitable for powering one or more lamps, remote mounted from luminaire.
1. Emergency Connection: Operate [one] [fluorescent] [incandescent] [LED] lamp continuously. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to luminaire[ballast].
2. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power-supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
3. Nightlight Connection: Operate lamp in a remote luminaire continuously.
4. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, [nickel-cadmium] [lead-acid] type.
5. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type.
6. Housing: NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure listed for installation inside, on top of, or remote from luminaire. Remote assembly shall be located no less than half the distance recommended by the [ballast] [emergency power unit] manufacturer, whichever is less.
7. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
8. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
9. Remote Test: Switch in handheld remote device aimed in direction of tested unit initiates coded infrared signal. Signal reception by factory-installed infrared receiver in tested unit triggers simulation of loss of its normal power supply, providing visual confirmation of either proper or failed emergency response.
10. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

2.3 EMERGENCY LIGHTING

A. General Requirements for Emergency Lighting Units: Self-contained units.
B. Emergency Luminaires:
1. Emergency Luminaires: as indicated on Drawings, with the following additional features:
   a. Operating at nominal voltage of 120 V ac.
   b. Internal emergency power unit.

c. Rated for installation in damp locations, and for sealed and gasketed luminaires in wet locations.

C. Emergency Lighting Unit:
1. Emergency Lighting Unit: as indicated on Drawings.
2. Operating at nominal voltage of 120 V ac.
3. Wall with universal junction box adaptor.
4. UV stable thermoplastic housing.
5. Two LED lamp heads.
6. Internal emergency power unit.

D. Remote Emergency Lighting Units:
1. Emergency Lighting Unit: as indicated on [Interior Luminaire Schedule] [Drawings].
2. Operating at nominal voltage of 120 V ac.
3. Wall with universal junction box adaptor.
4. UV stable thermoplastic housing.
5. External emergency power unit.

2.4 EXIT SIGNS

A. General Requirements for Exit Signs: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Internally Lighted Signs:
1. Operating at nominal voltage of 120 V ac.
2. Lamps for AC Operation: Fluorescent, two for each luminaire; 20,000 hours of rated lamp life.
3. Lamps for AC Operation: LEDs; 50,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.
4. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Internal emergency power unit.
5. Master/Remote Sign Configurations:
a. Master Unit: Comply with requirements above for self-powered exit signs, and provide additional capacity in LED power supplyand battery for power connection to remote unit.
b. Remote Unit: Comply with requirements above for self-powered exit signs, except omit power supply, battery, and test features. Arrange to receive full power requirements from master unit. Connect for testing concurrently with master unit as a unified system.

2.5 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts:
1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access:
1. Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions.
2. Designed to permit relamping without use of tools.
3. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

C. Diffusers and Globes:
1. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
2. Acrylic: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
3. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch (3.175 mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 METAL FINISHES

A. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.7 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

B. Support Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage (2.68 mm).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for conditions affecting performance of luminaires.
B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before luminaire installation.
C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and ceilings for suitable conditions where emergency lighting luminaires will be installed.
D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.
B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
D. Supports:
   1. Sized and rated for luminaire[and emergency power unit] weight.
   2. Able to maintain luminaire position when testing emergency power unit.
   3. Provide support for luminaire and emergency power unit without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
   4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire and emergency power unit weight and vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.
E. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:
   1. Attached to a minimum 20-gage backing plate attached to wall structural members.
   2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.
F. Suspended Luminaire Support:
   1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches (1200 mm), brace to limit swinging.
   2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
   3. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and [tubing or rod] [wire support] for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
   4. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.
G. Ceiling Grid Mounted Luminaires:
   1. Secure to any required outlet box.
   2. Secure emergency power unit using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of emergency power unit.
   3. Use approved devices and support components to connect luminaire to ceiling grid and building structure in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
   1. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.
B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.
C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Perform startup service:

1. Charge emergency power units and batteries minimum of one hour and depress switch to conduct short-duration test.
2. Charge emergency power units and batteries minimum of 24 hours and conduct one-hour discharge test.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjustments: Within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site visit to do the following:
   1. Inspect all luminaires. Replace lamps, emergency power units, batteries,signs, or luminaires that are defective.
      a. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
   2. Conduct short-duration tests on all emergency lighting.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 265600 - EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Exterior luminaires.
B. Ballasts.
C. Lamps.
D. Luminaire accessories.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
B. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
C. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
D. Section 260923 - Lighting Control Devices: Automatic controls for lighting including outdoor motion sensors, time switches, and outdoor photo controls.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. IEEE C2 - National Electrical Safety Code; 2017.
B. IES LM-79 - Approved Method: Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products; 2008.
C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
D. NECA/IESNA 501 - Standard for Installing Exterior Lighting Systems; 2006.
E. NEMA 410 - Performance Testing for Lighting Controls and Switching Devices with Electronic Drivers and Discharge Ballasts; 2016.
F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
G. UL 1598 - Luminaires; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
H. UL 8750 - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
    1. Coordinate placement of poles and associated foundations with utilities, curbs, sidewalks, trees, walls, fences, striping, etc. installed under other sections or by others. Coordinate elevation to obtain specified foundation height.
    2. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings:
    1. Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire that is not a standard product of the manufacturer.
    2. Provide photometric calculations where luminaires are proposed for substitution upon request.
B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, weight, effective projected area (EPA), and installed accessories; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.
    1. LED Luminaires:
        a. Include estimated useful life, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
        b. Include IES LM-79 test report upon request.
    2. Lamps: Include rated life and initial and mean lumen output.
C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and starting of product.
D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Instructions for each product including information on replacement parts.

E. Project Record Documents: Record actual connections and locations of pole foundations, luminaires, and any pull or junction boxes.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
B. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, handle, and store products according to NECA/IESNA 501 and manufacturer's written instructions.
B. Keep products in original manufacturer's packaging and protect from damage until ready for installation.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Provide three year manufacturer warranty for all LED luminaires, including drivers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRE TYPES

A. Furnish products as indicated in luminaire schedule included on the drawings.

2.2 LUMINAIRES

A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
B. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.
C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
D. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.
E. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, poles, foundations, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.
F. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.
G. LED Luminaires:
    1. Components: UL 8750 recognized or listed as applicable.
    2. Tested in accordance with IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.
    3. LED Estimated Useful Life: Minimum of 50,000 hours at 70 percent lumen maintenance, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.

2.3 BALLASTS AND DRIVERS

A. Ballasts/Drivers - General Requirements:
    1. Provide ballasts containing no polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs).
    2. Minimum Efficiency/Efficacy: Provide ballasts complying with all current applicable federal and state ballast efficiency/efficacy standards.

2.4 LAMPS

A. Lamps - General Requirements:
    1. Unless explicitly excluded, provide new, compatible, operable lamps in each luminaire.
    2. Verify compatibility of specified lamps with luminaires to be installed. Where lamps are not specified, provide lamps per luminaire manufacturer's recommendations.
    3. Minimum Efficiency: Provide lamps complying with all current applicable federal and state lamp efficiency standards.
    4. Color Temperature Consistency: Unless otherwise indicated, for each type of lamp furnish products which are consistent in perceived color temperature. Replace lamps that are determined by the Architect to be inconsistent in perceived color temperature.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
C. Verify that suitable support frames are installed where required.
D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to luminaires.
E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260533.16 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.
B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
C. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
D. Install luminaires in accordance with NECA/IESNA 501.
E. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 260529.
F. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.
G. Wall-Mounted Luminaires: Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to center of luminaire.
H. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.
I. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
J. Install lamps in each luminaire.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect each product for damage and defects.
B. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection to verify proper operation.
C. Correct wiring deficiencies and repair or replace damaged or defective products. Repair or replace excessively noisy ballasts as determined by Architect.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Aim and position adjustable luminaires to achieve desired illumination as indicated or as directed by Architect. Secure locking fittings in place.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean surfaces according to NECA/IESNA 501 and manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.

3.7 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of luminaires to Architect, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.
B. Just prior to Substantial Completion, replace all lamps that have failed.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed luminaires from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 270529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Support and attachment requirements and components for equipment, conduit, cable, boxes, and other communications work.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.
B. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
C. Section 270533.13 - Conduit for Communications Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for conduits.
D. Section 271000 - Structured Cabling.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.
B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.
C. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2015.
D. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.
E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
F. TIA-569 - Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces; 2015d, with Addendum (2016).

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with actual equipment and components to be installed.
   2. Coordinate work to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
   3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at installed locations.
   4. Coordinate arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts.
   5. Notify Architect of conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
B. Sequencing:
   1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has cured; see Section 033000.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for cable supports, channel/strut framing systems, nonpenetrating rooftop supports, and post-installed concrete/masonry anchors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. General Requirements:
   1. Comply with the following. Where requirements differ, comply with most stringent.
      a. TIA-569.
      b. NFPA 70.
      c. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. Provide required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for complete installation of communications work.
   3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended, where applicable.

4. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for load to be supported. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
5. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
6. Steel Components: Use corrosion-resistant materials suitable for environment where installed.
    a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use zinc-plated steel or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
    c. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.

B. Conduit Supports: Straps and clamps suitable for conduit to be supported.
1. Conduit Straps: One-hole or two-hole type; steel or malleable iron.
2. Conduit Clamps: Bolted type unless otherwise indicated.

C. Noncontinuous Cable Supports: Suitable for cables to be supported, including but not limited to J-hooks, bridle rings, drive rings, and flexible harnesses/slings.
1. Applications:
    a. Do not exceed 5 feet between cable supports.
    b. Maximum Number of Cables per Cable Support:
        1) J-Hooks: 50, regardless of capacity.
2. J-Hooks: Noncontinuous cabling support with removable top retainer clip.
    a. Material: Use galvanized steel, factory-painted steel, or stainless steel.
    b. Provide support surfaces with smooth, beveled edges and radius not less than minimum allowable bend radius of cables supported.
    c. Provide multitiered J-hooks where required to support multiple cabling systems.
3. Bridle Rings: Noncontinuous circular cabling support.
    a. Material: Use galvanized steel, painted steel, or stainless steel.
    b. Provide integral saddle with smooth, beveled edges and radius not less than minimum allowable bend radius of cables supported where indicated.

D. Cable Routing Assemblies:
1. Applications:
    a. Horizontal Supports: Do not exceed 3 feet and at each end or joint.
    b. Vertical Supports: Do not exceed 4 feet, unless listed otherwise - maximum one joint between supports.
    c. Comply with NFPA 70 for cable routing assemblies.
    d. Provide NFPA 70 required bonding of metal components in accordance with manufacturer written instructions.
    e. Allowable Cable Types: Category 3, Category 5e, and Category 6.

E. Outlet Box Supports: Hangers and brackets suitable for boxes to be supported.

F. Metal Channel/Strut Framing Systems:
1. Description: Factory-fabricated, continuous-slot, metal channel/strut and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field assembly of supports.
2. Comply with MFMA-4.

G. Hanger Rods: Threaded, zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
1. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
    a. Equipment Supports: 1/2-inch diameter.
    b. Single Conduit up to 1-inch (27 mm) Trade Size: 1/4-inch diameter.
    c. Single Conduit Larger than 1-inch (27 mm) Trade Size: 3/8-inch diameter.
    d. Trapeze Support for Multiple Conduits: 3/8-inch diameter.
    e. Outlet Boxes: 1/4-inch diameter.

H. Nonpenetrating Rooftop Supports for Low-Slope Roofs:
   1. Description: Steel pedestals with thermoplastic or rubber bases that rest on top of roofing membrane, not requiring attachment to roof structure and not penetrating roofing assembly, with support fixtures as specified.
   2. Base Sizes: As required to distribute load sufficiently to prevent indentation of roofing assembly.
   3. Attachment/Support Fixtures: As recommended by manufacturer, same type as indicated for equivalent indoor hangers and supports.
   4. Mounting Height: Provide minimum clearance of 6 inches under supported component to top of roofing.

I. Anchors and Fasteners:
   1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use anchor and fastener types indicated for specified applications.
   2. Concrete: Use preset concrete inserts, expansion anchors, or screw anchors.
   3. Hollow Stud Walls: Use toggle bolts.
   4. Steel: Use beam clamps, machine bolts, or welded threaded studs.
   5. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.
   6. Wood: Use wood screws.
   7. Preset Concrete Inserts: Continuous metal channel/strut and spot inserts specifically designed to be cast in concrete ceilings, walls, and floors.
      a. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of metal channel/strut framing system.
      b. Comply with MFMA-4.
      c. Channel Material: Use galvanized steel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.
C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
B. Install hangers and supports in accordance with NECA 1, BICSI ITSIMM, and BICSI N1.
C. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.
E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.
F. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.
G. Equipment Support and Attachment:
   1. Use metal, fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel/strut to support equipment as required.
   2. Use metal channel/strut secured to studs to support equipment surface mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
   3. Use metal channel/strut to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
   4. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.
H. Preset Concrete Inserts: Use manufacturer provided closure strips to inhibit concrete seepage during concrete pour.
I. Secure fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
J. Remove temporary supports.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.
B. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
C. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 270533.13 - CONDUIT FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
B. Galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
C. Rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit.
D. High-density polyethylene (HDPE) conduit.
E. Inside-plant flexible nonmetallic communications raceway/innerduct.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. BICSI TDMM - Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual, 14th Edition; 2020.
B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
C. TIA-569 - Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces; 2015d, with Addendum (2016).

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate minimum sizes of conduits with actual type and quantity of cables to be installed.
   2. Coordinate arrangement of conduits with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts.
   3. Verify exact conduit termination locations required for boxes, enclosures, and equipment.
   4. Coordinate work to provide roof penetrations that preserve integrity of roofing system and do not void roof warranty.
   5. Notify Architect of conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
B. Sequencing:
   1. Do not begin installation of communications cables until installation of conduit between termination points is complete.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conduits and fittings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUIT APPLICATIONS

A. Do not use conduit and associated fittings for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70, TIA-569, BICSI ITSIMM, BICSI TDMM, manufacturers' instructions, and product listing.
B. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use conduit types indicated for specified applications. Where more than one listed application applies, comply with most restrictive requirements. Where conduit type for particular application is not specified, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
C. Underground:
   1. Under Slab on Grade: Use rigid PVC conduit or high-density polyethylene (HDPE) conduit.
   2. Exterior, Direct-Buried: Use rigid PVC conduit or high-density polyethylene (HDPE) conduit.
   3. Where rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit or high-density polyethylene (HDPE) conduit is provided, transition to schedule 80 rigid PVC conduit where emerging from underground.
   4. Where galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) or galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC) is installed in direct contact with earth where soil has resistivity of less than 2000 ohm-centimeters or is characterized as severely corrosive based on soils report or local experience, use corrosion protection tape, factory-applied corrosion protection coating, or field-applied corrosion protection compound acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction to provide supplementary corrosion protection.

D. Concealed Within Hollow Stud Walls: Use inside-plant flexible nonmetallic communications raceway/innerduct.
E. Exposed, Interior, Not Subject to Physical Damage: Use inside-plant flexible nonmetallic communications raceway/innerduct.
F. Exposed, Interior, Subject to Physical Damage: Use stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
    1. Locations subject to physical damage include, but are not limited to:
        a. Where exposed below 8 feet, except within electrical and communication rooms or closets.

2.2 CONDUIT - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
A. Comply with NFPA 70 and TIA-569.
B. Provide conduit, fittings, supports, and accessories required for complete communications pathway.
C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended.
D. Where conduit size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70, TIA-569, and BICSI TDMM, but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified. Where specified standards differ, comply with most stringent.

2.3 GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)
A. Fittings:
    1. Nonhazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B or UL 6.
    2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
    3. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded fittings only. Threadless fittings, including set screw and compression/gland types, are not permitted.
    4. Conduit Bodies: Use only conduit bodies specifically designed for communications cabling. Standard conduit bodies designed for electrical raceways are not permitted.
        a. Comply with TIA-568.0 minimum bend radius requirements for fiber optic cables.

2.4 GALVANIZED STEEL INTERMEDIATE METAL CONDUIT (IMC)
A. Description: NFPA 70, Type IMC galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.6 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 1242.
B. Fittings:
    1. Nonhazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B or UL 1242.
    2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
    3. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded fittings only. Threadless fittings, including set screw and compression/gland types, are not permitted.
    4. Conduit Bodies: Use only conduit bodies specifically designed for communications cabling. Standard conduit bodies designed for electrical raceways are not permitted.
        a. Comply with TIA-568.0 minimum bend radius requirements for fiber optic cables.

2.5 GALVANIZED STEEL ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)
A. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797.
B. Fittings:
    1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
    2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
    3. Connectors and Couplings: Use compression/gland or set-screw type.
        a. Do not use indenter type connectors and couplings.
    4. Conduit Bodies: Use only conduit bodies specifically designed for communications cabling. Standard conduit bodies designed for electrical raceways are not permitted.
        a. Comply with TIA-568.0 minimum bend radius requirements for fiber optic cables.

2.6 RIGID POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) CONDUIT
- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type PVC rigid polyvinyl chloride conduit complying with NEMA TC 2 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; Schedule 40 unless otherwise indicated, Schedule 80 where subject to physical damage.
- B. Fittings:
  1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of conduit to be connected.
  2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA TC 3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; material to match conduit.
  3. Conduit Bodies: Use only conduit bodies specifically designed for communications cabling. Standard conduit bodies designed for electrical raceways are not permitted.
     a. Comply with TIA-568.0 minimum bend radius requirements for fiber optic cables.

2.7 HIGH-DENSITY POLYETHYLENE (HDPE) CONDUIT
- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type HDPE high-density polyethylene solid-wall conduit complying with ASTM F2160 and NEMA TC 7; list and label as complying with UL 651A; Schedule 40 unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Joining Methods: Approved by HDPE conduit manufacturer.
- C. Mechanical Fittings: Comply with ASTM F2176; list and label as complying with UL 651A.

2.8 INSIDE-PLANT FLEXIBLE NONMETALLIC COMMUNICATIONS RACEWAY/INNERDUCT
- A. Description: Flexible, corrugated, nonmetallic communications raceway and associated fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 2024; also suitable for installation as innerduct.
- B. Use only with approved cables in accordance with listing.
- C. Color: Orange, unless otherwise indicated.

2.9 ACCESSORIES
- A. Corrosion Protection Tape: PVC-based, minimum thickness of 20 mil, 0.020 inch.
- B. Conduit Joint Compound: Corrosion-resistant, electrically conductive compound listed as complying with UL 2419; suitable for use with conduit to be installed.
- C. Solvent Cement for PVC Conduit and Fittings: As recommended by manufacturer of conduit and fittings to be installed.
- D. Pull Strings: Use nylon or polyester tape with average breaking strength of not less than 1,250 lbf.
- E. Foam Conduit Sealant:
  1. Removable, two-part, closed-cell foam, specifically designed for sealing conduit openings against water, moisture, gases, and dust.
  2. Suitable for use with conductors/cables and associated insulation/jackets to be installed.
  3. Rated to hold minimum of 10 ft water head pressure.
- F. Firestop Sleeves: Listed; provide as required to preserve fire resistance rating of building elements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive conduits.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION
- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install conduit in accordance with NECA 1, BICSI ITSIMM, and BICSI N1.
- C. Galvanized Steel Rigid Metal Conduit (RMC): Install in accordance with NECA 101.
- D. Galvanized Steel Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC): Install in accordance with NECA 101.
- E. Rigid Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit: Install in accordance with NECA 111.
- F. Conduit Routing:
  1. Unless dimensioned, conduit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
  2. When conduit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.

3. Conduits in the following areas may be exposed, unless otherwise indicated:
   a. Electrical rooms.
   b. Mechanical equipment rooms.
   c. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
4. Unless otherwise approved, do not route exposed conduits:
   a. Across floors.
   b. Across roofs.
   c. Across top of parapet walls.
   d. Across building exterior surfaces.
5. Conduits installed underground or embedded in concrete may be routed in shortest possible manner unless otherwise indicated. Route other conduits parallel or perpendicular to building structure and surfaces, following surface contours where practical.
6. Arrange conduit to maintain adequate headroom, clearances, and access.
7. Arrange conduit to provide no more than equivalent of two 90-degree bend(s) between pull points.
8. Arrange conduit to provide no more than 100 feet between pull points.
9. Arrange conduit to provide minimum bend radii in accordance with BICSI TDMM.
10. Route conduits above water and drain piping where possible.
11. Arrange conduit to prevent moisture traps. Provide drain fittings at low points and at sealing fittings where moisture may collect.
12. Maintain minimum clearance of 6 inches between conduits and piping for other systems.
13. Maintain minimum clearance of 12 inches between conduits and hot surfaces. This includes, but is not limited to:
    a. Heaters.
    b. Hot water piping.
    c. Flues.

G. Conduit Support:
1. Secure and support conduits in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.

H. Connections and Terminations:
1. Use approved zinc-rich paint or conduit joint compound on field-cut threads of galvanized steel conduits prior to making connections.
2. Where two threaded conduits must be joined and neither can be rotated, use three-piece couplings or split couplings. Do not use running threads.
3. Use suitable adapters where required to transition from one type of conduit to another.
4. Terminate threaded conduits in boxes and enclosures using threaded hubs or double lock nuts for dry locations and raintight hubs for wet locations.
5. Provide insulating bushings, insulated throats, or listed metal fittings with smooth, rounded edges at conduit terminations to protect cables.
6. Secure joints and connections to provide mechanical strength and electrical continuity.

I. Penetrations:
1. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members, including footings and grade beams, without approval of Structural Engineer.
2. Make penetrations perpendicular to surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
3. Provide sleeves and/or slots for penetrations as indicated or as required to facilitate installation.
4. Conceal bends for conduit risers emerging above ground.
5. Where conduits penetrate waterproof membrane, seal as required to maintain integrity of membrane.

6. Make penetrations for roof-mounted equipment within associated equipment openings and curbs where possible to minimize roofing system penetrations. Where penetrations are necessary, seal as indicated or as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty.
7. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements; see Section 078400.

J. Underground Installation:
1. Minimum Cover, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
a. Underground, Exterior: 18 inches.
2. Provide underground warning tape along entire conduit length where not concrete-encased.
3. Provide copper conductor for use with toning location in conduit systems where only nonmetallic fiber optic cables are installed.

K. Conduit Movement Provisions: Where conduits are subject to movement, provide expansion and expansion/deflection fittings to prevent damage to enclosed cables or connected equipment. This includes, but is not limited to:
1. Where conduits cross structural joints intended for expansion, contraction, or deflection.
2. Where calculated in accordance with NFPA 70 for rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit installed above ground to compensate for thermal expansion and contraction.
3. Where conduits are subject to earth movement by settlement or frost.

L. Conduit Sealing:
1. Use foam conduit sealant to prevent entry of moisture and gases. This includes, but is not limited to:
a. Where conduits enter building from outside.
b. Where service conduits enter building from underground distribution system.
c. Where conduits enter building from underground.
d. Where conduits may transport moisture to contact live parts.
2. Where conduits cross barriers between areas of potential substantial temperature differential, use foam conduit sealant at accessible point near penetration to prevent condensation. This includes, but is not limited to:
a. Where conduits pass from outdoors into conditioned interior spaces.
b. Where conduits pass from unconditioned interior spaces into conditioned interior spaces.

M. Provide pull string in each empty conduit and innerduct/cell, and in each conduit where cables are to be installed by others. Leave minimum slack of 12 inches at each end.

N. Provide grounding and bonding.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.

B. Where coating of PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) contains cuts or abrasions, repair in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conduits.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation of conduit, use suitable manufactured plugs to provide protection from entry of moisture and foreign material and do not remove until ready for installation of cables.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 271000 - STRUCTURED CABLING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Communications system design requirements.
B. Communications pathways.
C. Copper cable and terminations.
D. Fiber optic cable and interconnecting devices.
E. Communications equipment room fittings.
F. Communications outlets.
G. Communications grounding and bonding.
H. Communications identification.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
   1. Includes bonding jumpers for bonding of communications systems and electrical system grounding.
B. Section 260533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems.
C. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
D. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products.
E. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. EIA/ECA-310 - Cabinets, Racks, Panels, and Associated Equipment; Revision E, 2005.
B. ICEA S-83-596 - Indoor Optical Fiber Cables; 2016.
C. ICEA S-90-661 - Category 3, 5, & 5e Individually Unshielded Twisted Pair Indoor Cables (With or Without An Overall Shield) For Use in General Purpose and LAN Communications Wiring Systems Technical Requirements; 2012.
D. NECA/BICSI 568 - Standard for Installing Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling; 2006.
E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
F. TIA-455-21 - FOTP-21 - Mating Durability of Fiber Optic Interconnecting Devices; 1988a (Reaffirmed 2012).
G. TIA-568.2 - Balanced Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cabling and Components Standards; 2009c, with Addendum (2016).
H. TIA-606 - Administration Standard for Telecommunications Infrastructure; 2017c.
I. TIA-607 - Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises; 2015c, with Addendum (2017).
J. UL 444 - Communications Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
K. UL 1651 - Fiber Optic Cable; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
L. UL 1863 - Communications-Circuit Accessories; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate requirements for service entrance and entrance facilities with Owner for exact fibers to splice into, existing fiber type and handhole location.
   2. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of other utilities or obstructions within the spaces dedicated for communications equipment.
   3. Coordinate arrangement of communications equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
   4. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
B. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week prior to commencing work of this section to review service requirements and details with Owner.

1.5 SUBMITTALS
- A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product.
- B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and operation of product.
- C. Test Plan: Complete and detailed plan, with list of test equipment, procedures for inspection and testing, and intended test date; submit at least 60 days prior to intended test date.
- D. Field Test Reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Keep stored products clean and dry.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESIGN
- A. Provide a complete permanent system of cabling and pathways for voice and data communications, including cables, conduits and wireways, pull wires, support structures, enclosures and cabinets, and outlets.
  1. Comply with TIA-568 (SET) (cabling) and TIA-569 (pathways) (commercial standards).
  2. Provide fixed cables and pathways that comply with NFPA 70 and TIA-607 and are UL listed or third party independent testing laboratory certified.
  3. Provide connection devices that are rated for operation under conditions of 32 to 140 degrees F at relative humidity of 0 to 95 percent, noncondensing.
  4. In this project, the term plenum is defined as return air spaces above ceilings, inside ducts, under raised floors, and other air-handling spaces.
- B. System Description:
  1. Backbones - Between Buildings: Fiber optic, 6 -fiber.
- C. Main Distribution Frame (MDF): Centrally located support structure for terminating horizontal cables that extend to telecommunications outlets, functioning as point of presence to external campus network.
  1. For the entire campus there is one main distribution frame and for each building there is a building distribution frame (BDF) that functions as the main distribution frame (MDF) for that building.
  2. Locate main distribution frame as indicated on the drawings.
  3. Capacity: As required to terminate all cables required by design criteria plus minimum 25 percent spare space.
- D. Cabling to Outlets: Specified horizontal cabling, wired in star topology to distribution frame located at center hub of star; also referred to as "links".

2.2 PATHWAYS
- A. Conduit: As specified in Section 260533.13; provide pull cords in all conduit.
- B. Underground Service Entrance: Rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit, Schedule 40.
- C. Firestop Sleeves: Listed; provide as required to preserve fire resistance rating of building elements.

2.3 COPPER CABLE AND TERMINATIONS
- A. Provide cables with lead content less than 300 parts per million.
- B. Copper Horizontal Cable:
  1. Description: 100 ohm, balanced twisted pair cable complying with TIA-568.2 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 444.
  2. Cable Type - Voice and Data: TIA-568.2 Category 6 UTP (unshielded twisted pair); 23 AWG.
  3. Cable Capacity: 4-pair.

4. Cable Applications: Use listed NFPA 70 Type CMP plenum cable unless otherwise indicated.
5. Cable Applications:
   a. Riser Applications: Use listed NFPA 70 Type CMR riser cable or Type CMP plenum cable.
   b. General Purpose Applications: Use listed NFPA 70 Type CM/CMG general purpose cable, Type CMR riser cable, or Type CMP plenum cable.
6. Cable Jacket Color - Voice and Data Cable: Blue.

C. Jacks and Connectors: Modular RJ-45, non-keyed, terminated with 110-style insulation displacement connectors (IDC); high impact thermoplastic housing; suitable for and complying with same standard as specified horizontal cable; UL 1863 listed.
1. Performance: 500 mating cycles.
2. Voice and Data Jacks: 8-position modular jack, color-coded for both T568A and T568B wiring configurations.

D. Copper Patch Cords:
1. Description: Factory-fabricated 4-pair cable assemblies with 8-position modular connectors terminated at each end.
2. Patch Cords for Patch Panels:
   a. Quantity: One for each pair of patch panel ports.
   b. Length: 3 feet.

2.4 FIBER OPTIC CABLE AND INTERCONNECTING DEVICES

A. Provide cables with lead content less than 300 parts per million.

B. Fiber Optic Backbone Cable:
1. Description: Tight buffered, non-conductive fiber optic cable complying with TIA-568.3, TIA-598, ICEA S-83-596 and listed as complying with UL 444 and UL 1651.
2. Cable Type: Single-mode, 8.3/125 um (OS1) complying with TIA-492CAAA.
3. Cable Capacity: 6 -fiber.
4. Cable Applications:
   a. Riser Applications: Use listed NFPA 70 Type OFNR riser cable or Type OFNP plenum cable.
5. Cable Jacket Color:
   a. Single-Mode Fiber (OS1/OS2): Yellow.

C. Fiber Optic Interconnecting Devices:
1. Connector Type: Type LC.
2. Connector Performance: 500 mating cycles, when tested in accordance with TIA-455-21.
3. Maximum Attenuation/Insertion Loss: 0.3 dB.

D. Fiber Optic Patch Cords:
1. Description: Factory-fabricated 2-fiber cable assemblies with suitable connectors at each end.
2. Patch Cords for Patch Panels:
   a. Quantity: One for each pair of patch panel ports.
   b. Length: 3 feet.

2.5 COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS

A. Copper Cross-Connection Equipment:
1. Connector Blocks for Category 5e and Up Cabling: Type 110 insulation displacement connectors; capacity sufficient for cables to be terminated plus 25 percent spare.
2. Patch Panels for Copper Cabling: Sized to fit EIA/ECA-310 standard 19 inch wide equipment racks; 0.09 inch thick aluminum; cabling terminated on Type 110 insulation displacement connectors; printed circuit board interface.
   a. Jacks: Non-keyed RJ-45, suitable for and complying with same standard as cable to be terminated; maximum 48 ports per standard width panel.
   b. Capacity: Provide ports sufficient for cables to be terminated plus 25 percent spare.
   c. Labels: Factory installed laminated plastic nameplates above each port, numbered consecutively; comply with TIA-606.

d. Provide incoming cable strain relief and routing guides on back of panel.

B. Fiber Optic Cross-Connection Equipment:
1. Patch Panels for Fiber Optic Cabling: Sized to fit EIA/ECA-310 standard 19 inch wide equipment racks; 0.09 inch thick aluminum.
a. Adapters: As specified above under FIBER OPTIC CABLE AND INTERCONNECTING DEVICES; maximum of 24 duplex adaptors per standard panel width.
b. Labels: Factory installed laminated plastic nameplates above each port, numbered consecutively; comply with TIA-606.
c. Provide incoming cable strain relief and routing guides on back of panel.
d. Provide rear cable management tray at least 8 inches deep with removable cover.
e. Provide dust covers for unused adapters.

C. Backboards: Interior grade plywood without voids, 3/4 inch thick; UL-labeled fire-retardant.
1. Size: 48 by 96 inches.
2. Do not paint over UL label.

D. Equipment Frames, Racks and Cabinets:
1. Component Racks: EIA/ECA-310 standard 19 inch wide.
2. Wall Mounted Cabinets: Front doors with locks, louvered side panels, top and bottom cable access, and ground lug.
a. Duplex AC power outlet inside cabinet.
3. Cabinets: Steel construction with corrosion resistant finish.
4. Locks: Keyed alike.

2.6 COMMUNICATIONS OUTLETS

A. Outlet Boxes: Comply with Section 260533.16.
1. Provide depth as required to accommodate cable manufacturer's recommended minimum conductor bend radius.

B. Wall Plates:
1. Comply with system design standards and UL 514C.
2. Accepts modular jacks/inserts.
3. Capacity:
4. Wall Plate Material/Finish - Flush-Mounted Outlets: Match wiring device and wall plate finishes specified in Section 262726.

2.7 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS

A. Comply with TIA-607.

2.8 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Comply with TIA-606.

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory test cables according to TIA-568 (SET).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Comply with latest editions and addenda of TIA-568 (SET) (cabling), TIA-569 (pathways), TIA-607 (grounding and bonding), NECA/BICSI 568, NFPA 70, and SYSTEM DESIGN as specified in PART 2.
B. Comply with Communication Service Provider requirements.
C. Grounding and Bonding: Perform in accordance with TIA-607 and NFPA 70.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS

A. Install pathways with the following minimum clearances:
1. 48 inches from motors, generators, frequency converters, transformers, x-ray equipment, and uninterruptible power systems.
2. 12 inches from power conduits and cables and panelboards.
3. 5 inches from fluorescent and high frequency lighting fixtures.
4. 6 inches from flues, hot water pipes, and steam pipes.

B. Conduit, in Addition to Requirements of Section 260533.13:

1. Arrange conduit to provide no more than the equivalent of two 90 degree bend(s) between pull points.
2. Conduit Bends: Inside radius not less than 10 times conduit internal diameter.
3. Arrange conduit to provide no more than 100 feet between pull points.
4. Do not use conduit bodies.
5. Minimum Cover - Underground Service Entrance: Comply with NFPA 70 and Communications Service Provider requirements.

C. Outlet Boxes:
1. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260533.16 as required for installation of telecommunications outlets provided under this section.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND CABLING

A. Cabling:
1. Do not bend cable at radius less than manufacturer's recommended bend radius; for unshielded twisted pair use bend radius of not less than 4 times cable diameter.
2. Do not over-cinch or crush cables.
3. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended cable pull tension.
4. When installing in conduit, use only lubricants approved by cable manufacturer and do not chafe or damage outer jacket.

B. Service Loops (Slack or Excess Length): Provide the following minimum extra length of cable, looped neatly:
1. At Distribution Frames: 120 inches.
2. At Outlets - Copper: 12 inches.
3. At Outlets - Optical Fiber: 39 inches.

C. Fiber Optic Cabling:
1. Prepare for pulling by cutting outer jacket for 10 inches from end, leaving strength members exposed. Twist strength members together and attach to pulling eye.
2. Support vertical cable at intervals as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Wall-Mounted Racks and Enclosures:
1. Install to plywood backboards only, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Mount so height of topmost panel does not exceed 78 inches above floor.

E. Identification:
1. Use wire and cable markers to identify cables at each end.
2. Use manufacturer-furnished label inserts, identification labels, or engraved wallplate to identify each jack at communications outlets with unique identifier.
3. Use identification nameplate to identify cross-connection equipment, equipment racks, and cabinets.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Comply with inspection and testing requirements of specified installation standards.

B. Visual Inspection:
1. Inspect cable jackets for certification markings.
2. Inspect cable terminations for color coded labels of proper type.
3. Inspect outlet plates and patch panels for complete labels.

C. Testing - Copper Cabling and Associated Equipment:
1. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks.
2. Category 5e and Above Links: Perform tests for wire map, length, attenuation, NEXT, and propagation delay.

D. Testing - Fiber Optic Cabling:
1. Backbone: Perform optical fiber end-to-end attenuation test using an optical time domain reflectometer (OTDR) and manufacturer's recommended test procedures; perform verification acceptance tests and factory reel tests.
2. Single Mode Backbone: Perform tests in accordance with TIA-526-7.

E. Final Testing: After all work is complete, including installation of telecommunications outlets, and telephone dial tone service is active, test each voice jack for dial tone.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 311000 - SITE CLEARING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Clearing and protection of vegetation.
B. Removal of existing debris.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 011000 - Summary: Limitations on Contractor's use of site and premises.
Section 015000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Site fences, security, protective barriers, and waste removal.
Section 015713 - Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control.
Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Project conditions; protection of bench marks, survey control points, and existing construction to remain; reinstallation of removed products.
Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Limitations on disposal of removed materials; requirements for recycling.
Section 024100 - Demolition: Removal of built elements and utilities.
Section 312200 - Grading: Topsoil removal.
Section 312200 - Grading: Fill material for filling holes, pits, and excavations generated as a result of removal operations.
Section 312323 - Fill: Fill material for filling holes, pits, and excavations generated as a result of removal operations.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Site Plan: Showing:
   1. Areas for temporary construction and field offices.

PART 2 PRODUCTS -- NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SITE CLEARING

A. Minimize production of dust due to clearing operations; do not use water if that will result in ice, flooding, sedimentation of public waterways or storm sewers, or other pollution.

3.2 EXISTING UTILITIES AND BUILT ELEMENTS

A. Coordinate work with utility companies; notify before starting work and comply with their requirements; obtain required permits.
B. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.
C. Do not disrupt public utilities without permit from authority having jurisdiction.
D. Protect existing structures and other elements that are not to be removed.

3.3 VEGETATION

A. Do not remove or damage vegetation beyond the limits indicated on drawings.
B. Install substantial, highly visible fences at least 3 feet high to prevent inadvertent damage to vegetation to remain:
   1. At vegetation removal limits.
   2. Around trees to remain within vegetation removal limits; locate no closer to tree than at the drip line.
   3. Around other vegetation to remain within vegetation removal limits.
C. In areas where vegetation must be removed but no construction will occur other than pervious paving, remove vegetation with minimum disturbance of the subsoil.
D. Vegetation Removed: Do not burn, bury, landfill, or leave on site, except as indicated.
E. Restoration: If vegetation outside removal limits or within specified protective fences is damaged or destroyed due to subsequent construction operations, replace at no cost to Owner.

3.4 DEBRIS

A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.
B. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.
C. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 312200 - GRADING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Removal of topsoil.
B. Rough grading the site for site structures and building pads.
C. Finish grading.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 311000 - Site Clearing.
B. Section 312300 - Fill: Filling and compaction.
C. Section 329219 - Seeding: Finish ground cover.
D. State of Iowa Design and Standards (SUDAS)

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of utilities remaining by horizontal dimensions, elevations or inverts, and slope gradients.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with SUDAS.
B. Perform Work in accordance with State of Iowa, DOT standards.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Topsoil: See Section 311000.
B. Fill Materials
    1. Suitable material removed from site for grading.
    2. Suitable material removed from spoils materials from utility installation.
    3. Suitable off-site material hauled in.
C. Other Fill Materials: See Section 321000.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that survey bench mark and intended elevations for the Work are as indicated.
B. Verify the absence of standing or ponding water.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum.
B. Stake and flag locations of known utilities.
C. Locate, identify, and protect from damage above- and below-grade utilities to remain.
D. Notify utility company to remove and relocate utilities.
E. Provide temporary means and methods to remove all standing or ponding water from areas prior to grading.
F. Protect site features to remain, including but not limited to bench marks, survey control points, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs, from damage by grading equipment and vehicular traffic.
G. Protect trees to remain by providing substantial fencing around entire tree at the outer tips of its branches; no grading is to be performed inside this line.
H. Protect plants, lawns, rock outcroppings, and other features to remain as a portion of final landscaping.

3.3 ROUGH GRADING

A. Remove topsoil from areas to be further excavated, re-landscaped, or re-graded, without mixing with foreign materials.
B. Do not remove topsoil when wet.
C. Remove subsoil from areas to be further excavated, re-landscaped, or re-graded.
D. Do not remove wet subsoil , unless it is subsequently processed to obtain optimum moisture content.
E. When excavating through roots, perform work by hand and cut roots with sharp axe.
F. Stability: Replace damaged or displaced subsoil to same requirements as for specified fill.

G. Remove and replace soils deemed unsuitable by classification and which are excessively moist due to lack surface water control.

3.4 SOIL REMOVAL

A. Stockpile topsoil to be re-used on site; remove remainder from site.
B. Stockpile subsoil to be re-used on site; remove remainder from site.
C. Stockpiles: Use areas designated on site.

3.5 FINISH GRADING

A. Before Finish Grading:
   1. Verify building and trench backfilling have been inspected.
   2. Verify subgrade has been contoured and compacted.
B. Remove debris, roots, branches, stones, in excess of 1/2 inch in size. Remove soil contaminated with petroleum products.
C. Where topsoil is to be placed, scarify surface to depth of 6 inches.
D. In areas where vehicles or equipment have compacted soil, scarify surface to depth of 6 inches.
E. Place topsoil in areas where seeding are indicated.
F. Place topsoil to the following compacted thicknesses (minimum):
   1. Areas to be Seeded with Grass: 6 inches.
   2. Areas to be Sodded: 4 inches.
   3. Shrub Beds: 18 inches.
   4. Flower Beds: 12 inches.
   5. Planter Boxes: To within 3 inches of box rim.
G. Place topsoil during dry weather.
H. Remove roots, weeds, rocks, and foreign material while spreading.
I. Near plants spread topsoil manually to prevent damage.
J. Fine grade topsoil to eliminate uneven areas and low spots. Maintain profiles and contour of subgrade.
K. Lightly compact placed topsoil.
L. Maintain stability of topsoil during inclement weather. Replace topsoil in areas where surface water has eroded thickness below specifications.

3.6 TOLERANCES

A. Top Surface of Subgrade: Plus or minus 0.10 foot (1-3/16 inches) from required elevation.
B. Top Surface of Finish Grade: Plus or minus 0.04 foot (1/2 inch).

3.7 REPAIR AND RESTORATION

A. Existing Facilities, Utilities, and Site Features to Remain: If damaged due to this work, repair or replace to original condition.
B. Trees to Remain: If damaged due to this work, trim broken branches and repair bark wounds; if root damage has occurred, obtain instructions from Architect as to remedy.
C. Other Existing Vegetation to Remain: If damaged due to this work, replace with vegetation of equivalent species and size.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4533 for compaction density testing and other requirements.

3.9 CLEANING

A. Remove unused stockpiled topsoil and subsoil. Grade stockpile area to prevent standing water.
B. Leave site clean and raked, ready to receive landscaping.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 312300 - FILL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Filling, backfilling, and compacting for building volume below grade and adjacent building areas.
B. Backfilling and compacting for utilities outside the building to utility main connections.
C. Filling holes, pits, and excavations generated as a result of removal (demolition) operations.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 033000: Cast-in-Place Concrete
B. Section 321123: Aggregate Base Courses
C. Section 321313: Concrete Paving

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finish Grade Elevations: Indicated on drawings.
B. Subgrade Elevations: Indicated on drawings.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AASHTO M 147 - Standard Specification for Materials for Aggregate and Soil-Aggregate Subbase, Base and Surface Courses 2017.
B. AASHTO T 180 - Standard Specification for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18 in.) Drop 2018.
C. ASTM C136/C136M - Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates 2014.
D. ASTM D698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft3 (600 kN-m/m3)) 2012, with Editorial Revision (2015).

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data for Manufactured Fill.
B. Materials Sources: Submit name of imported materials source.
C. Fill Composition Test Reports: Results of laboratory tests on proposed and actual materials used, including manufactured fill.
D. Compaction Density Test Reports.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. When necessary, store materials on site in advance of need.
B. When fill materials need to be stored on site, locate stockpiles where indicated.
    1. Separate differing materials with dividers or stockpile separately to prevent intermixing.
    2. Prevent contamination.
    3. Protect stockpiles from erosion and deterioration of materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FILL MATERIALS

A. General Fill: Subsoil excavated on-site.
    1. Free of lumps larger than 3 inches, rocks larger than 2 inches, and debris.
    2. Approved by Engineer prior to use.
    3. If suitable on site fill is not available, contractor is responsible for hauling it in from off-site.
B. Structural Fill - Fill Type IDOT Granular Subbase; Gradation 4121
    1. Unless otherwise noted, all areas of fill below structural elements to receive this aggregate backfill.
C. Granular Fill - Fill Type IDOT Special Backfill; Gradation 4132
    1. For use in other areas specified as grandular fill.

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014533 for general requirements for testing and analysis of soil material.
B. Where fill materials are specified by reference to a specific standard, test and analyze samples for compliance before delivery to site.
C. If tests indicate materials do not meet specified requirements, change material and retest.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.
B. Verify areas to be filled are not compromised with surface or ground water.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Scarify and proof roll subgrade surface to a depth of 6 inches to identify soft spots.
B. Cut out soft areas of subgrade not capable of compaction in place. Backfill with general fill.
C. Compact subgrade to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent fill material.
D. Until ready to fill, maintain excavations and prevent loose soil from falling into excavation.

3.3 FILLING

A. Fill to contours and elevations indicated using unfrozen materials.
B. Employ a placement method that does not disturb or damage other work.
C. Systematically fill to allow maximum time for natural settlement. Do not fill over porous, wet, frozen or spongy subgrade surfaces.
D. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill materials to attain required compaction density.
E. Slope grade away from building minimum 2 inches in 10 feet, unless noted otherwise. Make gradual grade changes. Blend slope into level areas.
F. Correct areas that are over-excavated.
    1. Other areas: Use general fill, flush to required elevation, compacted to minimum 95 percent of maximum dry density.
G. Compaction Density Unless Otherwise Specified or Indicated:
    1. Under structural elements/footings: 98 percent of maxiumum dry density. All lifts.
    2. Under paving, slabs-on-grade and similar construction: 98 percent of maximum dry density. Top lift.
    3. Under paving, slabs-on-grade and similar construction: 95 percent of maximum dry density. All other lifts.
    4. At other locations: 95 percent of maximum dry density.
H. Reshape and re-compact fills subjected to vehicular traffic.
I. Maintain temporary means and methods, as required, to remove all water while fill is being placed as required, or until directed by the Engineer. Remove and replace soils deemed unsuitable by classification and which are excessively moist due to lack of dewatering or surface water control.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014533, for general requirements for field inspection and testing.
B. Soil Fill Materials:
    1. Evaluate results in relation to compaction curve determined by testing uncompacted material in accordance with ASTM D698 ("standard Proctor").
    2. If tests indicate work does not meet specified requirements, remove work, replace and retest.
    3. Frequency of Tests: minimum 1/lift.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 321123 - AGGREGATE BASE COURSES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Aggregate base course.
   1. For use below all paved areas unless otherwise indicated.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 312323 - Fill: Compacted fill under base course.
B. Section 321313 - Concrete Paving: Finish concrete surface course.
C. Iowa Statewide Urban and Design Standards (SUDAS)

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AASHTO M 147 - Standard Specification for Materials for Aggregate and Soil-Aggregate Subbase, Base and Surface Courses; 2017.
B. AASHTO T 180 - Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18-in.) Drop; 2022, with Errata .
C. ASTM C136/C136M - Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates; 2014.
D. ASTM D698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft3 (600 kN-m/m3)); 2012 (Reapproved 2021).
E. ASTM D1556/D1556M - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by Sand-Cone Method; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2016).
F. ASTM D2167 - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method; 2015.
G. ASTM D6938 - Standard Test Methods for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth); 2023.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Materials Sources: Submit name of imported materials source.
B. Aggregate Composition Test Reports: Results of laboratory tests on proposed and actual materials used.
C. Compaction Density Test Reports.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. When necessary, store materials on site in advance of need.
B. When aggregate materials need to be stored on site, locate where indicated on drawings.
C. Aggregate Storage, General:
   1. Separate differing materials with dividers or stockpile separately to prevent intermixing.
   2. Prevent contamination.
   3. Protect stockpiles from erosion and deterioration of materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Aggregate: complying with section 2.04 of SUDAS standard.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that survey bench marks and intended elevations for the work are as indicated.
B. Verify substrate has been inspected, gradients and elevations are correct, and is dry.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Correct irregularities in substrate gradient and elevation by scarifying, reshaping, and re-compacting.
B. All subgrade areas to be scarified and compacted to a minimum depth of 6" unless directed to go deeper by the engineer.
C. After scarification and compaction all areas shall receive:
   1. Appropriate density testing to 98% std. proctor in paved areas to verify densification.
   2. SUDAS methodology proofroll to verify stability.
D. Do not place aggregate on soft, muddy, or frozen surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Spread aggregate over prepared substrate to a total compacted thickness of 8 inches.
B. Place aggregate in maximum 10" loose layers and roller compact to specified density.
C. Level and contour surfaces to elevations and gradients indicated.
D. Add small quantities of fine aggregate to coarse aggregate as appropriate to assist compaction.
E. Add water to assist compaction. If excess water is apparent, remove aggregate and aerate to reduce moisture content.
F. Use smooth drum vibratory roller to compact installed aggregate. Unless otherwise noted by Engineer or if moisture problems persist - use vibratory method.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014533, for general requirements for field inspection and testing.
B. Compaction density testing will be performed on compacted aggregate base course in accordance with ASTM D1556, ASTM D2167, or ASTM D6938.
C. Results will be evaluated in relation to compaction curve determined by testing uncompacted material in accordance with AASHTO T 180, ASTM D698 ("standard Proctor"), or ASTM D1557 ("modified Proctor").
D. If tests indicate work does not meet specified requirements, remove work, replace and retest.
E. Frequency of Tests: minimum 1/lift..
F. Proof roll compacted aggregate at surfaces that will be under slabs-on-grade.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Leave unused materials in a neat, compact stockpile.
B. Remove unused stockpiled materials, leave area in a clean and neat condition. Grade stockpile area to prevent standing surface water.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 321313 - CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Roadway and Parking Area Pavement
B. Curb and Gutter
C. Sidewalks
D. Stoops
E. Utility Pads
F. Medians

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Includes the requirements for the construction of full depth PCC pavement, curb and gutter, and overlays.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Two weeks prior to commencing any PCC pavement placement, submit a paving mix design for each different source of aggregate to be used for review and approval by the Engineer. Submit mixes or mix designs approved by the Iowa Department of Transportation or an independent testing laboratory.
B. Maturity curves for paving mixes and maturity reading results.
C. Submit all testing and certifications according to SUDAS Section 7010, 3.08.
D. Contractor to submit paving and jointing plans to Engineer for review prior to placement.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, HANDLING, AND SALVAGING

A. Aggregate Storage: Comply with Iowa DOT Article 2301.02, C.
B. Cement and Fly Ash: Comply with Iowa DOT Article 2301.02, C.
C. Admixtures: Store in suitable weather tight enclosures which will preserve quality.
D. Reinforcing Steel: Store off ground on timbers or other supports.

1.5 SCHEDULING AND CONFLICTS

A. Complete elements of the work that can affect line and grade in advance of other open cut construction unless noted on plans.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cement: Meet the requirements of Iowa DOT Section 4101 and Materials I.M. 401, including Type I and Type II cements and blended hydraulic cements Type 1P, Type 1S, and Type 1L.
B. Supplementary Cementitious Materials (SCM):
    1. Fly Ash: Comply with Iowa DOT Section 4108.
    2. Ground Granulated Blast Furnace Slag (GGBFS): Comply with Iowa DOT Section 4108.
    3. Limestone: Comply with Iowa DOT Materials I.M. 401.
C. Fine Aggregate for Concrete:
    1. Meet the requirements of Iowa DOT Section 4110 and Materials I.M. 409, Source Approvals for Aggregates.
    2. Comply with the following gradation:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
3/8”	100
No. 4	90 to 100
No. 8	70 to 100
No. 30	10 to 60
No. 200	0 to 1.5
Iowa DOT Article 4109.02, gradation No. 1.	

    3. The Engineer may authorize a change in gradation, subject to materials available locally at the time of construction.
D. Coarse Aggregate for Concrete:

1. Crushed stone particles with Class 2 durability complying with Iowa DOT Section 4115 and Materials I.M. 409, Source Approvals for Aggregates.
2. Comply with one of the following gradations:

Sieve Size	Gradation No. 3 Percent Passing	Gradation No. 4 Percent Passing	Gradation No. 5 Percent Passing
1 1/2”	100	100	-----
1”	95 to 100	50 to 100	100
3/4”	-----	30 to 100	90 to 100
1/2”	25 to 60	20 to 75	-----
3/8”	-----	5 to 55	20 to 55
No. 4	0 to 10	0 to 10	0 to 10
No. 8	0 to 5	0 to 5	0 to 5
No. 200	0 to 1.5	0 to 1.5	0 to 1.5
Iowa DOT Article 4109.02, gradation No. 3, 4, and 5.			

3. Water Requirements: Comply with Iowa DOT Section 4102. Potable water obtained from a municipal supply, suitable for drinking, may be accepted without testing.
4. Admixtures: Meet the requirements for the liquid admixtures shown below. Other admixtures may be used subject to the approval of the Engineer.
5. Air Entrainment Admixture: Comply with Iowa DOT Section 4103.
6. Retarding and Water Reducing Admixtures: Comply with Iowa DOT Section 4103.
7. Bars: Comply with Iowa DOT Section 4151 for tie bars and dowel bars. Meet the tie bar requirements for bar mats. All bars must be epoxy coated.
8. Expansion Tubes: Comply with Iowa DOT Section 4191.
9. Metal Keyways: Comply with Iowa DOT Section 4191.

E. Joint Fillers and Sealers:
1. Joint Sealers: Comply with Iowa DOT Article 4136.02.
2. Preformed Expansion Joint Fillers and Sealers: Use the following types of preformed materials for filling expansion joints that comply with Iowa DOT Article 4136.03. When the type is not specified, use a resilient filler.

F. Liquid Curing Compound: Comply with Iowa DOT Section 4105.

2.2 CONCRETE MIXES

A. Mix Design:
1. Comply with Iowa DOT Class C or Class M mix meeting the requirements of Materials I.M. 529.
2. Ensure compatibility of all material combinations. If the concrete materials are not producing a workable concrete mixture, a change in the material may be required. Changes will be at no additional cost to the Contracting Authority.

B. Consistency and Workability:
1. Slump:
a. Use an amount of mixing water that will produce workable concrete of uniform consistency. Unless specifically modified by the Engineer, ensure slump, measured according to Iowa DOT Materials I.M. 317, is no less than 1/2 inch or no more than 2 1/2 inches for machine finish and no less than 1/2 inch and no more than 4 inches for hand finish.
b. If it is not possible to produce concrete having the required consistency without exceeding the maximum allowable water to cement ratio specified, the cement content may be increased or water reducing admixture may be added. Obtain the Engineer’s approval. Do not exceed the maximum water to cement ratio. Additional cement or water reducer will be added with no additional cost to the Contracting Authority.

c. The basic absolute volume of water per unit volume of concrete is based on average conditions. If material characteristics require that the total quantity of water used to secure the required consistency reduces the batch yield (computed on the basis of absolute volumes of the batch quantities used) by more than 2.0%, the Engineer may adjust the proportions to correct the yield. This adjustment will not be a basis for adjustment of the contract unit price.

2. Air Content: Use an approved air entraining agent.
   a. For machine-placed pavement, use a target air content of 8% with a tolerance of plus or minus 2% when measured on the grade just prior to consolidation, as determined by Iowa DOT Materials I.M. 318. The target air content may be adjusted by the Engineer based on random tests of the consolidated concrete behind the paving machine. These additional tests will be used to consider the need for a target value change and will not be used in the acceptance decision.
   b. For hand-placed pavement, use a target content for hand finish of 7% with a tolerance of plus or minus 1.5% when measured on the grade and just prior to consolidation, as determined by Iowa DOT Materials I.M. 318.
3. Use of Fly Ash and Ground Granulated Blast Furnace Slag (GGBFS) as Supplementary Cementitious Materials: Mix proportions for the various mixes using fly ash and GGBFS are included in Iowa DOT Materials I.M. 529. The maximum allowable fly ash substitution rate is 20%. Do not use a GGBFS substitution rate of more than 35% by weight (mass). The total supplementary cementitious material substitution rate is not to exceed 40%. When Type IP or IS cement is used in the concrete mixture, only fly ash substitution will be allowed. Substitution of Type I/II cement with both GGBFS and fly ash will be allowed in ready mix concrete mixtures only. Between October 16 and March 15, supplementary cementitious materials will be allowed only when maturity method is used to determine time of opening. Transport, store, haul, and batch fly ash and GGBFS in such a manner to keep it dry.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PAVEMENT CONSTRUCTION

A. Removal of Pavement: Comply with SUDAS Section 7040, 3.02.

B. Final Subgrade/Subbase Preparation:
   1. General:
      a. Meet the requirements of SUDAS Section 2010 for subgrade construction, subgrade treatment, and subbase construction.
      b. Trim the subgrade or subbase to the final grade for placement of concrete.
      c. Unless otherwise ordered by the Engineer, the subgrade or subbase, at time of placing concrete for concrete pavement, must be in a uniformly moist but not muddy condition to a depth of not less than 1 inch.
   2. Subgrade and Subbase Loading:
      a. Travel of concrete delivery trucks on a subgrade or subbase must be approved by the Engineer. In such cases, watering of the subgrade or subbase must be limited to just ahead of the paving machine.
      b. Partially loaded trucks may be required.
      c. If subgrade or subbase failure occurs, coordinate the repair with the Engineer.
   3. Paving Suspended:
      a. Suspend the paving operation where subgrade or subbase stability has been lost.
      b. Do not place concrete on a subgrade or subbase that has become unstable, bears ruts or tire marks of equipment, or that is excessively softened by rain until such subgrade or subbase has been reconsolidated and reshaped to correct the objectionable condition.
      c. If necessary, scarify to a minimum depth of 6 inches, aerating, and recompacting at no additional cost to the Contracting Authority. Meet the compaction requirements of SUDAS Section 2010, 3.06.

4. Maintenance of Subgrade or Subbase: Maintain the completed subgrade or subbase during subsequent construction activities.

C. Suface Fixture Adjustment:
1. Adjust manhole frames and other fixtures within area to be paved to conform to finished surface. Comply with SUDAS Section 6010, 3.04 for manhole adjustments and Section 5020,3.04 for water fixture adjustments.
2. Clean outside of fixture to depth of pavement before concrete placement.
3. Construct boxouts where allowed for later adjustment of fixtures. See SUDAS Figure 7010.103 for the size and shape of the boxout.

D. Setting of Forms: When forms are used, meet the following requirements.
1. Ensure forms have sufficient strength to support paving operations being used.
2. Place and secure forms to required grade and alignment. Do not vary the top face of the form from a true plane by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, and do not vary the vertical face from a true plane by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet.
3. If the soil supporting the forms is softened by rain or standing water so that the forms are inadequately supported, or if voids occur under the forms, remove forms. Rework subgrade to proper elevation and density and reinstall forms.
4. Ensure forms are free of latent concrete and coated with release agent before concrete is placed.

E. Bar and Reinforcement Placement: Ensure bars are clean, straight, free from distortion and rust, and are firmly secured in position as specified in the contract documents. Place all bars in approved storage to prevent damage; do not distribute along the work site except as needed to avoid delay in paving.
1. Tie Bars and Dowel Bars in Existing Pavement:
    a. When anchoring in existing concrete, use a grout system according to the manufacturer's instructions. Obtain the Engineer’s approval for the grout system.
    b. For horizontal installations, use either a pressure injection system with mechanical proportioning and mixing, or use encapsulated chemical anchors. Install as follows:
        1) Ensure drilled holes to receive the grout match the dimensions and spacing specified in the contract documents. When not specified in the contract documents, the maximum nominal diameter of the hole must be 1/8 inch larger than the outside diameter of the dowel or bar, or as recommended by the manufacturer. Drill holes for tie bars and dowel bars into the face of the existing pavement at midpoint. To ensure proper horizontal alignment, do not allow any hole misalignments to exceed 1/4 inch in the vertical or horizontal plane. Clean the hole with compressed air immediately prior to placing the grout.
        2) Use a polymer grout to secure the dowels in the existing pavement. Inject the grout into the rear of the hole with pressure. Use sufficient grout so that when the bar to be grouted is placed in position, excess grout will be forced out the front of the hole. Rotate the bar during the insertion process to ensure complete coating with the grouting material. Hand proportioning and mixing is not allowed.
        3) If using grout with approved encapsulated anchors, install according to the manufacturer’s recommendations.
        4) Use horizontal installation procedures for vertical or angled installations; however, pourable grouts may be used. Pourable grouts must be mechanically mixed.

F. Finishing:
1. Grade and Crown: Promptly after concrete has been placed and vibrated, strike off the surface to the true section by the screed. Finish the surface true to crown and grade.
2. Watering the Surface: The practice of lubricating the pavement surface by sprinkling water by spray, brush, or other methods to afford greater ease in finishing operation is not allowed.
3. Floats: Finish surface with wood or magnesium floats.
4. Straight edging:

a. After the longitudinal floating has been completed and the excess water has been removed, and while the concrete is still plastic, test the pavement surface for trueness.
b. Immediately fill any depressions found with freshly mixed concrete, struck off, consolidated, and refinished.
c. Check surface longitudinally while concrete is still plastic; correct any surface deviations greater than 1/8 inch in 10 feet.

5. Edge Finish: Before the concrete has taken its initial set, finish all edges of the pavement with an 3/8 inch radius edging tool.

G. Surface Curing:
1. Apply liquid curing compound in a fine spray to form a continuous, uniform film on the horizontal surface and vertical edges of pavement, curbs, and back of curbs immediately after surface moisture has disappeared, but no later than 30 minutes after finishing. With approval of the Engineer, the timing of cure application may be adjusted due to varying weather conditions and concrete mix properties to ensure acceptable macrotexture is achieved.
a. Use a white pigment liquid curing compound for concrete not receiving an asphalt overlay. When specified in the contract documents, use a linseed oil solution.
2. Apply compound with power sprayer; rate of application not less than 15 square yards per gallon (0.067 gallon per square yard); do not dilute compound. For concrete receiving an asphalt overlay, use a minimum rate for dark-colored cure of 12.5 square yards per gallon (0.08 gallon per square yards).
3. Ensure liquid curing materials are well agitated in the supply drum or tank immediately before transfer to the sprayer. Keep curing materials well agitated during application.
4. Hand operated sprayers may be used for small and irregular areas.
5. If forms are used, apply to pavement edges and back of curbs within 30 minutes after forms are removed.
6. If, due to other operations, the coating is damaged within 72 hours after being applied, immediately re-coat the affected areas. Coating of the sawed surface with curing compound will not be allowed on joints that are to be sealed. When pavement is opened to traffic prior to 72 hours after application of the curing coating, a re-coating will not be required.

H. Construction of Joints:
1. General:
a. Construct joints of the type, dimensions, and at the locations specified in the contract documents. See the SUDAS 7010 figures.
b. Place longitudinal joints coincident with or parallel to the pavement centerline.
c. Place all transverse joints at right angles to the centerline and extend the full width of the pavement.
d. Place all joints perpendicular to the finished grade of the pavement and do not allow the alignment across the joint to vary from a straight line by more than 1 inch.
e. Exercise care in placing, consolidating, and finishing the concrete at all joints.
2. Saw Joints:
a. Mark joint locations with a string line before sawing.
b. Begin transverse joint sawing as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to allow sawing without raveling or moving of aggregate. Saw joints before uncontrolled cracking takes place.
c. Saw all joints in a single cutting operation for a specific joint. Make saw cuts true to line and to the dimensions specified in the contract documents.
d. Discontinue sawing a joint if a crack develops ahead of the saw.
e. Saw longitudinal joints within 24 hours of the concrete being placed.
f. If necessary, continue the sawing operations both day and night.
g. The concrete must be capable of supporting the sawing operations to allow the use of an early green concrete saw.

h. Repair or replace pavement with uncontrolled or random cracking at no additional cost to the Contracting Authority. Use repair methods approved by the Engineer. Repair or replace at the direction of the Engineer.
i. Use wet sawing for dust control when specified in the contract documents.
j. Where boxouts occur in pavement, construct joints as shown on Figures SUDAS 7010.103 and 7010.904.

3. Construction Joints:
   a. Place longitudinal and transverse construction joints where specified in the contract documents, at boxouts, and at headers.
   b. Locate and place forms for boxouts on grade prior to paving as shown on Figures SUDAS 7010.103 and 7010.904.
   c. If concrete placement is delayed for more than 30 minutes or at the end of each day, construct a Days Work (DW) or a Rigid Tie (RT) transverse construction joint within 5 feet of a planned transverse contraction joint.
   d. Finish the edges of the pavement at construction joints with a 1/8 inch radius edging tool.
4. Expansion Joints:
   a. Install expansion joints as specified in the contract documents.
   b. Prevent movement of or damage to joint assembly when placing concrete; set joint material low enough to clear the finish machine.
   c. Construct double width expansion joint in curb over expansion joint in pavement. The backside of the joint must be clear of concrete.
   d. Align the expansion joint straight and true. After the mechanical finishing equipment has passed over the joint, check the joint for movement. If movement in excess of 1/2 inch has occurred, immediately correct the installation to its intended position.
   e. If joint fillers are assembled in sections, or if joints as a whole are constructed in sections, do not allow offsets between adjacent fillers.
   f. Where more than one section is used in a joint, securely lace or clip the sections together.
   g. Supplemental vibration equipment is required for proper consolidation of the concrete.
   h. After the surface finishing has been completed, finish the edge of the joint with a 1/8 inch edging tool.

I. Joint Sealing:
1. Timing:
   a. Unless otherwise allowed or approved by the Engineer, before any portion of the pavement is opened to the Contractor's equipment or to general traffic, clean and seal joints that require sealing.
   b. The Engineer may limit the wheel loads and axle loads of equipment operating on the pavement during this operation, if prior to the age and strength specified in SUDAS Section 7010, 3.07. Additional tests to determine the pavement strength may be required.
2. Cleaning:
   a. For those joints that are not to be sealed, cleaning is not required.
   b. Within 3 hours after a joint has been wet sawed to the finished dimension, flush the wet sawing residue away from the sawed faces using a high pressure water blast operating with a minimum pressure of 1,000 pounds per square inch. Within 3 hours after a joint has been dry sawed to the finished dimension, blow the dry sawing residue from the joint using air compressors that provide moisture and oil free compressed air.
   c. Immediately prior to installation of sealant, clean joints with an air blast. Do not perform sealing until visual examination verifies the joint surfaces appear dry, in addition to being clear of dust and contamination.
3. Sealing:

a. Prepare and install joint sealer in the joint and to the proper level specified in the contract documents and as recommended by the manufacturer.
b. Heat hot-poured sealers in a thermostatically controlled heating kettle; heat the material to the temperature required for use, but not above that recommended by the manufacturer. After sealing, remove excess sealer from the pavement surface.
c. Seal joints the same day they are cleaned. Apply sealant only when the joint surfaces appear dry by visual examination.
d. Place joint sealer only when the pavement and ambient air temperatures are 40°F or above. When near this minimum, additional air blasting or drying time, or both, may be necessary to ensure a satisfactory bond to the joint faces. When this sealer cannot be properly placed due to late fall work, submit a joint construction plan and sealing details to the Engineer for approval before commencing paving. Delay the cleaning, sealing, and, if required, resawing of joints until the following spring. This delay requires the Engineer's approval.
e. When surface correction is required, repair seals damaged from the corrective work. Joint preparation, cleaning, and sealing may be delayed until after corrective work, provided the pavement is not opened to traffic before corrective work is performed.

J. Pavement Backfill: Following slipform paving operations, place backfill material along the pavement within 48 hours of pavement attaining opening strength or as directed by the Engineer to prevent flow of water and any subsequent damage caused by undermining of the pavement. Prior to placement of full backfill material, construct check dams or other protection as appropriate to ensure no damage to the subgrade and/or subbase occurs.

K. Form Removal:
1. Timing:
a. Remove forms after the initial set of the concrete has taken place.
b. Remove stakes and forms with care to prevent cracking, spalling, or over stressing concrete. If damage does occur, repairs will be made as required by the Engineer.
2. Honeycomb Repair:
a. When the forms are removed, fill honeycombs with mortar composed of 1 part cement and 2 parts fine aggregate by weight.
b. If the honeycombing is to the degree and nature that it is considered by the Engineer as defective work, remove and replace at no additional cost to the Contracting Authority.
3. Paving Protection: In the area adjacent to the curbs and pavement edge, immediately place backfill after the forms are removed. Construct dams or other protection to ensure that no saturation or erosion of the subgrade under or near the pavement occurs. This may include check dams, pumping, etc.

3.2 CURB AND GUTTER CONSTRUCTION (SEE SUDAS FIGURE 7010.103)

A. Complete the construction of curb and gutter separate from pavement in the same manner as for pavement in SUDAS Section 7010, 3.02.
B. Use a paving machine for curb and gutter. For curb and gutter sections less than 250 feet, hand finish methods may be used.

3.3 PAVEMENT PROTECTION

A. Weather Conditions: Do not place concrete when stormy or inclement weather or temperature prevents good workmanship. Temperature restrictions and protection requirements may be modified by the Engineer under unusual conditions.
1. Cold Weather:
a. Paving: Do not place aggregates containing frozen lumps, and do not place concrete on a frozen subgrade or subbase. Take all necessary actions to prevent the pavement from freezing.
1) Concrete mixing and placement may be started, if weather conditions are favorable, when the air temperature is at least 34ºF and rising. At the time of placement, concrete must have a temperature of at least 40ºF.

2) Stop mixing and placing when the air temperature is 38ºF or less and falling or if the temperature stops rising and does not reach 38ºF.

b. Protection: Prior to applying protection, cure all concrete pavement and curb/gutters, including exposed edges of the pavement and curb. In addition, protect concrete less than 36 hours old as follows:
1) 35°F to 32°F: One layer of burlap for concrete.
2) 31°F to 25°F: Two layers of burlap or one layer of plastic on one layer of burlap.
3) Below 25°F: Four layers of burlap between layers of 4 mil plastic or equivalent commercial insulating material approved by the Engineer.
(a) Keep protection in place until one of the following conditions is met:
(1) The pavement is 5 calendar days old.
(2) Opening strength is attained.
(3) Forecasted low temperatures exceed 35°F for the next 48 hours.
(4) Forecasted high temperatures exceed 55°F for the next 24 hours and subgrade temperatures are above 40°F.

B. Night Conditions: Perform all finishing and covering operations prior to darkness (half an hour after sunset). Do not commence construction until half an hour before sunrise. Do not place or finish concrete under artificial light, unless approved by the Engineer.

C. Protection from Traffic:
1. General:
a. Protect the new pavement and its appurtenances from traffic, both public and that caused by the Contractor's own employees and agents, at no additional cost to the Contracting Authority. This includes the erection and maintenance of warning signs, lights, barricades, watchmen to direct traffic, and pavement bridges or crossovers.
b. Do not operate equipment with metal tracks, metal bucket blades, or metal motor patrol blades directly on new paving. Do not unload soil or granular materials, including base rock for storage and future reloading directly onto new paving.
2. End of Day's Run:
a. At the end of each day's run and at all side streets, erect and maintain safety barriers and fencing as necessary to protect the pavement from damage.
b. Install safety fences within 1 hour of the completion of finishing and curing operations. Leave fences in place and maintained until the concrete has attained the minimum strength or age.
c. Intermediate safety fences may be required for the purpose of opening the pavement for access to a side road, side street, or entrance.
3. Repair of Damages: At the discretion of the Engineer, and at no additional cost to the Contracting Authority, repair or replace any part of the pavement damaged by traffic or other causes occurring prior to final acceptance of the pavement.

3.4 USE OF PAVEMENT

A. Time for opening pavement for use is determined by maturity method complying with Iowa DOT Materials I.M. 383 or age and test results. The minimum age and test results needed for opening are shown in Table 7010.01.

3.5 TRANSPORTATION RESTRICTIONS

A. Do not use concrete transported with continuous agitation when the cement has been in contact with the aggregate more than 90 minutes before it is placed. With the approval of the Engineer, an approved retarding admixture may be used at the rates required in Iowa DOT Materials I.M. 403.

B. Do not use concrete transported without continuous agitation if the period elapsed between the time the concrete is mixed and the time it is placed is greater than 30 minutes. With the approval of the Engineer, an approved retarding admixture may be used at the rates required in Iowa DOT Materials I.M. 403 and the mixed-to-placed time may be extended.

C. Thoroughly clean the truck compartment in which concrete is transported and flush with water to ensure that hardened concrete will not accumulate. Discharge the flushing water from the truck compartment to the designated discharge point before it is charged with the next batch.

D. Ensure the methods of delivering and handling the concrete are such that objectionable segregation or damage to the concrete will not occur, and concrete placing will occur with a minimum of rehandling.

3.6 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Section 014533

END OF SECTION

SECTION 329219 - SEEDING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Preparation of subsoil.
B. Placing topsoil.
C. Hydroseeding, mulching .
D. Maintenance.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 312200 - Grading: Topsoil material.
B. Section 312200 - Grading: Preparation of subsoil and placement of topsoil in preparation for the work of this section.
C. Section 322300 - Fill: Topsoil material.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Weeds: Include Dandelion, Jimsonweed, Quackgrass, Horsetail, Morning Glory, Rush Grass, Mustard, Lambsquarter, Chickweed, Cress, Crabgrass, Canadian Thistle, Nutgrass, Poison Oak, Blackberry, Tansy Ragwort, Bermuda Grass, Johnson Grass, Poison Ivy, Nut Sedge, Nimble Will, Bindweed, Bent Grass, Wild Garlic, Perennial Sorrel, and Brome Grass.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Certificate: Certify seed mixture approval by owner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED MIXTURE

A. Seed Mixture:
    1. See Iowa Statewide Urban Design and Specifications (SUDAS)
        a. Section 9010
            1) Part 2: Products
                (a) 2.02 Seed Mixtures and Seeding Dates

2.2 SOIL MATERIALS

A. Topsoil: Fertile, agricultural soil, typical for locality, capable of sustaining vigorous plant growth, taken from drained site; free of subsoil, clay or impurities, plants, weeds and roots; pH value of minimum 5.4 and maximum 7.0.
B. Topsoil: Excavated from site and free of weeds.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that prepared soil base is ready to receive the work of this Section.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare subgrade in accordance with Section 312200.
B. Place topsoil in accordance with Section 312200.

3.3 HYDROSEEDING

A. Apply seeded slurry with a hydraulic seeder at a rate of 200lb/acre (per Table 1) evenly in two intersecting directions.
B. Do not hydroseed area in excess of that which can be mulched on same day.
C. Immediately following seeding, apply mulch to a thickness of 1/8 inches. Maintain clear of shrubs and trees.
    1. If mulch will be integral to spray formula please clear with EOR and Owner prior to application.
D. Apply water with a fine spray immediately after each area has been mulched. Saturate to 4 inches of soil.
E. Following germination, immediately re-seed areas without germinated seeds that are larger than 8 by 8 inches.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Identify seeded areas with stakes and string around area periphery. Set string height to 18 inches. Space stakes at 24 inches.
B. String to be flagged with fluorescent notification markers.

3.5 MAINTENANCE

A. Provide maintenance at no extra cost to Owner; Owner will pay for water.
B. Provide maintenance of seeded areas for three months from Date of Substantial Completion.
C. Mow grass at regular intervals to maintain at a maximum height of 2-1/2 inches. Do not cut more than 1/3 of grass blade at any one mowing.
D. Neatly trim edges and hand clip where necessary.
E. Immediately remove clippings after mowing and trimming.
F. Water to prevent grass and soil from drying out.
G. Roll surface to remove minor depressions or irregularities.
H. Control growth of weeds. Apply herbicides in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Remedy damage resulting from improper use of herbicides.
I. Immediately reseed areas that show bare spots.
J. Protect seeded areas with warning signs during maintenance period.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 331100 - SITE WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pipe
B. Fittings
C. Special Fittings
D. Pipeline Accessories

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Construct water mains and building service pipes.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit product information sheet for joint restraint system to be used.
B. Submit shop drawings for pipe material, fittings, valves, test results, and testing procedures.
C. Notify the Engineer two working days in advance of testing or disinfection operations to coordinate the operations.
D. The Engineer or his/her representative is required to be in attendance during testing or disinfection.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Remove pipe and fittings contaminated with mud and surface water from the site; do not use in construction unless thoroughly cleaned, inspected, and approved by the Engineer.

1.5 REFERENCES

A. Iowa Statewide Urban Design and Specifications (SUDAS)
B. Local Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) Design Standards.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER MAIN

A. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe: Comply with AWWA C900 or AWWA C905 with gray iron pipe equivalent outside diameters.
    1. Minimum Wall Thickness:
        a. 4 inch through 24 inch sizes: DR 18.
        b. Sizes over 24 inch: As specified in the contract documents.
    2. Joint Type: Use push-on joint type, except as otherwise specified in the contract documents or as authorized by the Engineer.
        a. Push-on: According to AWWA C900 or AWWA C905.
        b. Integral Restrained Joint: AWWA C900 or AWWA C905 pipe with restraining system manufactured integrally into pipe end.
        c. Mechanical Restrained Joint: Ductile iron mechanical device designed for joint restraint of AWWA C900 or AWWA C905 pipe complying with the requirements of ASTM F 1674.
    3. Markings on Pipe:
        a. Name of manufacturer.
        b. Size and class.
        c. Spigot insertion depth gauge.
        d. National Sanitation Foundation (NSF) seal.
B. Ductile Iron Pipe (DIP):
    1. Minimum Thickness Class:
        a. 4 inch through 24 inch sizes: Special thickness Class 52 according to AWWA C151.
        b. Sizes over 24 inches: As specified in the contract documents.
    2. Cement-mortar Lined: According to AWWA C104 with asphalt seal coat.
    3. External Coating: Asphalt according to AWWA C151.
    4. Joint Type: Use push-on type, unless otherwise specified in the contract documents or as authorized by the Engineer.
        a. Push-on: According to AWWA C111.
        b. Mechanical: According to AWWA C111.
        c. Restrained, Buried: Pipe manufacturer’s standard field removable system.

d. Restrained, in Structures: Restraining gland, flanged or grooved.
e. Flanged: According to AWWA C111.
f. Grooved: According to AWWA C606.
g. Gaskets: According to AWWA C111.

5. Markings on Pipe:
a. Name of manufacturer.
b. Size and class.
c. Spigot insertion depth gauge.

C. Prestressed Concrete Cylinder Pipe: Design and manufactured according to AWWA C301 and AWWA C304.
1. Minimum Conditions:
a. Internal Pressure: 150 psi.
b. Earth Loads: Actual trench depth, but not less than 6 feet.
c. Live Loads: HS 20 vehicle over trench.
d. Surge Pressure: Allowance 60 psi.
e. Bedding: Type R2, AWWA C304, Figure 9.
f. Safety Factor: 2.5.
2. Joints:
a. Rings: Steel joint rings with rubber gaskets according to AWWA C301.
b. External Joint Filler: Cement mortar with diapers.
c. Outlets: Flanged, according to ANSI B16.1, Class 125, with 1/8 inch minimum thickness rubber gaskets.

2.2 BOLTS FOR WATER MAIN AND FITTINGS
A. Use corrosion resistant bolts.
B. Tee-bolts and Hexagonal Nuts for Mechanical Joints:
1. High-strength, low-alloy steel manufactured according to AWWA C111.
2. Provide ceramic-filled, baked-on, fluorocarbon resin coating for bolts and nuts.
3. Include factory-applied lubricant that produces low coefficient of friction for ease of installation.
C. Other Bolts and Nuts:
1. Stainless steel.
2. Ductile iron.
3. Zinc, zinc chromate, or cadmium plated.

2.3 FITTINGS
A. For DIP and PVC Pipe: Comply with AWWA C110 (ductile iron or gray iron) or AWWA C153 (ductile iron).
1. Joint Type:
a. For pipe sizes 16 inches and less, use mechanical joint complying with AWWA C111.
b. For pipe sizes greater than 16 inches, use restrained mechanical joint system. Provide follower gland using breakaway torque bolts to engage thrust restraint.
1) Minimum pressure rating same as connecting pipe. For fittings between dissimilar pipes, the minimum pressure rating is the lesser of the two pipes.
2) Suitable for buried service.
3) Joint restraint system to be field installable, field removable, and re-installable.
c. Use of alternate restraint systems must be approved by the Engineer.
2. Lined: Cement mortar lined according to AWWA C104 with asphalt coating.
3. Wall Thickness: Comply with AWWA C153.
4. Gaskets: Comply with AWWA C111.
B. For Prestressed Concrete Cylinder Pipe: As required for prestressed concrete cylinder pipe.
C. Flange Adapter:
1. Body: Ductile iron complying with ASTM A 536.
2. End Rings (Follower Rings): Ductile iron complying with ASTM A 536.
3. Gaskets: New rubber compounded for water service and resistant to permanent set.

4. Bolts and Nuts: High strength, low alloy corrosion resistant steel or carbon steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307.

D. Pipe Coupling:
1. Center Sleeve (Center Ring): Steel pipe or tubing complying with ASTM A 53 or ASTM A 512, or formed carbon steel with a minimum yield of 30,000 psi.
2. End Ring (Follower Ring): Ductile iron complying with ASTM A 536, or steel meeting or exceeding the requirements of ASTM A 576, grade 1010-1020.
3. Gaskets: New rubber compounded for water service and resistant to permanent set.
4. Bolts and Nuts: High strength, low alloy corrosion resistant steel.

2.4 CONCRETE THRUST BLOCKS

A. Use Iowa DOT Class C concrete.
B. Comply with the contract documents for dimensions and installation of thrust blocks. Comply with SUDAS Figure 5010.101.
C. Use for all pipe sizes 16 inches in diameter or smaller or when specified.

2.5 PIPELINE ACCESSORIES

A. Polyethylene Wrap:
1. Comply with AWWA C105.
2. Provide tubes or sheets with 8 mil minimum thickness.

B. Tracer System: Comply with SUDAS Figure 5010.102.
1. Tracer Wire:
a. Solid Single Copper Conductor:
(a) Size: #12 AWG
2) Insulation Material: Linear low-density polyethylene (LLDPE) installation suitable for direct burial applications.
(a) Insulation Thickness: 0.045 inches, minimum.
b. Bimetallic Copper Clad Steel Conductor:
(a) Size: #12 AWG.
(b) Rating: Direct burial.
(c) Operating Voltage: 30 volts.
(d) Conductivity: 21%.
(e) Copper Cladding: 3% of conductor diameter, minimum.
(f) Insulation Material: High density polyethylene.
(g) Insulation Thickness: 0.030 inches, minimum.
2. Ground Rod: 3/8 inch diameter, 60 inch steel rod uniformly coated with metallically bonded electrolytic copper.
3. Ground-rod Clamp: High-strength, corrosion-resistant copper alloy.
4. Splice Kit: Inline resin splice kit with split bolt (1 kV and 5 kV) for use with single conductor and unshielded cable splices in direct bury and submersible applications.
5. Tracer Wire Station: Comply with the contract documents.

2.6 SPECIAL GASKETS

A. For soils contaminated with gasoline, use neoprene or nitrile gaskets.
B. For soils contaminated with volatile organic compounds, use nitrile or fluorocarbon gaskets.
C. For other soil contaminants, contact the Engineer for the required gasket.

2.7 WATER SERVICE PIPE AND APPURTENANCES

A. Controlling Standards: Local plumbing and fire codes.
B. Materials (as allowed by Jurisdiction or specified in contract documents):
1. Copper Pipe:
a. Comply with ASTM B 88.
b. Wall Thickness: Type K.
2. DIP: As specified in SUDAS Section 5010, 2.01. Polyethylene wrap is required.
3. PVC Pipe: 4 inch and larger: C900 DR 14 or DR 18. Use pipe with locking joints when installing by trenchless methods.
4. Brass Pipe: Red, seamless, according to ASTM B 43.
5. Polyethylene Pipe: Class 200, according to AWWA C901.

C. Corporations, Stops, and Stop Boxes: Contact the Jurisdiction for requirements.

2.8 VALVES

A. General:
   1. Valve Body: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating cast on valve body.
   2. Direction of Opening: The opening direction is counterclockwise as viewed from the top, unless otherwise specified in the contract documents or as directed by the Jurisdiction.
   3. Joints:
      a. For buried installations, use mechanical joints per AWWA C111. Comply with Section 5010 for joint nuts and bolts.
      b. For installation within structures, flanged with dimensions and drillings according to AWWA C110 or ANSI B16.1 class 125.

B. Gate Valves:
   1. Standards: Comply with AWWA C509 (gray iron or ductile iron) or AWWA C515 (ductile iron) and NSF 61.
   2. Stem Seals: Double O-rings permanently lubricated between seals. Lubricant certified for use in potable water.
   3. External Bolts and Hex Nuts: Stainless steel according to ASTM A 240, Type 304.

C. Butterfly Valves:
   1. Standards: Comply with AWWA C504 class 150B (gray iron or ductile iron) and NSF 61.
   2. Stem: Stainless steel according to ASTM A 240, Type 304, turned, ground, and polished.
   3. For Seat on Body Valves:
      a. Disc: Ductile iron or gray iron with plasma applied nickel-chromium edge or stainless steel edge according to ASTM A 240, Type 316, and mechanically fixed stainless steel pins.
      b. Seat: Synthetic rubber compound mechanically retained to the body.
   4. For Seat on Disc Valves:
      a. Disc: Ductile iron according to ASTM A 536 with synthetic rubber compound seat mechanically retained to the disc.
      b. Seat: Continuous Type 316 stainless steel seat.
   5. External Bolts and Hex Nuts: Stainless steel according to ASTM A 240, Type 304.

D. Tapping Valve Assemblies:
   1. Tapping Valve: Gate valve complying with AWWA C509 or AWWA C515.
   2. Sleeve:
      a. Minimum 14 gauge.
      b. Stainless steel according to ASTM A 240, Type 304.
      c. Working pressure 150 psi.
      d. Must fully surround pipe.
      e. Flanged with dimensions and drillings according to AWWA C110 or ANSI B16.1 class 125
   3. Minimum Sleeve Length: Comply with the following table:
      a. Table 5020.01
   4. Gasket:
      a. To completely surround pipe.
      b. Minimum thickness 0.125 inch.
      c. Use nitrile rubber.
   5. Outlet Flange:
      a. Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 240, Type 304.
      b. ANSI B16.1, 125 pound pattern.
   6. Hex Nuts and Bolts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 240, Type 304.
   7. Tapping Valve Assemblies: Use only where specified in the contract documents.

2.9 FIRE HYDRANT ASSEMBLY

A. Material: Comply with AWWA C502.
B. Manufacturers: As allowed by the Jurisdiction or as specified in the contract documents.
C. Features:

1. Breakaway Items: Stem coupling and flange.
2. Inlet Nominal Size: 6 inch diameter.
3. Inlet Connection Type: Mechanical joint.
4. Hose Nozzles: Two, each 2 1/2 inches in diameter.
5. Direction of Opening: Counterclockwise, unless otherwise specified.
6. Items to be Specified: The following items will be specified by the Jurisdiction or in the contract documents.
    a. Operating nut.
    b. Pumper nozzle.
    c. Nozzle threads.
    d. Main valve nominal opening size.

D. Painting:
1. Shop coating according to AWWA C502.
2. Above grade exterior coating type and color will be selected by the Engineer.

E. External Bolts and Hex Nuts: Stainless steel according to ASTM A 193, Grade B 8.
F. Gate Valve: Comply with SUDAS Section 5020, 2.01.
G. Pipe and Fittings: Comply with SUDAS Section 5010.

2.10 APPURTENANCES

A. Flushing Device (Blowoff): As specified in the contract documents.
B. Valve Box:
1. Applicability: For all buried valves.
2. Manufacturer: As allowed by the Jurisdiction or specified in the contract documents.
3. Type:
    a. In paved areas, use a slide type.
    b. In all other areas, use a screw extension type.
4. Material: Gray iron.
5. Cover: Gray iron, labeled "WATER"
6. Wall Thickness: 3/16 inch, minimum.
7. Inside Diameter: 5 inches, minimum.
8. Length: Adequate to bring top to finished grade, including valve box extensions, if necessary.
9. Factory Finish: Asphalt coating.
10. Valve Box Centering Ring: Include in installation.

C. Valve Stem Extension: For all buried valves, provide as necessary to raise 2 inch operating nut to within 3 feet of the finished grade. Stem diameter according to valve manufacturer's recommendations, but not less than 1 inch.

2.11 DISINFECTION AGENT - CHLORINE

A. Liquid Chlorine complying with AWWA B300 and AWWA B301.
B. Sodium Hypochlorite complying with AWWA B300.
C. Calcium Hypochlorite complying with AWWA B300.
D. All disinfecting agents to be NSF 60 certified. Supply and store in the original container.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION

A. General:
1. Do not use deformed, defective, gouged, or otherwise damaged pipes or fittings.
2. Keep trench free of water. Clean pipe interior prior to placement in the trench.
3. Install pipe with fittings and valves to the lines and grades specified in the contract documents.
4. Clean joint surfaces thoroughly and apply lubricant approved for use with potable water and recommended by the manufacturer.
5. Push pipe joint to the indication line on the spigot end of the pipe before making any joint deflections.

6. Limit joint deflections to one degree less than pipe manufacturer's recommended maximum limit.
7. Tighten bolts in a joint evenly around the pipe.
8. Install concrete thrust blocks on all fittings 16 inches in diameter or smaller (comply with SUDAS Figure 5010.101). For fittings larger than 16 inches, install restrained joints, and when specified in the contract documents, also install concrete thrust blocks.
9. Keep exposed pipe ends closed with rodent-proof end gates at all times when pipe installation is not occurring.
10. Close the ends of the installed pipe with watertight plugs during nights and non-working days.
11. Do not allow any water from the new pipeline to enter the existing distribution system piping until testing and disinfection are successfully completed.

B. Trenched:
1. Excavate trench and place pipe bedding and backfill material as specified in SUDAS Section 3010.
2. Provide uniform bearing along the full length of the pipe barrel. Provide bell holes.

C. Trenchless: Comply with SUDAS Section 3020.

3.2 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR DIP INSTALLATION

A. Utilize full-length gauged pipe for field cuts. Alternatively, field-gauge pipe selected for cutting to verify the outside diameter is within allowable tolerances.
B. Cut the pipe perpendicular to the pipe barrel. Do not damage the cement lining. Bevel cut the ends for push-on joints according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
C. Encase all pipe, valves, and fittings with polyethylene wrap according to SUDAS Section 5010, 3.05.

3.3 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PVC PIPE INSTALLATION

A. Cut the pipe perpendicular to the pipe barrel. Deburr and bevel cut spigot end of the pipe barrel to match factory bevel. Re-mark the insertion line.
B. When connecting to shallow-depth bells, such as on some cast iron fittings or valves, cut the spigot end square to remove factory bevel. Deburr the end and form a partial bevel on the end.

3.4 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PRESTRESSED CONCRETE CYLINDER PIPE INSTALLATION

A. Install according to AWWA M9.
B. Relieve gasket tension by inserting a small rod between the gasket and the gasket groove and running the tool around the pipe twice.
C. Check gasket position using a metal feeler gauge after the joint has been assembled.
D. Complete joint exterior grouting after pipe has been properly positioned using non-shrink grout.

3.5 POLYETHYLENE ENCASEMENT INSTALLATION

A. Apply polyethylene encasement to buried ductile iron pipe and to buried fittings, fire hydrants, and appurtenances. The polyethylene encasement is used to prevent contact between the pipe and the bedding material, but need not be airtight or watertight.
B. Install polyethylene encasement according to AWWA C105, using tubes or flat sheets, and pipe manufacturer's recommendations.
C. Do not expose the polyethylene encasement to sunlight for long periods before installation.
D. Remove all lumps of clay, mud, cinders, etc. on the pipe surface before encasing the pipe. Take care to prevent soil or bedding material from becoming trapped between the pipe and polyethylene.
E. Lift polyethylene-encased pipe with a fabric-type sling or padded cable.
F. Secure and repair encasement material using polyethylene tape, or replace as necessary.

3.6 TRACER SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install with all buried water main piping. Comply with SUDAS Figure 5010.102 for tracer wire installation.
B. Begin and terminate the system at all connections to existing mains.

C. Install wire continuously along the lower quadrant of the pipe. Do not install wire along the bottom of the pipe. Attach wire to the pipe at the midpoint of each pipe length; use 2 inch wide, 10 mil thickness polyethylene pressure sensitive tape.
D. Install splices only as authorized by the Engineer. Allow the Engineer to inspect all below-grade splices of tracer wire prior to placing the backfill material.
E. Install ground rods adjacent to connections to existing piping and at locations specified in the contract documents or as directed by the Engineer.
F. Bring two wires to the surface at each fire hydrant location and terminate with a tracer wire station (comply with SUDAS Figure 5010.102).
G. Final inspection of the tracer system will be conducted at the completion of the project and prior to acceptance by the owner. Verify the electrical continuity of the system. Repair discontinuities.

3.7 CONFLICTS

A. Horizontal Separation of Gravity Sewers from Water Mains:
   1. Separate gravity sewer mains from water mains by a horizontal distance of at least 10 feet unless:
      1) The top of a sewer main is at least 18 inches below the bottom of the water main, and
      2) The sewer is placed in a separate trench or in the same trench on a bench of undisturbed earth at a minimum horizontal separation of 3 feet from the water main.
   2. When it is impossible to obtain the required horizontal clearance of 3 feet and a vertical clearance of 18 inches between sewers and water mains, the sewers must be constructed of water main materials meeting the requirements of SUDAS Section 5010, 2.01. However, provide a linear separation of at least 2 feet.
B. Separation of Sewer Force Mains from Water Mains: Separate sewer force mains and water mains by a horizontal distance of at least 10 feet unless:
   1. The force main is constructed of water main materials meeting a minimum pressure rating of 150 psi and the requirements of SUDAS Section 5010, 2.01 and
   2. The sewer force main is laid at least 4 linear feet from the water main.
C. Separation of Sewer and Water Main Crossovers:
   1. Vertical separation of sanitary and storm sewers crossing under any water main should be at least 18 inches when measured from the top of the sewer to the bottom of the water main. If physical conditions prohibit the separation, the sewer may be placed not closer than 6 inches below a water main or 18 inches above a water main. Maintain the maximum feasible separation distance in all cases. The sewer and water pipes must be adequately supported and have watertight joints. Use a low permeability soil for backfill material within 10 feet of the point of crossing.
   2. Where the sanitary sewer crosses over or less than 18 inches below a water main, locate one full length of sewer pipe of water main material so both joints are as far as possible from the water main.
   3. Where the storm sewer crosses over or less than 18 inches below a water main, locate one full length of sewer pipe of water main material or reinforced concrete pipe (RCP) with flexible O-ring gasket joints so both joints are as far as possible from the water main.
D. Surface Water Crossings: Comply with the Recommended Standards for Water Works, 2007 Edition.
   1. Above-water Crossings: Ensure the pipe is adequately supported and anchored; protected from vandalism, damage, and freezing; and accessible for repair or replacement.
   2. Underwater Crossings: Provide a minimum cover of 5 feet over the pipe unless otherwise specified in the contract documents. When crossing water courses that are greater than 15 feet in width, provide the following.
      a. pipe with flexible, restrained, or welded watertight joints,
      b. valves at both ends of water crossings so the section can be isolated for testing or repair; ensure the valves are easily accessible and not subject to flooding, and

c. permanent taps or other provisions to allow insertion of a small meter to determine leakage and obtain water samples on each side of the valve closest to the supply source.

3.8 TRANSITIONS IN PIPING SYSTEMS

A. Where the specified material of a piping system entering or exiting a structure changes, make the change at the outside of the structure wall, beyond any wall pipe or wall fitting required, unless otherwise specified.

3.9 STRUCTURE PENETRATIONS

A. Wall Pipes:
   1. Install where pipes penetrate and terminate at a wall or floor surface of a concrete structure, or where the pipe protrudes through the concrete wall or floor and the protrusion is otherwise unsupported.
   2. Provide a waterstop flange near the center of the embedment length. The waterstop is to be cast integrally with the wall pipe, or fully welded to it around the pipe circumference.

B. Wall Sleeves:
   1. Install where a pipe passes through a structure wall.
   2. Sleeves in concrete walls are to be supplied with a waterstop collar, fully welded, and cast-in-place in the concrete.

3.10 WATER SERVICE STUB

A. Install water service pipe, corporations, stops, and stop boxes according to local Jurisdiction requirements.

B. Install 1 inch and smaller corporation valves tapped at 45 degrees above horizontal at a minimum distance of 18 inches from pipe bell or other corporation. Install 1 1/2 inch and 2 inch corporation valves tapped horizontal a minimum distance of 24 inches from pipe bell or other corporation.

C. Construct trench and place backfill material according to SUDAS Section 3010.

3.11 PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Install according to the contract documents.

B. Apply polyethylene wrap to all iron pipe, valves, fire hydrants, and fittings.

C. Set tops of valve boxes to finished grade, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

D. Check the working order of all valves by opening and closing through entire range. Before opening the valves, check with the Jurisdiction on operating requirements.

E. Test and disinfect all valves, fire hydrants, and appurtenances as components of the completed water main according to SUDAS Section 5030.

3.12 FLUSHING DEVICE (BLOWOFF)

A. Install and construct as specified in the contract documents.

3.13 FIRE HYDRANT

A. Install according to SUDAS Figure 5020.201.

B. If the fire hydrant valve is positioned adjacent to the water main, attach it to an anchor tee.

C. If the fire hydrant valve is positioned away from the water main, restrain all joints between the valve and water main.

D. Fire Hydrant Depth Setting:
   1. Use adjacent finished grade to determine setting depth.
   2. Set bottom of breakaway flange between 2 and 5 inches above finished grade.
   3. If finished grade is not to be completed during the current project, consult with the Engineer for proper setting depth.

E. Coordinate installation with tracer wire installation.

F. Orient fire hydrant nozzles as directed by the Engineer.

3.14 ADJUSTMENT OF EXISTING VALVE BOX OR FIRE HYDRANT

A. Minor Valve Box Adjustment: For existing adjustable boxes that have sufficient adjustment range to bring to finished grade, raise or lower valve box to finished grade.

B. Valve Box Extension: For existing valve boxes that cannot be adjusted to finished grade, install valve box extensions as required.

C. Valve Box Replacement: For existing valve boxes that cannot be adjusted to finished grade, remove and replace the valve box.
D. Fire Hydrant Adjustment:
   1. Add extension barrel sections and stems as necessary to set existing fire hydrant at finished grade.
   2. Paint exterior of new barrel section to match existing fire hydrant unless otherwise specified.

3.15 SEQUENCE OF TESTING AND DISINFECTION

A. Continuous-Feed or Slug Method (After Water Main Installation): The sequence of testing and disinfection may be modified with approval of the Engineer.
   1. Perform initial flush.
   2. Perform disinfection.
   3. Flush after disinfection.
   4. Perform pressure and leak testing.
B. Tablet Method (Concurrent with Water Main Installation): Use this method only if approved by the Engineer. Modify the procedure for flushing, disinfection, and pressure and leak testing as needed if tablet method is used.
   1. Perform disinfection.
   2. Flush after disinfection.
   3. Perform pressure and leak testing.

3.16 INITIAL FLUSHING

A. Flushing:
   1. Coordinate flushing with the Jurisdiction.
   2. Flush pipe prior to disinfection using potable water.
   3. Measure flushing velocity.
   4. Obtain a minimum flushing velocity of 2.5 feet per second in the pipe to be disinfected.
B. Minimum Flushing Rate: According to AWWA C651, Table 3, based on 40 psi residual pressure. See table 5030.01 - Minimum Flushing Rate.
C. Property Protection: Protect public and private property from damage during flushing operations.

3.17 DISINFECTION

A. General:
   1. Disinfect according to AWWA C651. The tablet method contained in AWWA C651 is not to be used unless approved by the Engineer.
   2. Keep piping to be chlorinated isolated from lines in service and from points of use.
   3. Coordinate disinfection and testing with the Engineer.
   4. Obtain and test water samples, unless otherwise provided by the Engineer.
B. Procedure:
   1. Induce a flow of potable water through the pipe.
   2. Introduce highly chlorinated water to the pipe at a point within 5 pipe diameters of the pipe's connection to an existing potable system, or within 5 pipe diameters of a closed end, if there is no connection to an existing system.
   3. Introduce water containing a minimum of 25 mg/L free chlorine until the entire new pipe contains a minimum of 25 mg/L free chlorine.
      Retain chlorinated water in the pipe for at least 24 hours and no more than 48 hours.

3.18 FINAL FLUSHING

A. Flush pipe using potable water until chlorine residual equals that of the existing potable water system.
B. Dispose of chlorinated water to prevent damage to the environment. Dechlorinate highly chlorinated water from testing before releasing into the ground or sewers. Obtain Jurisdiction approval prior to flushing activities.
   1. Check with the local sewer department for the conditions of disposal to the sanitary sewer.
   2. Chlorine residual of water being disposed will be neutralized by treating with one of the chemicals listed in the following table

a. Table 5030.02 - Amounts of Chemicals Required to Neutralize Various Residual Chlorine Concentrations in 100,000 Gallons of Water.

3.19 PRESSURE AND LEAK TESTING

A. Remove debris from within the pipe. Clean and swab out pipe, if required.
B. Secure unrestrained pipe ends against uncontrolled movement.
C. Isolate new piping from the existing water system.
D. Fill and flush all new piping with potable water. Ensure all trapped air is removed.
E. Pressurize the new pipe to the test pressure at the highest point in the isolated system. Do not pressurize to more than 5 psi over the test pressure at the highest point in the isolated system.
F. Test and monitor the completed piping system at 1.5 times the system working pressure or 150 psi, whichever is greater, for 2 continuous hours.
G. If at any time during the test the pressure drops to 5 psi below the test pressure, repressurize the pipe by pumping in potable water in sufficient quantity to bring the pressure back to the original test pressure.
H. Accurately measure the amount of water required to repressurize the system to the test pressure.
I. Maximum allowable leakage rate - see AWWA C600. Use table 5030.03.
J. If the average measured leakage per hour exceeds the maximum allowable leakage rate, repair and retest the water main.
K. If the measured pressure loss does not exceed 5 psi, the test will be considered acceptable.
L. Repair all visible leaks regardless of the amount of leakage.

3.20 BACTERIA SAMPLING

A. Test water mains according to AWWA C651, including collection of two consecutive sets of acceptable bacteria samples 24 hours apart. If the initial disinfection procedure fails to produce satisfactory bacteriological results or if other water quality is affected, repeat the disinfection procedure.

3.21 PUTTING WATER MAIN IN SERVICE

A. Put the completed water system in service only after obtaining permission from the Jurisdiction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 333000 - SANITARY AND STORM SEWER UTILITIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Construction of piping and structures for the collection and transmission of wastewater and storm water.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Iowa Statewide Urban Design and Standards (SUDAS)

B. Reinforced Concrete Pipe - For Sanitary and Storm Sewers
   1. ASTM C76, latest edition, Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain and Sewer Pipe.
   2. ASTM C443, latest edition, Standard Specification for Joints for Circular Concrete Culvert and Sewer Pipe, Using Rubber Gaskets.
   3. ASTM C361, latest edition, Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Low-Head Pressure Pipe.

C. Reinforced Concrete Arch Pipe - For Storm Sewers
   1. ASTM C506, latest edition, Specification for Reinforced Concrete Arch Culvert, Storm Drain and Sewer Pipe.

D. Vitrified Clay Pipe
   1. ASTM C700, latest edition, Standard Specification for Vitrified-Clay Pipe, Extra Strength, Standard Strength, and Perforated.
   2. ASTM C425, latest edition, Standard Specification for Compression Joints for Vitrified-Clay Pipe and Fittings.

E. Ductile Iron Pipe
   1. ANSI/AWWA-A21.5/C151, latest edition, Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast in Metal Molds or Sand-Lined Molds, for Water or Other Liquids.
   2. ANSI/AWWA- A21.50/C150, latest edition, Thickness Design of Ductile-Iron Pipe.
   3. ANSI/AWWA-A21.53/C153, latest edition, Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings, 3 in. through 16 in., for Water and Other Liquids.
   4. ANSI/AWWA-A21.11/C111, latest edition, Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Gray-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings.
   5. ANSI/AWWA-A21.4/C104, latest edition, Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water.

F. Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe – For Sanitary Sewer Service Lines
   1. ASTM D1784, latest edition, Specification for Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
   2. ASTM D2321, latest edition, Recommended Practice for Underground Installation of Flexible Thermoplastic Sewer Pipe.
   3. ASTM D2729, latest edition, PVC Sewer Pipe and Fittings
   4. ASTM D3034, latest edition, Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
   5. ASTM D3212, latest edition, Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals

G. PVC Truss Pipe – For Sanitary Sewers
   1. ASTM D1784, latest edition, Specification for Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
   2. ASTM D2321, latest edition, Recommended Practice for Underground Installation of Flexible Thermoplastic Sewer Pipe.
   3. ASTM D2680, latest edition, Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Composite Sewer Piping
   4. ASTM F477, latest edition, Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe

H. Manholes
   1. ASTM C478, latest edition, Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections.

I. Intake Structures
1. IDOT Standard Specifications.
2. Iowa Department of Transportation Highway Division "Standard Road Plans Manual", latest edition.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All products will meet or exceed the minimum standards specified in the applicable references listed in the previous subsection.
B. All suppliers of reinforced concrete pipe and manholes must be certified by the Iowa Department of Transportation.
C. Reinforced concrete pipe shall be manufactured by such means to minimize cage twist.
D. Pipe displaying cage twist in excess of 30 degrees, as demonstrated by the form seam, will be rejected.
E. Details of gasket installation and joint assembly are subject to acceptance by the Engineer.
F. All materials judged to be of poor quality will be marked by the Engineer and promptly removed from the site by the Contractor and replaced with new.
G. All pipe must pass the leakage tests specified in Part 3 of this section.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Concrete Pipe: Submit current Iowa Department of Transportation certification.
B. Vitrified-Clay Pipe: Submit shop drawings of gasket installation and joint assembly.
C. Shoring: Submit plans for all shoring, excluding trench boxes, certified by a professional engineer registered in the State of Iowa. This submittal will not be reviewed for structural adequacy by the City.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Reinforced Concrete Pipe - For Sanitary and Storm Sewers
1. Joints: All joints will be confined O-ring gasket meeting ASTM C443 or ASTM C361, as specified. All pipe 36-inch diameter and smaller will have bell and spigot joints. Pipe larger than 36-inch diameter may have tongue and groove joints.
2. Wall Thickness: Minimum wall thickness will be B-wall as defined in ASTM C76 or Class C25 as defined in ASTM C361.
3. Pipe Strength: Pipe strength shall be as specified on the plans. If not specified, the minimum pipe strength shall be Class III as defined in ASTM C76 or as defined in ASTM C361.
4. Pipe Markings: All pipe shall be marked with the date of manufacture and ASTM class. If quadrant reinforcement is used, the top shall be marked on the outside of the pipe.
5. Lift holes are not allowed.
6. Minimum Bedding – Type B per ASTM C 12 with compacted granular material to the springline of the pipe.

B. Reinforced Concrete Pipe - For Storm Sewers
1. Joints
a. Circular pipe: All joints will be confined O-ring or profile gasket meeting ASTM C443. All pipe 36-inch diameter and smaller will have bell and spigot joints. Pipe larger than 36-inch diameter may have tongue and groove joints.
b. Arch pipe: All joints will be sealed with mastic butyl rubber-based sealant meeting the requirements of AASHTO M198-75, Type "B". Wrap exterior of each joint with engineering fabric.
2. Wall Thickness
a. Circular pipe: Minimum wall thickness will be B-wall as defined in ASTM C76.
b. Arch pipe: Minimum wall thickness as defined for in ASTM C506.
3. Pipe Strength
a. Circular pipe: Pipe strength shall be as specified on the plans. If not specified, the minimum pipe strength shall be Class III as defined in ASTM C76.
b. Arch pipe: Pipe strength shall be as specified on the plans. If not specified, the minimum pipe strength shall be Class III A as defined in ASTM C506.

4. Pipe Markings: All pipe shall be marked with the date of manufacture and ASTM class. If quadrant reinforcement is used, the top shall be marked on the outside of the pipe.
5. Lift holes are not allowed.
6. Minimum Bedding – Type B per ASTM C 12 with compacted granular material to the springline of the pipe.

C. Vitrified Clay Pipe
1. Joints: Shop drawing of gasket installation and joint assembly, subject to approval of the Engineer.
2. All pipe shall be "extra strength" as defined by ASTM C700.
3. Minimum Bedding – Type B per ASTM C12 with compacted granular material to the springline of the pipe.

D. Ductile Iron Pipe
1. Joints: Use push on joints unless otherwise specified on the plans.
2. Thickness: Unless otherwise indicated or specified, use Class 52.
3. Lining and Coating:
   a. Inside of pipe and fittings: Double thickness cement lining and bitumi-nous seal coat conforming to ANSI A21.4.
   b. Outside of pipe and fittings: Standard bituminous coating conforming to appropriate ANSI.
4. Minimum Bedding – Type 5 per ANSI/AWWA C150/A21.50 with compacted granular material to the springline of the pipe.

E. PVC Truss Pipe – For Sanitary Sewers
1. All PVC truss pipe shall be made of PVC compound having a minimum cell classification of 12454 as defined in ASTM D1784.
2. Joints: Gaskets shall comply with all requirements in ASTM F477 and F913. Joint shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 2680 and ASTM D3212.
3. Pipe shall have a minimum pipe stiffness of 200 psi at 5% deflection.
4. Minimum Bedding – Crushed stone encasement to the top of the pipe. The minimum bedding depth shall be as specified on the plans. If not specified, the minimum bedding depth shall be 4" below the pipe.

F. Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe – For Sanitary Sewer Service Lines
1. All PVC pipe shall be manufactured in accordance with ASTM D3034.
2. Joints: ASTM D3212 gasketed.
3. All 4” and 6” services shall be SDR 23.5.
4. Minimum Bedding – Crushed stone encasement to 6” above pipe. The minimum bedding depth shall be as specified on the plans. If not specified, the minimum bedding depth shall be 4" below the pipe.

G. Corrugated Plastic Pipe for Subsurface Drainage
1. Corrugated PVC with a smooth interior wall shall meet the standards of ASTM F949 and be constructed of resins meeting the requirements of ASTM D1784, cell class 12454B.
2. Corrugated HDPE with a smooth interior wall shall meet the standards of AASHTO M-252 and M-294.
3. Minimum Bedding – Drainable stone encasement to 6” above pipe.

H. Manholes
1. Joints: All joints will be confined O-ring or profile gasket meeting ASTM C443.
2. No lift holes through the entire wall.
3. Mark date of manufacture.
4. Inverts: Precast and cast-in-place inverts must provide a channel at least one-half the depth of the pipe and match the full cross-sectional area of the pipe. All junctions and changes in directions of inverts shall be smooth and rounded to the maximum extent possible to supplement flow through the manholes.
5. All manholes are 4-foot diameter unless noted otherwise.
6. Manhole frame and lid to be Neenah R-1670, self-sealing, East Jordan 1117, self sealing or approved equal. If in paved area, casting shall also be non-rocking.

7. Manholes in paving shall have an interior Cretex chimney seal (or approved equal) that spans from the casting to the cone section.

I. Bedding:
1. Granular bedding material shall consist of porous backfill material, IDOT Standard Specification Section 4131 and Section 4109, Gradation No. 29.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PIPE

A. Inspect before installation. Remove and replace defective sections.
B. Alignment and Grade
1. Install to line and grade indicated on plans using laser and check elevation as required to maintain grade.
2. Driving down to grade by striking or with excessive force from excavating equipment is not allowed.
3. Blocking the pipe to grade with wood, stones or other materials is not allowed.
C. Bedding
1. Support on compacted granular bedding material using the type of bedding specified on the plans. If no bedding is specified, use the minimum bedding specified in Part 2 of these specifications.
2. Place bedding material to ensure that there are no voids under or alongside the length of the pipe. Slice with shovel to remove voids. Compact with pneumatic equipment.
3. Hand shape bell holes so that only pipe barrel receives bearing pressure.
D. Connections
1. A-LOK shall be used for all sanitary sewer connections to manholes unless approved by the Engineer.
2. Subdrains shall be connected to storm sewer intakes and manholes using IDOT standard intake outlet detail RF-19C. CMP outlet shall be used unless approved by the Engineer.
E. Jointing
1. Clean and lubricate all joints prior to assembly.
2. Join per manufacturer's recommendations.
3. Suitable couplings shall be used for jointing dissimilar materials.
F. Backfill as specified in Section 312200.
G. Clean pipeline upon completion.
H. Tolerances
1. Any deviation in a sewer pipes section more than 1/8 inch per foot of pipe diameter from the horizontal or vertical alignment, as established by the Engineer, will not be allowed; and all sewer laid incorrectly, as determined by the Engineer, must be relaid at the Contractor's expense. This tolerance in grade will be allowed only if the sewer is designed at a slope sufficient to prevent backfall when its limits are reached. Under no condition will a sewer be accepted when one or more pipe lengths have been installed without "fall".
2. The completed sewer must be laid so nearly in a perfect line that an ordinary electric lantern held at center of the sewer at a manhole may be wholly visible to the eye at the level of the sewer at the next manhole.
3. Sags and reverse slope on gravity pipe is prohibited. Remove and relay pipe to proper grade.

3.2 TESTING OF PIPE

A. Lamp all pipe to visually inspect for defects and debris.
B. Leakage Tests: Perform leakage tests on all sanitary sewers as follows:
1. Perform after completion of backfill.
2. Perform after groundwater has returned to normal level.
3. Furnish test plugs, water pumps, appurtenances, and labor. Install bulkheads for testing and weirs for measurement as necessary. Groundwater elevation from observation wells or excavations are subject to acceptance by the Engineer.

a. If groundwater is more than two foot above top of pipe at upper end, conduct infiltration or low-pressure air tests. If maximum pressure exerted by groundwater is greater than 4 psig, conduct infiltration test.
b. If groundwater is less than two foot above top of pipe at upper end, conduct exfiltration or low-pressure air tests.
c. If pipe is larger than 27-inch, air test is not allowed.

4. Exfiltration or infiltration test performed on sections of approved length (maximum ½-mile for sewers) and before connection to buildings. Low-pressure air tests performed on manhole-to-manhole sections of pipeline.
5. Low-pressure air test:
   a. Equipment
      1) Designed for testing sewers using low-pressure air.
      2) Provide air regulator or safety valve so air pressure does not exceed 8 psig.
      3) All air through single control panel.
   b. Procedure
      1) Perform from manhole-to-manhole after backfill.
      2) Place pneumatic plugs: (a) sealing length: equal to or greater than pipe diameter, (b) capable of resisting internal test pressure without external bracing or blocking.
      3) Introduce low-pressure air into sealed line and achieve internal air pressure 4 psig greater than maximum pressure exerted by groundwater above pipe invert.
      4) Limit internal pressure in sealed line below 8 psig.
      5) Allow two minutes minimum for air pressure to stabilize. Disconnect low-pressure air hose from control panel.
      6) Acceptable Test Result:
         (a) Minimum time for pressure to drop from 3.5 to 2.5 psig greater than maximum pressure exerted by ground water above pipe invert.

Pipe Diameter (inches)	Time in Minutes
4	2.0
6	3.0
8	4.0
10	5.0
12	5.5
15	7.5
18	8.5
21	10.0
24	11.5
27	13.0

         (b) Minimum allowable time for sewers with more than one size of pipe: based on largest diameter reduced by 0.5 min.
      7) If groundwater level at time testing is above the sewer, air pressure shall be increased 0.43 psig for each foot the groundwater is above the flow line of the pipe.
   c. If pressure drop exceeds 1.0 psig during the test period, the test shall be considered to have failed. Locate and repair leaks and retest as required.
6. Infiltration Test
   a. Dewater and conduct test for at least 24 hours.
   b. Locate and repair leaks, and retest as required.
   c. Allowable infiltration, including manholes, fittings, and connections: maximum 200 gallons per inch diameter per mile per 24 hours.
7. Exfiltration Test

a. Subject sewers to internal pressure by: (1) plugging the inlet of the upstream and downstream manholes, (2) filling sewer and upstream manhole with clean water until the water elevation in the manhole is two feet above top of sewer, or two feet above the existing ground water in the trench, whichever is the higher elevation.
b. Use suitable ties, braces, and wedges to secure stoppers against leakage from test pressure, where conditions between manholes may result in test pressure causing leakage.
c. Rate of leakage from sewer: Determined by the amount of water required to maintain the initial water elevation for one hour from the start of the test.
d. Allowable exfiltration same as allowable infiltration. If the average head above the section being tested exceeds two feet above top of pipe, then the allowable exfiltration can be increased by 5% for each additional foot of head.
e. Modification to this test only as approved by the Engineer.
f. Locate and repair leaks and retest as required.

C. Deflection Tests: Perform deflection tests on all PVC truss sewers as follows:
1. The mandrel (go/no-go) device shall be cylindrical in shape and constructed with nine (9) evenly spaced arms or prongs. The mandrel dimension shall be 95% of the flexible pipe's published ASTM average inside diameter. Allowances for pipe wall thickness or ovality (from shipment, heat, shipping loads, poor production, etc.) shall not be deducted from the ASTM average inside diameter, but shall be counted as part of the 5% allowance. The contact length of the mandrel's arms shall equal or exceed the nominal diameter of the sewer to be inspected. Critical mandrel dimensions shall carry a tolerance of ± .001". Proving rings shall be available.
2. The mandrel inspection shall be conducted no earlier than 30 days after reaching final trench backfill grade provided, in the opinion of the Engineer, sufficient water densification or rainfall has occurred to thoroughly settle the soil throughout the entire trench depth. Short-term (tested 30 days after installation) deflection shall not exceed 5% of the pipe's average inside diameter. The mandrel shall be hand pulled by the Contractor through all sewer lines. Any sections of the sewer not passing the mandrel test shall be uncovered and the Contractor shall replace and recompact the embedment backfill material to the satisfaction of the Engineer. These repaired sections shall be retested with the go/no-go mandrel until passing.
3. The Engineer shall be responsible for approving the mandrel. Proving rings may be used to assist in this. Drawings of the mandrel with complete dimensioning shall be furnished by the Contractor to the Engineer for each diameter and type of flexible pipe.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION AND INSTALLATION OF MANHOLES, MANHOLE BOXES AND INTAKE STRUCTURES

A. Set bases true to line and elevation on minimum six-inch granular backfill material.
B. Install O-ring or profile gasket in joints between sections conforming to manufacturer's standard.
C. Cast in place inverts must provide a channel at least one-half the depth of the pipe and match the full cross-sectional area of the pipe. All junctions and changes in direction shall be smooth and rounded to the maximum extent possible to supplement flow through the structure.
D. Plug holes for handling with mortar.
E. Lay grading rings in full bed and joint of mortar without subsequent grouting, flushing or filling; bond thoroughly.
F. Set frames with top conforming to finished ground or pavement surface as indicated and directed. Grading rings plus the frame height shall not exceed 24 inches.
G. Set frames in full bed of RAM-NEK or equal to fill and make watertight space between masonry top and bottom flange of frame.
H. Backfill as specified in Section 312300.
I. Clean manhole upon completion.
J. Inspect for visible leaks after groundwater has returned to normal level. Repair leaks.

3.4 MAINTENANCE OF FLOW

A. Storm Sewers: At the end of each working day, the Contractor shall reestablish the full capacity of any drainage system affected by construction. Diversion of storm water into the sanitary sewer system is not allowed.
B. Sanitary Sewers: The Contractor shall at all times maintain full capacity in the sanitary sewer system and protect the system from storm water.
C. If pumps are used for the diversion of flow, the Contractor shall have a stand-by pump readily at hand. The Contractor shall provide the Police Department and the Supervisor of the Iowa City Wastewater Treatment Plant with phone numbers where the responsible person may be reached 24 hours a day to make immediate repairs and/or replacement in case of diversion system failure. Diversion of sanitary sewage to storm sewers or waterways is not allowed.

3.5 CONFLICTS

A. Provide temporary support for existing water, gas, telephone, power or other utilities or services that cross the trench.
B. Compact backfill under the existing utility crossing as specified in Section 312200.
C. Separate gravity sewers from water mains by horizontal distance of at least 10 feet unless:
    1. Top of sewer is at least 18 inches below the bottom of the water main.
    2. Sewer is placed in separate trench or in same trench on bench of undisturbed earth with at least three feet separation form the water main.
D. Use water main materials for gravity sewers with less than 10 feet of horizontal distance and top of the sewer less than 18 inches below the bottom of the water main; maintain a linear separation of at least two feet.
E. Where gravity sewer crosses over water main or service or where the top of sewer is less than 18 inches below the bottom of the water main or service, the following requirements shall apply:
    1. The sewer may not be placed closer than 6 inches below a water main or 18 inches above a water main. The separation distance shall be the maximum feasible in all cases.
    2. Use 20-foot length of water main material as specified for gravity sewer centered on the water main. Both joints shall be located as far from the water main as possible.
    3. The sewer and the water main must be adequately supported and have watertight joints.
    4. Backfill trench with low permeability soil for the 20-foot length centered on the crossing.
F. Sanitary sewer force mains and water mains shall be separated by a horizontal distance of at least 10 feet unless:
    1. The force main is constructed of water main material meeting a minimum pressure rating of 200 psi.
    2. The force main is laid at least four linear feet from the water main.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 333900 - STRUCTURES FOR STORM AND SANITARY SEWERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Manholes and Intakes for Storm Sewers
B. Manholes for Sanitary Sewers
C. Adjustment of Existing Manholes and Intakes
D. Connection to Existing Manholes and Intakes
E. Removal of Manholes and Intakes
F. Special Structures for Storm Sewers
G. Excavation and Backfill of Structures

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Construct sanitary and storm sewer manholes to provide access to sewer systems for maintenance and cleaning purposes.
B. Construct storm sewer intakes for collection of surface water and conveyance to the storm sewer system.
C. Modify existing manholes and intakes as necessitated by other improvements adjacent to the manholes or intakes.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop drawings of steel reinforcement, showing sizes, lengths, bends, and counts, if required.
B. Concrete mix design, if required by Engineer.
C. Shop drawing schedule of new manholes and/or intakes showing total depth, relative elevations of all connecting sanitary or storm sewer lines, all drops, and orientation of connecting lines.
D. Results of required testing.
E. Catalog cuts of iron castings and sewer line connection gaskets.
F. Gradation and soil classification reports for structure bedding and backfill materials.
G. Dewatering plan.
H. Concrete mix design, if required by the Engineer.
I. Catalog cuts of all mortar mixes, sealants, and liners.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store reinforcing steel only on pallets or lagging.
B. Follow the aggregate storage and concrete transport requirements in Iowa DOT Article 2301.02, C.

1.5 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not place concrete when stormy or inclement weather will prevent good quality work.
B. Cold weather placement is restricted per Iowa DOT Article 2403.03, F.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANHOLE AND INTAKE TYPES

A. Per Table 6010.01: Manhole and Intake Types

2.2 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Precast: Comply with ASTM C 478.
B. Cast-in-place: Use Class C concrete. Comply with the following Iowa DOT Specifications and Materials I.M.s.
    1. IDOT SPECS SECTIONS: 2403, 4101, 4102, 4103, 4104, 4106, 4108, 4109, 4110, 4115
    2. IDOT MATERIAL I.M.s: 316, 318, 403, 528, 529, 534

2.3 REINFORCEMENT

A. Comply with Iowa DOT Section 2404.

2.4 NON-SHRINK GROUT

A. Comply with Iowa DOT Materials I.M. 491.13.

2.5 PRECAST RISER JOINTS

A. Joint Ends:
    1. Use tongue and groove ends
    2. If cast-in-place is used, provide bottom rise with square bottom edge.

B. Joint Sealant:
1. Sanitary Sewers:
a. Rubber O-ring or Profile Gasket: flexible join, complying with ASTM C443
b. Bituminous Jointing Material: Use a cold-applied mastic sewer joint sealing compound recommended by the manufacturer for hte intended use and approved by the Engineer. Comply with ASTM C990.
c. Butyl Sealant Wrap: Comply with ASTM C877
2. Storm Sewers: all joint sealants used on sanitary sewers may also be used on storm sewers. the following additional may be used:
a. Rubber Rope Gasket Jointing Materal: Comply with ASTM C990
b. Engineering Fabric Wrap: If specified in the contract doucments supply engineerin fabric wrap complyin with Iowa DOT Article 4196.01, B.

2.6 MANHOLE OR INTAKE TOP
A. Capable of supporting HS-20 loading.
B. Use eccentric cone on sanitary sewer manholes unless otherwise specified or allowed.

2.7 BASE
A. Sanitary Sewer Manhole:
1. Circular Manhole: Integral base and lower riser section according to ASTM C478.
2. All Other Manholes: Use precase or cast-in-place concrete base.
B. Storm Sewer Manhole: Use precast or cast-in-place concrete base.
C. Intake: Use precast or cast-in-place concrete base.

2.8 PIPE CONNECTIONS
A. Flexible, Watertight Gasket: Comply with ASTM C 923.
B. Non-Shrink Grout: Comply with SUDAS Section 6010, 2.04.
C. Waterstop: Provide elastomeric gasket that surrounds pipe and attaches with stainless steel bands and is designed to stop the movement of water along the interface between a pipe and a surrounding concrete collar.
D. Concrete Collar: Comply with SUDAS Section 6010, 2.02 and 2.03.

2.9 MANHOLE OR INTAKE ADJUSTMENT RINGS (GRADE RINGS)
A. Use one of the following materials for grade adjustments of manhole or intake frame and cover assemblies:
1. Reinforced Concrete Adjustment Rings: Comply with ASTM C478. Provide rings free from cracks, voids and other defects.
2. High Density Polyethylene Adjustment Rings: Comply with ASTM D1248 for recycled plastic.
a. Test and Certify material properties by methods in Table 6010.02 - Test Methods.
b. Do not use polyethylene grade adjustment rings when they are exposed to HMA pavement.
c. When used in single configuration, provide tapered adjustment ring with thickness that varies from 0.5 to 3.0 inches.
d. Install adjustment rings on clean, flat surfaces according to the manufacturer's recommendations with the proper butyl rubber sealant/adhesive.
B. Ensure the inside diameter of the adjustment ring is not less than the inside diameter of the manhole frame or not less than the inside dimension of the intake grate opening.

2.10 CASTINGS (RING, COVER, GRATE, AND EXTENSIONS)
A. Gray Cast Iron: AASHTO M 306.
B. Load Capacity: Standard duty unless otherwise shown on the casting figures.
1. Standard Duty: Casting certified for 40,000 pound proof load per AASHTO M306.
2. Light Duty: Casting certified to requirements of AASHTO M306 for a 16,000 pound proof-load (HS-20). 40,000 pound proof load not required.
C. Casting Types:
1. Table 6010.03: Manhole Casting Types

a. Machine bearing surfaces required.
b. Typically used with non-paved or flexible surfaces, including HMA, seal coat, gravel, and brick.
c. Typically used with PCC surfaces, including castings in concrete boxouts.
d. Storm sewer casting may include environmental symbols and/or messages such as “DUMP NO WASTE, DRAINS TO RIVER.”

2. Intakes:
a. Comply with SUDAS figures 6010.602, 6010.603, 6010.604, and the contract documents.
Castings may include environmental symbols and/or messages such as "DUMP NO WASTE, DRAINS TO RIVER."

3. Manhole Casting Extension Ring
a. Match the Dimensions of the existing ring and cover with an allowable diameter of -0.25" for the frame ridge and +0.25" for the cover recess.
b. Provide extension ring with height as required to raise the top of the casting to make it level or no more than 1/4-inch below the finished pavement suface. Maximum ring height is 3-inches.

2.11 ADDITIONAL MATERIALS FOR SANITARY SEWER MANHOLES

A. Infiltration Barrier:
1. External Chimney Seal:
a. Rubber Sleeve and Extension:
1) Corrugated; minimum thickness of 3/16 inches, according to ASTM C 923.
2) Minimum allowable vertical expansion of at least 2 inches.
b. Compression Bands:
1) One-piece band assembly to compress sleeve or extension against manhole and casting surfaces.
2) 16 gauge ASTM C 923, Type 304 stainless steel, minimum 1 inch width, minimum adjustment range of 4 inches more than the manhole outside diameter.
3) For standard two-piece castings, shape top band to lock sleeve to manhole frame's base flange. For three-piece adjustable castings, shape top band to lock sleeve to upper piece of adjustable frame.
4) Stainless steel fasteners complying with ASTM F 593 and 594, Type 304.
2. Internal Chimney Seal:
a. Rubber Sleeve and Extension:
1) Double pleated, minimum thickness 1/8 inch thick, according to ASTM C 923.
2) Minimum allowable vertical expansion of at least 2 inches.
3) Integrally formed expansion band recess top and bottom with multiple sealing fins.
b. Expansion Bands:
1) One-piece band assembly to compress sleeve or extension against manhole and casting surfaces to make a watertight seal.
2) 16 gauge ASTM C 923, Type 304 stainless steel, minimum 1 inch width, minimum adjustment range of 2 inches more than the manhole inside diameter.
3) Positive stainless steel locking mechanism permanently securing the band in its expanded position after tightening.
3. Molded Shield:
a. Barrier Shield:
1) Medium density polyethylene, according to ASTM D 1248.
2) Certified for 40,000 pound proof-load according to AASHTO M 306.
3) Diameter to match cone section and internal dimension of casting.
b. Sealant: Butyl material meeting ASTM C990.

B. Riser Section Coating:
   1. Exterior: When exterior waterproof coating is specified, provide bituminous coating. Interor: When interior manhole lining is specified, provide lining according to SUDAS Section 4010, 2.01 (lined, reinforced concrete pipe.)

2.12 INVERT
A. Cast-in-place Base: Provide a cast-in-place invert with concrete complying with the requirements of SUDAS Section 6010, 2.02.
B. Precast Base Section:
   1. For sanitary sewer provide a precast invert, unless otherwise allowed by Engineer. Comply with SUDAS Section 6010, 3.01.
   2. For storm sewers, provide a cast-in-place invert with concrete complying with the requirements of SUDAS Section 6010, 2.02.

2.13 STEPS
A. Provide steps in all circular, precast manholes unless otherwise specified in the contract documents.
B. Comply with ASTM C 478.
C. Manufacture using polypropylene encased steel.
D. Uniformly space steps at 12 to 16 inches.
E. Align with vertical side of eccentric top section.
F. Place first step no more than 36 inches from top of casting.

2.14 PRECAST CONCRETE TEE
A. Tee and Eccentric Reducers: ASTM C 478.
B. Composite Tee: Comply with SUDAS Figure 6010.305. May be substituted for pipe diameters less than 48 inches.

2.15 ANCHOR BOLTS
A. Material: Stainless steel or hot-dipped galvanized.
B. Diameter: Minimum 1/2 inch diameter.
C. Length: As required to pass through adjustment rings and into manhole or intake structure to embedment depth recommended by anchor manufacturer.

2.16 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL MATERIAL
A. Comply with SUDAS Section 3010 for bedding and backfill materials.

2.17 INFILTRATION BARRIER
A. Rubber Chimney Seal: Comply with SUDAS Section 6010, 2.11 for external and internal rubber chimney seals.
B. Molded Shield: Comply with SUDAS Section 6010, 2.11 for molded shields.
C. Urethane Chimney Seal: Comply with the following table for the physical properties.
   1. See Table 6020.01: Physical Properties

2.18 IN-SITU MANHOLE REPLACEMENT, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
A. Forming System: Provide an internal forming system capable of forming a new and structurally independent manhole wall within the existing manhole, with the specified thickness and conforming to the general shape of the existing manhole.
B. Concrete: Type I/II portland cement with 5/8 inch minus coarse aggregate with fiber reinforcement and water reducer, 4,000 psi minimum 28 day compressive strength or as approved by the Engineer.
C. Plastic Liner: When specified, provide a PVC or PE plastic liner resistant to degradation by sulfuric acid. Use a liner capable of being attached to the exterior of the forming system during erection of the forms. Use a plastic liner with a ribbed or studded exterior surface suitable for anchoring to the newly formed interior wall.
D. Casting: Provide new casting. Comply with SUDAS Section 6010, 2.10.

2.19 CENTRIFUGALLY CAST CEMENTITIOUS MORTAR LINER WITH EPOXY SEAL
A. Cementitious Lining:

1. Use a high-strength, high-build, corrosion-resistant mortar, based on Portland cement fortified with micro silica. Mixed mortar is to have a paste-like consistency that may be sprayed, cast, pumped, or gravity-flowed into any area 1/2-inch and larger.
2. Comply with the following table of physical properties:
   a. Table 6020.02
3. Use a lining containing a liquid admixture for the prevention of micro-biologically induced corrosion.

B. Corrosion-Resistant Epoxy Lining:
1. Use a two-component 100% solids epoxy formulated for use in sewer systems.
2. Comply with the following table for physical properties:
   a. Table 6020.03

C. Casting: Provide new casting. Comply with SUDAS Section 6010, 2.10.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR INSTALLATION OF MANHOLES AND INTAKES

A. Excavation: Excavate according to SUDAS Section 3010.

B. Subgrade Preparation:
1. Cut Sections (Undisturbed Soil): Prepare subgrade to accurate elevation required to place structure base or subbase.
2. Fill Sections: Compact to 95% of maximum Standard Proctor Density and hand grade to accurate elevation required to place structure base or subbase, or install stabilization material as directed by the Engineer.
3. Unstable Soil: Install stabilization material as directed by the Engineer.

C. Subbase:
1. Cast-in-place Structures: No subbase material is required.
2. Precast Structures: If precast structure is provided, install 8 inch thick pad of Class I bedding material a minimum of 12 inches outside footprint of the structure.

D. Installation of Manhole or Intake Structure: When necessary, adjust wall height and depth of base to provide a minimum of 48 inches between form grade elevation and top of base.
1. Cast-in-place: Comply with SUDAS Section 6010, 3.02.
2. Precast: Comply with SUDAS Section 6010, 3.03.

E. Pipes: Install and bed pipes and connect to manhole or intake. Install pipe flush with inside wall of structure. Place bedding and pipe embedment material according to SUDAS Section 3010.
1. Cast-in-place Structures:
   a. Storm: Form structure walls around pipe.
   b. Sanitary: Form or core circular opening and install flexible, watertight gasket according to SUDAS Section 6010, 2.08. Keep void between pipe and manhole section free of debris and concrete.
2. Precast Storm Sewer Manholes or Intakes: If annular space between pipe and structure is less than 2 inches, fill with non-shrink grout. If annular space is 2 inches or greater, construct a concrete collar around the pipe according to SUDAS Section 6010, 3.05.
3. Precast Sanitary Sewer Manholes: Connect to structure with flexible, watertight gasket according to SUDAS Section 6010, 2.08. Keep void between pipe and manhole section free of debris and concrete.
4. Sanitary Sewer Manholes on Existing Pipe: Install waterstop according to SUDAS Section 6010, 2.08.

F. Joint Sealant:
1. Sanitary Sewer Manholes:
   a. Install rubber O-ring or profile gasket (precast structures).
   b. Apply bituminous jointing material or butyl sealant wrap to exterior of all sanitary sewer manhole joints.
2. Storm Sewer Manhole and Intakes:
   a. Apply bituminous jointing material or install rubber rope gasket.

b. If indicated in the contract documents, apply engineering fabric wrap to joints.

G. Invert:
1. Construct manhole or intake invert up to one-half of pipe diameter to produce a smooth half-pipe shape between pipe inverts.
2. Shape invert to provide a smooth transition between pipe inverts.
3. Slope invert top toward pipe 1/2 inch per foot perpendicular to flow line.
4. For sanitary sewer, keep void between pipe and structure wall free of debris and concrete.
5. For precast inverts, remove any projections and repair any voids to provide a hydraulically smooth channel between ends of pipes.

H. Top Sections: Install manhole eccentric cone or flat top section or install intake top.

I. Adjustment Ring(s):
1. Bed each concrete ring with bituminous jointing material in trowelable or rope form.
2. Bed each polyethylene ring with manufacturer's approved product.
3. Construct manholes and intakes with the following adjustment ring stack heights:
a. Minimum: 4 inches for new manholes and intakes. No minimum for rehabilitation projects.
b. Maximum: 12 inches for new manholes and intakes; 16 inches for existing manholes and intakes.
4. For greater adjustment, modify lower riser section(s).

J. Casting: Install the type of casting specified in the contract documents and adjust to proper grade. Where a manhole or intake is to be in a paved area, adjust the casting to match the slope of the finished surface. When specified in the contract documents, attach a casting frame to the structure with four anchor bolts.

K. Infiltration Barrier: Install on sanitary sewer manholes.
1. Internal or External Chimney Seal:
a. Do not use external chimney seal if seal will be permanently exposed to sunlight.
b. Extend seal 3 inches below the lowest adjustment ring.
c. Extend seal to 2 inches above the flange of the casting for a standard two-piece casting, or 2 inches above the top of the base section of the casting for an adjustable three-piece casting.
d. Use multiple seals, if necessary.
e. Install compression bands (external chimney seal) or expansion bands (internal chimney seal) to lock the rubber sleeve or extension into place and to provide a positive watertight seal. Once tightened, lock the bands into place. Use only manufacturer recommended installation tools and sealants.
2. Molded Shield:
a. Clean surface of structure cone section.
b. Apply sealant to the top surface of the cone section. Use sufficient sealant to accommodate flaws in the surface of the cone section.
c. Cut molded shield to height by adding the dimensions of the adjustment rings and casting height. Be sure not to interfere with seating of the lid into the casting frame.
d. Seat the molded shield against the sealant on the cone section.
e. Add adjustment rings and casting to meet final grade.

L. Backfill and Compaction:
1. Place suitable backfill material after concrete in structure has reached at least 3,000 psi compressive strength or 550 psi flexural strength. If concrete strength is not determined, place backfill at least 14 calendar days after initial concrete placement.
2. Place backfill material simultaneously on all sides of walls and structures so the fill is kept at approximately the same elevation at all times.
3. Compact the 3 feet closest to all walls using pneumatic or hand tampers only. Ensure proper and uniform compaction of backfill around structure.

3.2 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE STRUCTURES

A. Forms:
   1. Comply with Iowa DOT Article 2403.03, B.
   2. Form all cast-in-place manholes and intakes on both the inside and the outside face above the base. Do not form against excavated earthen surface.

B. Reinforcing Steel:
   1. Comply with Iowa DOT Section 2404.
   2. Lap bars a minimum of 36 diameters, unless otherwise specified in the contract documents.
   3. Provide a minimum of 3 inches of clearance for structure bases and 2 inches of clearance for walls and tops.

C. Concrete Mixing:
   1. Comply with Iowa DOT Article 2403.02, D.
   2. When using ready-mixed concrete, comply with ASTM C 94.

D. Concrete Placing:
   1. Comply with Iowa DOT Article 2403.03, C.
   2. Do not place concrete when the air temperature is less than 40°F without the approval of the Engineer. When placement of concrete below 40°F is allowed, comply with Iowa DOT Article 2403.03, F.
   3. Place concrete continuously in each section until complete. Do not allow more than 30 minutes to elapse between depositing adjacent layers of concrete within each section.
   4. Comply with Iowa DOT Article 2403.03, D for concrete vibration.
   5. Form 1 1/2 inch by 3 inch keyed construction joints at locations shown in the contract documents.
   6. Provide a broom finish on portions of structure that are to become part of exposed pavement.

E. Stripping and Cleaning:
   1. Remove forms for manhole and intake walls and tops according to Iowa DOT Article 2403.03, M. References to culverts include all sanitary and storm structures. When allowed by the Engineer, compressive strengths at six times the stated flexural strengths may be used in determining concrete strength of structure tops.
   2. Finish surfaces according to Iowa DOT Article 2403.03, P. Give exposed surfaces a Class 2 finish.

F. Curing:
   1. Comply with Iowa DOT Article 2403.03, E.
   2. For surfaces visible to the public, use only curing compounds complying with ASTM C 309, Type 1-D or Type 2.

G. Exterior Loading:
   1. Restrict exterior loads on concrete according to Iowa DOT Article 2403.03, N.
   2. When allowed by the Engineer, compressive strengths at six times the stated flexural strengths may be used.

H. Repairs: After visual inspection of the completed manhole or intake, repair honeycomb areas, visible leaks, tie holes, or other damaged areas. Remove concrete webs or protrusions.

I. Concrete Testing: The Engineer will conduct testing.

3.3 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PRECAST CONCRETE STRUCTURES

A. Substitutions: If approved by the Engineer, precast structures may be substituted for designated cast-in-place structures. Comply with the requirements of SUDAS Section 6010, 3.02 or Iowa DOT Materials I.M. 445.

B. Cast-in-place Base:
   1. Comply with SUDAS Section 6010, 3.02 for placement of concrete.
   2. Ensure proper vertical and horizontal alignment of base riser section.

C. Precast Base or Base with Integral Riser Section: Place base or base with integral riser section and ensure proper vertical and horizontal alignment.
D. Additional Riser Sections: Install additional riser sections as required.
E. Lift Holes: Install rubber plug in lift holes. Cover plug and hole with non-shrink grout.

3.4 ADJUSTMENT OF EXISTING MANHOLE OR INTAKE

A. Casting Extension Rings:
   1. Install casting extension rings only when specified in the contract documents, and only in conjunction with pavement overlays.
   2. Install according to the manufacturer's recommendation and adjust for proper alignment.
B. Minor Adjustment (Adding or Removing Adjustment Rings):
   1. Remove casting.
   2. Modify adjustment ring stack height by one of the following methods:
      a. Add adjustment rings as necessary to adjust existing manhole or intake to finished pavement grade or finished topsoil grade, to a maximum ring stack height of 16 inches. Bed each concrete ring with bituminous jointing material. Bed each polyethylene ring with manufacturer's approved product.
      b. Remove one or more adjustment rings, as appropriate, to reduce casting elevation.
   3. Install new casting on modified adjustment ring stack. Existing casting may be reinstalled when specified in the contract documents.
   4. Replace infiltration barrier for sanitary sewer manhole using only new materials.
C. Major Adjustment (Adding, Removing, or Modifying Riser or Cone Section): When adjustment is greater than can be accomplished through adding or removing adjustment rings, a major adjustment will be required.
   1. Remove casting.
   2. Remove top.
   3. Remove and replace or modify existing riser section and/or top section, as appropriate.
   4. Install new frame and cover or grate. Existing casting may be reinstalled when specified in the contract documents.
   5. Replace infiltration barrier for sanitary sewer manhole using only new materials.

3.5 CONNECTION TO EXISTING MANHOLE OR INTAKE

A. General:
   1. Remove existing invert as necessary to install pipe at required elevation and develop hydraulic channel.
   2. Insert pipe into structure and trim end flush with inside wall of structure.
   3. Place backfill material according to SUDAS Section 3010.
B. Concrete Collar:
   1. For new pipes 12 inches or smaller, install two number 4 steel reinforcing hoops in collar around pipe. Pour concrete collar around pipe/structure junction to a minimum thickness and width of 6 inches, providing a minimum of 4 inches of concrete extending beyond the pipe opening.
   2. For new pipes larger than 12 inches, install two number 4 steel reinforcing hoops in collar around pipe. Pour concrete collar around pipe/structure junction to minimum thickness and width of 9 inches, providing a minimum of 4 inches of concrete extending beyond the pipe opening.
C. Sanitary Sewer:
   1. General
      a. Core new openings in existing manholes unless otherwise specified in the contract documents.
      b. Divert flow as necessary. Obtain approval of the diversion plan from the Engineer. Maintain sanitary sewer service at all times unless otherwise specified in the contract documents.
   2. Cored Opening

a. Insert flexible watertight connector into new opening.
b. Install and tighten internal expansion sleeve to hold flexible connector in place.
c. Insert pipe through flexible connector and tighten external compression ring.
d. Do not install grout or concrete collar for cored opening with flexible connector.

3. Cut and Chipped Opening (Knock-Out): use only when allowed
   a. Saw opening to approximate dimensions with a masonry saw. Saw to depth sufficient to sever reinforcing steel.
   b. Remove concrete and expand opening to a diameter at least 6 inches larger than the outside diameter of the new pipe.
   c. Cut off all reinforcing steel protruding from the structure wall.
   d. Install waterstop around new pipe centered within structure wall.
   e. Fill opening between structure and pipe with non-shrink grout.
   f. Construct concrete collar around pipe and exterior manhole opening.
   g. Provide pipe joint, non-shear coupling, or other approved flexible coupling within 2 feet of structure wall to allow for differential settlement between the new sewer and the structure.

D. Storm Sewer:
   1. Cut opening to manhole or intake to 3 to 6 inches beyond the outside of the pipe.
   2. Fill opening between manhole or intake wall and outside of pipe with non-shrink grout or construct a concrete collar around the pipe according to SUDAS Section 6010, 3.05, B

3.6 REMOVAL OF MANHOLE OR INTAKE

A. Unless otherwise specified, remove the entire structure to a minimum of 10 feet below top of subgrade in paved areas or 10 feet below finished grade in other areas.
B. Pipes:
   1. Contact the Engineer to verify the sewer line is not in use.
   2. Construct sewer plug by completely filling the end of the pipe with concrete. Force concrete into the end of the pipe for a distance of 16 inches, or one-half the pipe diameter, whichever is greater.
   3. If specified in the contract documents, fill the line to be abandoned with flowable mortar or CLSM (comply with SUDAS Section 3010) by gravity flow or pumping.
C. Fill remaining structure using flowable mortar.
D. Place compacted backfill over remaining structure as required for embankment or compacted backfill.

3.7 CLEANING, INSPECTION, AND TESTING

A. Clean, inspect, and test structures according to SUDAS Section 6030.

3.8 INFILTRATION BARRIER

A. Rubber Chimney Seal: Comply with SUDAS Section 6010, 3.01.
B. Molded Shield: Comply with SUDAS Section 6010, 3.01.
C. Urethane Chimney Seal: Use only when specified in the contract documents.
   1. Prepare the surface according to the manufacturer’s recommendations, including sandblasting, pressure washing, sealing leaks or gaps, and drying the surface.
   2. Apply primer, prepare product, and brush-apply the seal to a minimum thickness of 175 mils, covering 2 inches above the bottom of the frame and the entire adjustment ring area to 3 inches below the bottom adjustment ring.

3.9 IN-SITU MANHOLE REPLACEMENT, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

A. Preparation: Prepare according to the forming system manufacturer's recommendations, including the following:
   1. Clean the existing surface to remove loose material and debris.
   2. Remove existing steps that might interfere with the erection of the forms.
   3. Control infiltration that may affect placement of concrete.
B. Installation: Install and test according to the forming system manufacturer's recommendations, including the following:

1. Place pipe extensions through the structure to maintain flow during installation.
2. Erect forms inside the manhole. Secure the assembled internal forms to prevent shifting and to provide sufficient stiffness and strength to prevent collapse.
3. Install a plastic liner when specified.
4. Seal the forms at the bottom of the manhole to ensure the concrete does not enter the sewer.
5. Carefully place concrete between the forms and the existing manhole walls. Place concrete from the bottom up to prevent segregation of concrete.
6. Consolidate concrete as required to fill all pockets, seams, and cracks within the existing manhole wall.
7. Remove the forms when the concrete has cured sufficiently.
8. Weld and test joints if a plastic liner is installed.
9. Apply a sealing strip around the circumference of the invert top where it meets the vertical wall and around all pipe penetrations to form a waterstop.
10. Overlay the invert top with concrete or high-strength mortar. Vary thickness from 3 inches at the wall to 1/2 inch at the edge of the channel.
11. Apply an epoxy lining to the invert top. Apply clean sand to the epoxy to create a non-slip surface.
12. Seal the plastic liner to the manhole casting and existing pipe stubs as recommended by the manufacturer.
13. Install new casting.

3.10 CENTRIFUGALLY CAST CEMENTITIOUS MORTAR LINER WITH EPOXY SEAL

A. Surface Preparation: Prepare according to the manufacturer’s recommendations, including the following:
   1. Wash the interior with a high-pressure washer.
   2. Plug active leaks with the appropriate sealing material.
B. Mortar Application: Apply according to the manufacturer’s recommendations, including the following:
   1. Apply with a rotating centrifugal casting applicator, beginning at the bottom of the manhole.
   2. Retrieve the applicator head at the manufacturer's recommended speed to achieve the desired thickness.
   3. Apply to the full required thickness utilizing multiple passes as necessary. Minimize the time between passes so subsequent passes are cast against fresh mortar.
   4. Verify thickness with a wet gauge at several locations to ensure proper depth.
   5. Hand-apply high-strength mortar to the invert surface. Vary thickness from 3 inches at the wall to 1/2 inch at the edge of the channel.
C. Epoxy Seal Application: Seal according to the manufacturer’s recommendations, including the following:
   1. Apply with a rotating centrifugal casting applicator or airless sprayer onto the fresh mortar liner.
   2. If the epoxy seal is applied more than 24 hours after application of the mortar liner, or if the mortar liner is contaminated, clean the liner and then apply the epoxy.
D. Finishing: Install a new casting.

3.11 CLEANING, INSPECTION, AND TESTING

A. Comply with SUDAS Section 6030 for in-situ manhole replacement and centrifugally cast mortar lined rehabilitation.

3.12 CLEANING

A. Clean all manholes, intakes, and structures by removing sheeting, bracing, shoring, forms, soil sediment, concrete waste, and other debris.
B. Do not discharge soil sediment or debris to drainage channels or existing storm sewer or sanitary sewer system.

3.13 VISUAL INSPECTION

A. Examine structure for:
   1. Damage.
   2. Slipped forms.
   3. Indication of displacement of reinforcement.
   4. Porous areas or voids.
   5. Proper placement of seals, gaskets, and embedments.
B. Verify that the structure is set to true line, grade, and plumb.
C. Verify structure dimensions and thicknesses.

3.14 REPAIR

A. Comply with SUDAS Section 6010 for repairs.

3.15 SANITARY SEWER MANHOLE TESTING

A. General:
   1. Use vacuum testing for new sanitary sewer manholes, unless exfiltration testing is specified in the contract documents.
   2. Conduct the final test after manhole construction is complete, all repairs and connections have been made, and the invert has been installed.
B. Vacuum Test:
   1. Applicable only for new manholes isolated from connecting sewer lines.
   2. Use manufactured vacuum test equipment meeting the Engineer’s approval. Follow the equipment manufacturer’s recommended procedures throughout, unless directed otherwise by the Engineer or these specifications.
   3. Use extreme care and follow safety precautions during testing operations. Keep personnel clear of manholes during testing.
   4. Seal all openings except manhole top access using pneumatic plugs rated for test pressures. Install plugs according to the test equipment manufacturer’s recommendations.
   5. Brace pipe inverts if backfill material has not been placed around connecting pipes.
   6. Install the vacuum tester head assembly on the manhole top access, and inflate the seal.
   7. Evacuate the manhole to 5 psi or 10 inches mercury (Hg). Close the isolation valve and start the test. Record the starting time.
   8. Maintain a vacuum in the manhole for the time indicated in the following table for the diameter and depth of manhole being tested.
   9. Test failure is indicated by vacuum loss greater than 0.5 psi or 1 inch mercury (Hg) within the minimum test time indicated in the table below for the depth and diameter of the manhole being tested.
      a. Table 6030.01
C. Exfiltration Test:
   1. Applicable to new manholes (when specified in the contract documents) or rehabilitated manholes.
   2. Testing may be performed in conjunction with sanitary sewer line testing. Comply with SUDAS Section 4060.
   3. Do not test by this method if water may potentially freeze during the test.
   4. Plug the manhole inlet and outlet.
   5. Fill the manhole with water to 2 feet above the outside top of the connecting pipe. If groundwater is present, fill the manhole to no less than 2 feet nor more than 5 feet above the groundwater level. Do not fill above the top of the standard barrel sections.
   6. Mark the water level.
   7. Allow water to stand in the manhole for 1 hour, then refill to the original water level and begin the test.
   8. Determine the allowable drop in water level by using the equation given in SUDAS Section 4060, 3.04. After 1 hour, measure the drop in water level.

9. Test failure is indicated by water loss greater than the maximum allowable calculated exfiltration.

END OF SECTION